

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources Process

TRAINING PACK

Supporting the development of the Country Report in the preparation of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*

Processus d'Elaboration de l'Etat des Ressources Zoogénétiques dans le Monde

MANUEL DE FORMATION

Aidant à l'élaboration du Rapport National dans le cadre de la préparation du premier *Rapport sur l'Etat des Ressources Zoogénétiques dans le Monde*

Proceso sobre la Situación de los Recursos Zoogenéticos Mundiales

MATERIAL PARA ENTRENAMIENTO

Apoyando el desarrollo del Informe del País en la preparación del primer *Informe sobre la Situación de los Recursos Zoogenéticos Mundiales*

世界动物遗传资源状况报告编制过程

培训包

支持编写第一份世界动物遗传资源状况报告编制中的国别报告

عملية حالة الموارد الوراثية الحيوانية في العالم

حزمة مواد التدريب

لدعم وضع التقرير القطري ضمن عملية إعداد التقرير الأول عن حالة الموارد الوراثية الحيوانية في العالم



Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

Rome, May 2001

The designations employed and the presentation of material in this information product do not imply the expression of any opinion what soever on the part of the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations concerning the legal status of any country, territory, city or area or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

All rights reserved. Reproduction and dissemination of material in this information product for educational or other non-commercial purposes are authorized without any prior written permission from the copyright holders provided the source is fully acknowledged. Reproduction of material in this information product for resale or other commercial purposes is prohibited without written permission of the copyright holders. Applications for such permission should be addressed to the Chief, Publishing and Multimedia Service, Information Division, FAO, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy or by e-mail to copyright@fao.org

© FAO 2001

TRAINING PACK DEVELOPED FOR USE IN THE REGIONAL AND COUNTRY TRAINING WORKSHOPS

CONTENTS

Preface

Abbreviations

1. Schedule for Regional Training Workshops
2. Proposed Schedule for In-Country Training Workshops
3. Guidelines for the Development of the Country Report
 - Working Guidelines
 - Working Background Questions
 - Working Definitions
 - 3.1. Added Explanations for the Working Guidelines
 - 3.2. Added Explanations for the Working Background Questions
 - 3.3. Predefined Tables
4. Workshop Sessions
 - 4.1. Objectives, Programmes and Expected Outcomes of the Training Workshop
 - 4.2. The Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
 - 4.3. Background, Mandate and Context of the First Report on SoW-AnGR
 - 4.4. An Overview of the SoW-AnGR Process
 - 4.5. Objectives, Scope and Structure of Country Reports
 - 4.6. Developing the Country Report
 - 4.7. Procedures for Developing the Country Report — Support Tools
 - 4.8. Background Questions
 - 4.9. Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module - Supporting the In-Country Preparatory Process
 - 4.10. Facilitation Skills for Regional and Country Workshops
 - 4.11. Facilitation of Work at Regional Level
 - 4.12. Part 1 of the Country Report:
The State of Genetic Resources in the Farm Animal Sector
 - 4.13. Part 2 of the Country Report:
Changing Demands on Livestock Production and Implications for National Policies,
Strategies and Programmes Related to AnGR

Contents

- 4.14. Part 3 of the Country Report:
Capacity Building to Implement the Country Report and Follow-up Actions
- 4.15. Part 4 of the Country Report:
Identifying National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilisation of AnGR
- 4.16. Part 5 and 6 of the Country Report:
International Co-operation in the Field of AnGR and Other Elements to be Included in the
Country Reports
- 4.17. Country Workshops - Objectives - Outcomes
- 4.18. Financial Need for the SoW-AnGR Operation and Country Report Preparation
- 4.19. Network Building
- 4.20. Country Report as a Strategic Document and a Tool for Further Actions
- 4.21. Enhancement of Capacity Building within the Region and Proposals for Co-operation
- 5. Workshop Session Notes for Trainers
- 6. NCC Secretariat Manual for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- 7. Users Guide for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- 8. Site Guide for the on-line DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- 9. National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process:
 - The Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources (GS);
 - The Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD);
 - The Global Environment Facility (GEF)
- 10. Evaluation Forms for Workshop Participants
- 11. Evaluation Forms for Workshop Facilitators
- 12. Further Supporting Tools, Information and Data
 - 12.1. DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
 - 12.2. FAOSTAT
 - 12.3. SoW-PGR

Abbreviations

AnGR	Animal Genetic Resources
BQ	Background Questions
CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity (http://www.biodiv.org/)
CGRFA	Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (http://www.fao.org/ag/cgrfa/default.htm)
CSD	UN Commission on Sustainable Development (http://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/)
DAD-IS	Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (http://www.fao.org/dad-is/)
EBF	Extra-budgetary Funding
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
GEF	Global Environment Facility (http://www.gefweb.org/)
GFP	Global Focal Point
GR	Genetic Resources
GS	Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
INGOs	International Non-Governmental Organisations
ITWG-AnGR	Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on AnGR (http://www.fao.org/ag/cgrfa/AnGR.htm#ITWG)
NC	National Co-ordinator for the Management of AnGR
NCC	National Consultative Committee
NDC	National Data Contributors
NFP	National Focal Point
NGOs	Non-Governmental Organisations
PGR	Plant Genetic Resources
RFP	Regional Focal Point
RP	Regular Programme
SoW-AnGR	State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources
WWL-DAD	World Watch List for Domestic Animal Diversity

Preface

This Training Pack has been developed to support the development of Country Reports for the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources* (SoW-AnGR). This country-driven process is being co-ordinated globally by the SoW-AnGR Secretariat in the Animal Production and Health Division of FAO.

The Training Pack, available in the official FAO languages (Arabic, Chinese, English, French and Spanish), contains comprehensive information and a set of tools, developed by a broad range of experts and finalised at the Global Training of Trainers' Workshop for the SoW-AnGR process by further experts from each of the world's regions. This material will support the conduct of FAO-executed regional and, subsequently, in-country workshops, which are intended to enable key participants in the SoW-AnGR Country Report preparation to be briefed. The Training Pack contains the SoW-AnGR *Guidelines for the Development of Country Reports*, a major series of presentation screens for use in training, CD-Roms containing official country information on FAOSTAT and associated with the earlier first Report on the State of Plant Genetic Resources. There is also a CD-Rom containing the specialised Domestic Animal Diversity Information system (DAD-IS) SoW-AnGR software module. The Training Pack also includes users' guides for each of the National Co-ordinating Committee (NCC) technical secretary and members, and for all members of the network of National Data Contributors (NDCs).

The use of the Training Pack will help further build country capacity for the characterisation, use, development as well as the conservation of these animal genetic resources, an important sector of the biological capital which is so vital to realising food security for all, for sustaining quality food and agriculture production, and for the sound management of environments.

The Country Report for the SoW-AnGR will be a strategic policy document, for use in planning and implementing priority country action, and to identify country needs for effective action. In addition, the Country Report will serve as the formative documentation for development of the regional and global Strategic Priority Actions Report and, subsequently, the first global Report itself on the SoW-AnGR. Country Reports should follow the agreed *Guidelines for the Development of Country Reports* and consider the state of all important farm animal genetic resources in the country, the state of the art and of the national capacity to manage these resources, and country priorities and needs for action. The preparation of the Country Report will also facilitate the development by each country of a comprehensive national databank for use in planning and implementing follow up action, and in training and further capacity building.

International Organisations are also being invited to contribute to the SoW-AnGR preparatory process, by developing and submitting to FAO a report also addressing the Guidelines but of course as these relate to the Organisations' mandate, and by providing collaborative support as required.

Preface

The long-term aim of the SoW-AnGR process is for countries and regions to build on the analyses contained in the Country Reports, in planning and implementing appropriate management strategies for understanding the role, value, use, development and conservation of each country's sovereign farm animal genetic resources.

The Training Pack also acts as a genuine reference source for material presented and developed at the regional and national workshops for the SoW-AnGR process. Familiarise yourself with the sections of the Pack which are relevant to you, but also examine the other sections in order to obtain a greater understanding of how you fit into the national, regional and global SoW-AnGR network.

The key point of contact in-country is the Technical Secretary of the NCC for the SoW-AnGR; and at the global level, the SoW-AnGR Secretariat at FAO, Division of Animal Production and Health, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla - 00100 Rome, Italy. E-mail: DAD-IS@fao.org ; phone: +39 06 570 53540; and fax: +39 06 570 53927.

1. Schedule for Regional Training Workshops

The detailed Schedule will be finalised by the particular Facilitators before the Workshop.

1. Schedule for Regional Training Workshops

SCHEDULE FOR REGIONAL TRAINING WORKSHOPS

The general schedule should follow Section 4. of this Training Pack, the content and sequence of which has been developed by a broad spectrum of regionally balanced expertise. This will help ensure that all necessary areas of information required by Countries to successfully participate in the State of the World Process are addressed.

Country Participants in the Regional Training of Trainers' Workshop must, upon return to their respective countries, be capable of:

1. Fully briefing all Members of the National Consultative Committee, to enable each Member to properly contribute to the development of the Country Report. This should include operational-level competency with all elements of the DAD-IS Sow-AnGR Module.
2. Otherwise contributing substantially to the SoW-AnGR Process, as this is detailed by the NCC, and contributing to the follow up action to Country Report development.
3. Facilitating at least the first Country Training Workshop for the National Data Contributors.

The detailed Schedule for the Regional Training of Trainers' Workshop will be developed by the Facilitators engaged in the days before the Workshop commences. The detail of this Training Pack, including the information on the SoW-AnGR Module CD-Rom and the prior training received by all Regional Workshop Facilitators will enable detailing of the Workshop Schedule. This Schedule should then be discussed with participants at the beginning of the Workshop.

The detailed Workshop Schedule should also allocate time periods for the plenary introductions by Facilitators, for the necessary substantive plenary discussions following each introduction, and for the necessary small group working sessions. It should also ensure that participants manage time to record the outcomes from those sessions included those concerned with developing further the Added Explanations to the Working Guidelines and to the Working Background Questions.

It is recommended that plenary sessions involving consideration of the Working Background Questions and of the Working Guidelines be conducted with participants also simultaneously using the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module. This will ensure that each participant develops the high levels of competency they will require to enable them to serve as effective facilitators for country training of NCC Members and the NDC's, thereby also providing the country every opportunity to fully utilise the Module in the SoW-AnGR Process.

Finally each Workshop Participant and Facilitator should complete the respective Workshop Evaluation Form (copy in Training Pack), providing the completed forms to an FAO officer backstopping the Workshop.

2. Proposed Schedule for In-Country Training Workshops

The detailed Schedule will be finalised by the particular Facilitators before the workshop.

2. Proposed Schedule for In-Country Training Workshops

PROPOSED SCHEDULE FOR IN-COUNTRY TRAINING WORKSHOPS

The proposed schedule for In-Country Training Workshops should broadly follow Section 4 of this Training Pack, the content and sequence of which has been developed by a broad spectrum of regionally balanced expertise from throughout the world. This will help ensure that all necessary areas of information required by each country, to successfully participate in the State of the World Process, are addressed.

On return from the Regional Training of Trainers' Workshop the country participants will fully brief all Members of the National Consultative Committee (NCC), to enable each Member to properly contribute to the development of the Country Report (CR). The NCC should plan to hold a minimum of two in-country workshops to properly involve the National Data Contributors (NDCs) and other stakeholders supporting the development of the CR.

When the National Data Contributors network is fully identified and the necessary financial resources are secured, the first Country Workshop will be organised. Those participating should, as a result of the workshop:

- Become fully informed and updated on SoW-AnGR process in the context of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm animal Genetic Resources.
- Consider the significance to the development of AnGR management policy and action throughout the country of the development of a strong Country Report and national databank for the SoW-AnGR process.
- Obtain a clear understanding of the content and use of the relevant Working Background Questions and all working documents as they relate to the Working Guidelines.
- Develop the capacity to use the NDC mode of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and other support tools for CR preparation.
- Develop further skills for capacity building to support improved within-country management of AnGR.
- Develop proposals for further use of the Country Report and the resulting National SoW-AnGR Databank, to support follow-up actions at the national, regional and global levels, and to maintain the Databank for ongoing country use.

The detailed Schedule for the first Country Workshop will be developed by the NCC and the country participants in the Regional Training of Trainers' Workshop. This schedule will draw heavily on that used for the Regional Workshop, but with relevant changes in emphasis. For example, increased understanding of the relevance of the Global Strategy will be required as it relates to within-country activity. This will include a greater emphasis on the use of the Working Background Questions and the NDC mode, and perhaps the allocation of Sets of Working Background Questions for particular participants to develop.

2. Proposed Schedule for In-Country Training Workshops

The tools for this are all included in the Training Pack, which each participant will receive prior to the Workshop. The detail of this Training Pack, including the information on the SoW-AnGR Module CD-Rom together with country knowledge of the NCC, will enable detailing of the Workshop Schedule. This Schedule should then be discussed with participants at the beginning of the Workshop.

The detailed Country Workshop Schedule should also allocate time periods for the plenary introductions by facilitators, for the necessary substantive plenary discussions following each introduction, and for the necessary small group working sessions. It should also ensure that participants manage time to record the outcomes from those sessions included those concerned with developing further the Added Explanations particularly to the Working Background Questions.

It is recommended that plenary sessions involving consideration of the Working Background Questions and of the Working Guidelines be conducted with participants, simultaneously using the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module. This will ensure that each participant develops the levels of competency they will require to enable them to serve as effective NDC Members.

Finally each workshop participant and facilitator should complete the respective Workshop Evaluation Form (by modifying the relevant Regional form in the Training Pack).

The Second Country Workshop will consist of the in-country stakeholders meeting to review the draft Country Report, as developed by the NCC.

**PREPARATION OF
THE FIRST REPORT ON
THE STATE OF THE WORLD'S
ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES**

**3. GUIDELINES FOR THE
DEVELOPMENT OF
COUNTRY REPORTS**

Working Guidelines
Working Background Questions
Working Definitions

CONTENTS

		<i>Para.</i>
I.	Introduction	1
II.	Background, context and mandate	4
III.	Proposed objectives, scope and structure of country reports	13
	A. Objectives	
	B. Scope of the Country Report and issues to be addressed	
	C. Structure of the Country Reports	
IV.	The interactive process of preparation of the country report	27
	A. The information and support system – DAD-IS	
	B. Regional communications and training	
	C. The National Focal Point for AnGR	
	D. The Country Report process	
V.	Country Report Preparation	42
Part 1.	Assessing the state of agricultural biodiversity in the farm animal sector of the country	
	Overall (O)	42
	1.1 Overview of the country's animal production systems and related animal biological diversity	O. Systems
	1.2 Assessing the state of conservation of farm animal biological diversity	O. Conservation
	1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm AnGR	O. Utilization
	1.4 Identifying the major features and critical areas of AnGR conservation and utilization	O. CriticalAreas
Part 2.	Analyzing the changing demands on national livestock production and their implications for future national policies, strategies and programmes related to AnGR	
	Change (Ch)	48
	2.1 Reviewing past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices (as related to AnGR)	Ch. Past
	2.2 Analyzing future demands and trends	Ch. Future
	2.3 Discussion of alternative strategies in the conservation, use and development of AnGR	Ch. Strategies

2.4	Outlining future national policy, strategy and management plans for the conservation, use and development of AnGR	<i>Ch. Plans</i>	
Part 3.	Reviewing the state of national capacities and assessing future capacity building requirements	<i>Capacity (Cap)</i>	54
3.1	Assessment of national capacities	<i>Cap. Assessment</i>	
Part 4.	Identifying national priorities for the conservation and utilization of AnGR	<i>Priorities (P)</i>	57
4.1	National cross-cutting priorities	<i>P. Cross-cutting</i>	
4.2	National priorities among animal species, breeds, country's regions, and rural communities.	<i>P. Among</i>	
Part 5.	Formulating recommendations for enhanced international co-operation in the field of farm animal biodiversity	<i>Int. Coop. (IC)</i>	60
5.1	Recommendations	<i>I.C. Recommends</i>	
Part 6.	Other elements suggested for inclusion in the country report	<i>Additional (A)</i>	61
6.1	How the country report was prepared	<i>A. Prep.Approach</i>	
6.2	An executive summary	<i>A. Exec. Summary</i>	
6.3	Annexes	<i>A. Annexes</i>	
6.4	Case studies	<i>A. Case Studies</i>	
6.5	Material of a confidential nature	<i>A. Confidential</i>	
VI.	Concluding remarks and additional important suggestions		65

<i>Annex 1</i>		<i>Page</i>
Background Questions to Support Preparation of Country Reports		27
<i>Annex 2</i>		
Working Definitions for Use in Developing Country Reports and Providing Supporting Data		54

PREPARATION OF THE FIRST REPORT ON THE STATE OF THE WORLD'S ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES

WORKING GUIDELINES FOR COUNTRY REPORTS

I. INTRODUCTION

1. Genetic resources are among the most valuable and strategically important assets that a country possesses. Many countries have indigenous animal species and breeds that could potentially contribute far more to food and agriculture production than they are currently contributing and meet much wider human needs. The FAO and its inter-governmental Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (CGRFA), which has 161 members and is the major international forum for developing policies on genetic resources for food and agriculture, has requested the preparation, through a country-driven process, of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture*. This report will provide a foundation for setting country, regional and global priorities and assistance in maintaining and enhancing the contribution of animal genetic resources (AnGR) to food and agriculture.
2. The ultimate objective of this exercise is to develop national capacities and international co-operation to achieve the sustainable intensification of livestock production systems. This will be achieved through the wise use and development of locally adapted AnGR, whilst taking into consideration the constraints and opportunities created by growing demands on the livestock sector and by changing climate, disease status and technologies.
3. These Guidelines are intended to help countries develop their Country Reports on AnGR, which will provide the foundation for the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*. The task is to go beyond description of the resources: to analyze and report on the state of these resources and capacities to manage them, and to draw lessons from past experiences and identify problems and priorities. It also provides an important opportunity to look to the future for predicting needs, demands, trends, and national capacity building requirements in all aspects of the management of AnGR. While it is essential to understand the state of the resources and management capacities, Country Reports must also assess the underlying policies that affect both the resources and the existing capacity to manage them.

II. BACKGROUND, CONTEXT AND MANDATE

4. In 1990, FAO's Council recommended the preparation of a comprehensive programme for the sustainable management of AnGR at the global level. A meeting of experts in 1992, and subsequent sessions of FAO's governing bodies, provided the impetus to initiate the development of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources (Global Strategy) in 1993. The signing of UNCED Agenda 21 and the ratification of the Convention on Biological Diversity further encouraged the development and design of the Global Strategy. In 1995, the FAO Committee on Agriculture reviewed the early development process and the Council supported the Strategy, accepting the need to involve the broad spectrum of stakeholders and the need for additional funds from extra-budgetary sources to ensure its successful further development and implementation.

5. Within FAO, the mandate of the Commission on Plant Genetic Resources was broadened in 1995, by including AnGR. In 1996, the importance of AnGR and the Global Strategy were recognized at both the World Food Summit and the third meeting of Parties to the Convention on Biological Diversity. The FAO Conference requested the Director-General to establish an *Ad Hoc* Group of Experts on Animal Genetic Resources, which met on 7-9 January 1997, to prepare for the future work of an Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. The *Ad Hoc* Group stressed the importance of establishing a strong intergovernmental mechanism to facilitate and promote better management of AnGR at global, regional and national levels. At the Seventh Session of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (CGRFA), in May 1997, the Commission agreed to establish a subsidiary Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITWG-AnGR). The Working Group was given the mandate to provide recommendations on the further development of the Global Strategy to the Eighth Regular Session of the Commission in 1999 (see Table 1 for a schema of the Strategy's constituents).

6. The Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture met for the first time on 8-10 September 1998. The Working Group recommended:

'That FAO co-ordinate the development of a country-driven Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources, that could provide an assessment of countries' animal genetic resources programmes and the state of domestic animal resources.'

7. *The Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources also agreed on the need for preparation of guidelines, in consultation with countries, to be used for the collection and assembly of existing data and information for the Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources.* They also recommended the further development of the Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (DAD-IS) to assist countries in the reporting process.

8. FAO's CGRFA, the Committee on Agriculture and Council subsequently endorsed these recommendations.

9. Moreover, at its 5th conference, the Conference of the Parties to the Convention of Biological Diversity, endorsed the multi-year work programme on agricultural biological diversity (through decision V/5 on agricultural biological diversity), thus contributing to implementation of COP decision III/11. The four elements of the programme of work, namely Assessments, Adaptive Management, Capacity Building and Mainstreaming have been developed "bearing in mind the need to build upon existing international plans of action, programmes and strategies that have been agreed by countries". It specifically notes the role of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources. The State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources process will directly contribute to the implementation of this decision.

10. Preparation of these Guidelines has resulted from a consultative process. FAO began the process by convening a number of informal working sessions of experts that were asked for their advice on both the design and content of the Guidelines. Based on this advice, FAO prepared draft guidelines that were then sent to National Coordinators for AnGR for their review and requesting their written comments. An orientation workshop, held in September 2000, involved National Coordinators from all regions of the world,

other country experts, FAO staff and supporting consultants, who further reviewed the draft guidelines. Comments received from the National Coordinators and the advice from workshop participants were incorporated into an information document that was made available to the second Session of the ITWG-AnGR, also held in September 2000.

11. During its second Session, the ITWG-AnGR made several recommendations regarding the preparation of Country Reports. They recommended early completion of the Guidelines and of core DAD-IS functionality to assist countries prepare their Country Reports. The ITWG-AnGR also recommended that all countries that have not yet done so, should identify their National Focal Point, and, where necessary, establish Regional Focal Points to facilitate preparation of Country Reports.

12. **The Country Report will be an official government report. In order for FAO to use the Country Report as an input to the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, the Country Report must have been endorsed by each country's national government.**

**Table 1. Constituents of the Global Strategy for the Management of
Farm Animal Genetic Resources**

Components:	Inter-governmental Mechanism	Country-based Planning & Implementation Infrastructure	Technical Programme of Work	Reporting & Evaluation
Elements:	The Commission on Genetic Resources for Food & Agriculture Inter-Governmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources National Governments	Global Focal Point Regional Focal Points National Focal Points Donor & Stakeholders Involvement Mechanism DAD-IS	National Management Plans for AnGR Sustainable Intensification Characterization Conservation Communication Emergency Plans & Response	First Report State of the World's AnGR Country Reports Country & Global Monitoring World Watch List - Early Warning System
Capacity Building:	Training & Education Technology Transfer	Guidelines Research	Data & Information Management Communications & Coordination	
Technical Assistance:	FAO Experts Expert Meetings Research	Informal Panel of Experts Advanced Data & Information Software	Cadres of Experts	

III. PROPOSED OBJECTIVES, SCOPE AND STRUCTURE OF COUNTRY REPORTS

A. OBJECTIVES

13. The **overall objectives** of the Country Reports, and ultimately of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, are:

- a) to analyze and report on the state of AnGR, on the status and trends of these resources, and on their current and potential contribution to food, agriculture and rural development;
- b) to assess the state of the country's capacity to manage these essential resources, in order to determine priorities for future capacity building; and
- c) to identify the national priorities for action in the field of sustainable conservation and utilization of AnGR and related requirements for international co-operation.

14. The **specific objectives** of the Country Report should reflect the particular problems and needs of the country. These objectives are intended to appeal to the widest range of interest in AnGR in order to communicate the need for stakeholder involvement in the preparation of the Country Report. All of them may not be achievable in the short term, or be applicable in all countries. The intent of the specific objectives is to convey a broad understanding of the advantages of preparing a Country Report. The specific objectives are:

- providing the Government and stakeholders with systematic information on the state of AnGR for food and agriculture, in the country as the basis for their policy and management decisions;
- establishing essential baseline data and information on the status of animal genetic diversity, which will expose gaps, and help to establish country, regional and global priorities for the management of AnGR, as part of the overall objective of achieving and sustaining global food security;
- assessing the capacities of public and private institutions as well as those of farmers and indigenous and local communities, individually and collectively, to manage these resources, in order to identify priorities for national capacity-building;
- assessing the roles and values of local and introduced breeds, the impacts of traditional agricultural systems on AnGR, and the roles and values of women, men and children in the management of AnGR;
- examining the methodologies and technologies that are being employed, or are available, to better understand the value of, and to better use, develop and conserve these resources in a sustainable manner, taking indigenous and local knowledge into consideration;
- encourage networking to increase awareness of the many roles and values of AnGR, and thereby promoting their better use, development and conservation;
- providing a foundation to enhance existing networking between countries with shared or common AnGR, and/or common production systems or issues.

- promoting communication and better collaboration and co-operation within and between networks, and among governmental and non-governmental organizations involved in the management of AnGR;
- identifying the main directions of future national policies and programmes and determining priorities for action for Government and all stakeholders (including indigenous and local communities) concerned with AnGR;
- identifying emerging issues where **these directly relate** to the management of AnGR in relation to animal welfare, animal health, impacts on the environment, and other issues;
- assisting farmers, indigenous and local communities in the identification of AnGR that can increase production, productivity and product quality in order to maintain and enhance adaptive fitness of the livestock used throughout the full range of available production environments;
- enhancing the capacity to report on AnGR through improved communication and organization capacity, and to provide an improved information base that will support long-term monitoring, priority setting and regular reporting on the state of AnGR;
- improving understanding of the status of breeds that are currently not of value to farmers, and of wild relatives of domesticated animals, to provide the foundation for an Early Warning and Early Reaction System for Animal Genetic Resources at risk of being lost, and to identify opportunities for the future use of these resources; and
- identifying situations where an emergency response could be required to prevent the loss of AnGR.

B. SCOPE OF THE COUNTRY REPORT AND ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED

15. The first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources* will address those Avian and Mammalian species that are of interest to food and agriculture. The populations within each species can be classified as wild populations, feral populations, and breeds, including the populations described as landraces, varieties, selected lines, primary populations, standardized breeds, and any *in vivo* and *in vitro* conserved genetic material of those populations.

16. Countries may wish to address species other than avian and mammalian species of interest to food and agriculture, to meet their own needs in preparing their Country Reports, but these species will **not be addressed** in the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*. It is recommended that Country Reports, in addition to the AnGR themselves, also address in context:

- agricultural biodiversity;
- the production systems and the environments in which these resources are being used;
- the range of animal products and services which they provide;
- the consumption patterns and socio-cultural practices associated with them, the ecosystem functions which they sustain; and

- their role in the structures and processes of agricultural production and food security of the country.

While the report is **not** intended to describe all the facets of the animal production sector of the country, it should highlight those aspects, which are directly relevant to understanding, using, developing, and conserving AnGR.

17. In line with the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources (Table 1), ***the range of activities to be addressed*** in the Country Report should go beyond the diverse activities of conservation of AnGR both *in situ* and *ex situ*, their characterization and evaluation. It should also cover their use in production systems and for genetic improvement in livestock development, the related research and technology development and transfer, education and training, the information systems on AnGR (including early warning and reaction mechanisms and related emergency operations), and the national institutional and regulatory framework in which these activities are taking place (*for the definitions of these terms, see Annex 2*). These activities should **not** be confined to those of the public sector but include all the stakeholders concerned with AnGR: the private sector, NGOs and in particular, farmers' associations.

18. Although the range of activities and stakeholders to be covered in the Country Report is quite broad, it is **not** intended to seek new information, for example by further field surveying of or research on breeds or further developing breed utilization activities. Rather, ***the country status report should draw largely on existing data***, which would be collated and analyzed, using the many different sources available from the diverse stakeholders in the country.

19. Moreover, it is recommended that the descriptive elements in the Country Report should be limited to those which are essential to:

- assess progress;
- identify problems and gaps; and
- support the process of outlining policies, priorities and related requirements for further activities.

For example, detailed information on the characteristics and performance of local breeds should be recorded in the national information system and in the FAO DAD-IS (*see also para 55*) whereas the Country Report would **essentially provide the list of breeds**, and including those characterized, those evaluated, those at risk, those in critical state, etc. Similarly, a country may wish to report on education capacity in the field of AnGR but would not need to list all courses or attempt to count the number of trained professionals and technicians working in the field of AnGR. However, an assessment of current capacity to educate and train professionals and technicians and of future needs, would be extremely valuable to expose any gaps and to establish priorities for further education and training (*see also para 56*).

20. As to ***the timeframe***, it is essential to look to the past (~10 yrs), to the current situation, and to the future (~10 yrs) to provide a perspective on where the country was in this field, where it is now, and where the country is going, in terms of the characterization, use, development and conservation of AnGR. It is critical that the analysis goes beyond description of the resources if the Country Report and the *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources* (SOW-AnGR Report) are to serve as a foundation for better management and enhanced policy development of AnGR, to

maintain and enhance their overall contribution to food and agriculture and rural development.

21. ***Fundamental strategic questions*** must therefore be addressed:

- What is the current contribution of AnGR to food and agriculture and rural development?
- What is the state of the resources – both the genetic resources and the production systems?
- Is production and productivity increasing, decreasing or remaining the same?
- How can the contribution of AnGR to food and agriculture and rural development be enhanced – opportunities and obstacles?

22. It is crucial during this analysis to raise, on each point to be covered the following strategic questions:

- **Where are we? Where do we need to be? How do we get to where we need to be?**

The Guidelines suggest many points that should be addressed. It is **not** being proposed that the Country Report be presented in the form of answers to all the points suggested in the Guidelines (*see also para 68*). Rather the Country Report should provide an analysis of the situation, clearly identify needs, and provide strategic directions to better use, develop and conserve AnGR.

C. STRUCTURE OF THE COUNTRY REPORTS

23. As many countries will be preparing Country Reports, there are obvious advantages in having a measure of uniformity of presentation in order to facilitate their compilation for the preparation of the *SOW-AnGR Report*. However, FAO recognizes that there are major differences among countries in many matters relevant to AnGR and that these differences must be reflected in the Country Reports. Thus, not all aspects of the reports call for complete uniformity.

24. In line with the ITWG-AnGR recommendations, the *SOW-AnGR Report* will provide an assessment in three major areas

- a) the **State of Diversity**: an assessment of the state of conservation, erosion and utilization of farm animal agricultural biodiversity, and an analysis of the underlying processes;
- b) the **State of Country Capacity** to manage animal genetic resources AnGR including existing AnGR policies, management plans, institutional infrastructures, human resources and equipment; and
- c) the **State of the Art** and the available methodologies and technologies to assist farmers, breeders, scientists to better understand, use, develop, and conserve AnGR, and thereby contribute to global food security and rural development.

25. The ITWG-AnGR has emphasized the importance of the process itself in the preparation of the report. This process entails a series of steps such as: evaluating past activities; identifying present and future problems; elaborating appropriate policies and programmes; and assessing requirements for capacity building. This process should also

enable the formulation of priorities for future national activities and international co-operation. It is proposed, therefore, that the Country Reports be structured in line with these recommendations and comprise five main parts as follows:

- **Part 1** should report on **the State of Genetic Resources in the farm animal sector** covering both conservation *in situ* and *ex situ* and utilization aspects as well as the related techniques being used (state of the art), in the context of the diverse production systems and socio-economic conditions of each country.
- **Part 2** should analyze **the Changing and Growing Demands on the farm animal sector and determine the implications for future national policies and programmes concerning the conservation and utilization of farm animal genetic resources.**
- **Part 3** should review **the State of National Capacities related to farm animal genetic resources** and make an **overall assessment of capacity building requirements** in the light of future policies and programmes outlined in Part 2.
- **Part 4** should identify **the Priorities for the Development of an enhanced National Programme of sustainable conservation and utilization of genetic resources in the farm animal sector.** These national priorities may cover diverse fields of activity, animal species and breeds as well as short term and long term needs for institution building, research, information system development, policy development, legislation, and regulations.
- **Part 5** should formulate the country's **Recommendations for international co-operation** and indicate the areas, levels and modes of co-operation, which the country would wish to pursue, its proposed contributions and requirements.

26. After completing the 5 main parts of the Country Report, it may be advisable to prepare an **Executive Summary** (see also para 62).

IV. THE INTERACTIVE PROCESS OF PREPARATION OF THE COUNTRY REPORT

27. As far as possible, and within available resources, countries will be supported during the preparation of their Country Reports. FAO has been given the mandate to co-ordinate the preparation of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, and will therefore support preparation of Country Reports as the key first step in developing the *Report*. Provision of support will be an interactive process and is described in the following sections. FAO will also encourage the involvement of all international stakeholders in country support, as its Members have requested.

A. THE INFORMATION AND SUPPORT SYSTEM - DAD-IS

28. The information system DAD-IS (<http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>) will be further developed in order to provide individual countries with information management and communication tools, which should facilitate the preparation of Country Reports. In addition to being the source of basic breed characterization, DAD-IS will provide countries with the following:

- a set of relevant country information pre-collated from other FAO databases;

- a decision support system to aid countries in planning and guiding the whole preparatory process;
- training functionality for developing capacity including a broader and more effective AnGR network;
- functionality to assist with the mobilisation of resources required to develop effective Country Reports;
- interaction functionality to establish and tactically involve the range of stakeholders;
- databasing functionality to enable country stakeholder networks to collate supporting data and information;
- some pre-formatted key tables to facilitate clear presentation by countries of supporting data;
- a database report development tool facilitating the evolution of the Report and enabling structured and broad involvement in developing the different sections of the Report; and finally,
- a permanent information and communication system to serve in the regular and efficient SOW-AnGR updating process.

29. The involvement of individual countries in the overall *State of the World Process*, and their use of the *DAD-IS State of the World Module* will be strongly encouraged. This will also increase both the effectiveness and efficiency of the analysis, synthesis and Report publication processes, together with the future updating of the Report at regional and global levels. The training functionality will also be valuable for the regional and global level training processes. Countries using DAD-IS will also obtain further assistance through direct access to the DAD-IS Moderator throughout the SOW-AnGR preparatory process.

30. This DAD-IS package will be supplemented with basic background documents (e.g. the Global Strategy), and lists of questions on specific subjects, which may assist in the process of analysis and synthesis of information at the national level (*see also para 50*). The lists of questions relating to the Guidelines have been prepared to assist the collection of supporting data and information, and are provided in **Annex 1**, Background Questions to Support Preparation of Country Reports.

B. REGIONAL COMMUNICATIONS AND TRAINING

31. Countries will be invited to involve their key personnel responsible for co-ordinating the Country Report preparation in **regional consultations** (meetings and e-conferences) as may be required for training and in order to:

- consult with their respective regional contacts, and with the Global Focal Point in FAO;
- familiarize themselves with the preparatory process and the Guidelines;
- understand the functionality of the *State of the World Module* in DAD-IS;
- raise issues of substance and clarify modalities of preparation;

- gain capacity to train the remainder of the National Consultative Committee and the broader country network, discuss regional priorities;
- and at a later stage, review the regional synthesis made out of the Country Reports.

C. THE NATIONAL FOCAL POINT FOR AnGR

32. Each country wishing to participate in the SOW-AnGR Process will appoint, if it has not already done so, a **National Focal Point** designating their **National Co-ordinator**. (The National Coordinator co-ordinates the development of the country network and is the official contact for communication between the National Focal Point and the Global Focal Point). If this has not already been done, upon Government acceptance of the invitation to the Country to participate in the SOW-AnGR Process, the Global SOW-AnGR Focal Point in FAO should then be advised immediately, of the name, postal address, e-mail address, phone and fax numbers of the National Co-ordinator.

D. THE COUNTRY REPORT PROCESS

33. *The State of the World Module* in DAD-IS should assist the country to establish, conduct and monitor the reporting process. In addition, and keeping in mind that the process involves both scientific and significant policy matters, establishment of a **National Consultative Committee** is recommended to identify the primary areas and issues that need to be addressed in the preparation of the Country Report, frame out the Report and oversee its preparation of the Report. In some countries an existing committee, where it is sufficiently broad to address all of the required subject areas and issues, may be entrusted by the Government with the task of preparing the Country Report and submitting it to the Government for approval/endorsement. It is essential that the National Consultative Committee has **diverse representation**, and also develops a broader network to ensure opportunities for the full range of stakeholders to contribute to the Country Report.

34. It is recommended that the Government establishes at the outset the National Consultative Committee, and that it be given the mandate to produce and present the Country Report to the government for approval/endorsement. It is recommended that the National Coordinator for Animal Genetic Resources be a member of the National Consultative Committee, as either a member of the Committee or in the capacity of Secretary to the Committee, particularly where a more senior official is selected to chair the Committee and that the following concerned parties be represented on the National Consultative Committee:

- the relevant national planning authority or authorities;
- government agencies responsible for farm animal genetic resource utilization and conservation, and other relevant sectors (rangeland; wildlife and forestry; rural land use policy; indigenous culture; industry and trade; environment planning); and
- the wider range of stakeholders, including: the private sector, non-governmental organizations, farmers and farmers' organizations, indigenous and local community representatives, agricultural organizations and breeding associations,

research and training organizations, international organizations located in or active in the country which may be able to contribute.

35. Each member of the National Consultative Committee should review the Guidelines carefully, understand the purpose and nature of the task; and should be fully acquainted with the *State of the World Module* in DAD-IS and the tools it offers to assist the reporting process and to build capacity.

36. It is recommended that the National Consultative Committee form a small drafting group consisting of members of the National Consultative Committee, including the National Coordinator, to co-ordinate the work of framing and drafting the Country Report, and to interact with the Regional and Global Focal Point. In addition, it is recommended that the National Consultative Committee establishes a broad network to ensure opportunities for the involvement of those with an interest in AnGR in all phases of Country Report preparation, collating supporting data and information utilising the Background Questions... (Annex 1), and considering the draft Report. Special groups or sub-committees may be required to address specific topics or issues.

37. The National Consultative Committee should keep itself informed of:

- the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources,
- the relevant national strategies and policies associated with the sustainable use and conservation of agricultural biodiversity, which may exist;
- the relevant international processes, especially UNCED Agenda 21 (chapter 14) *and*
- the Convention on Biological Diversity.

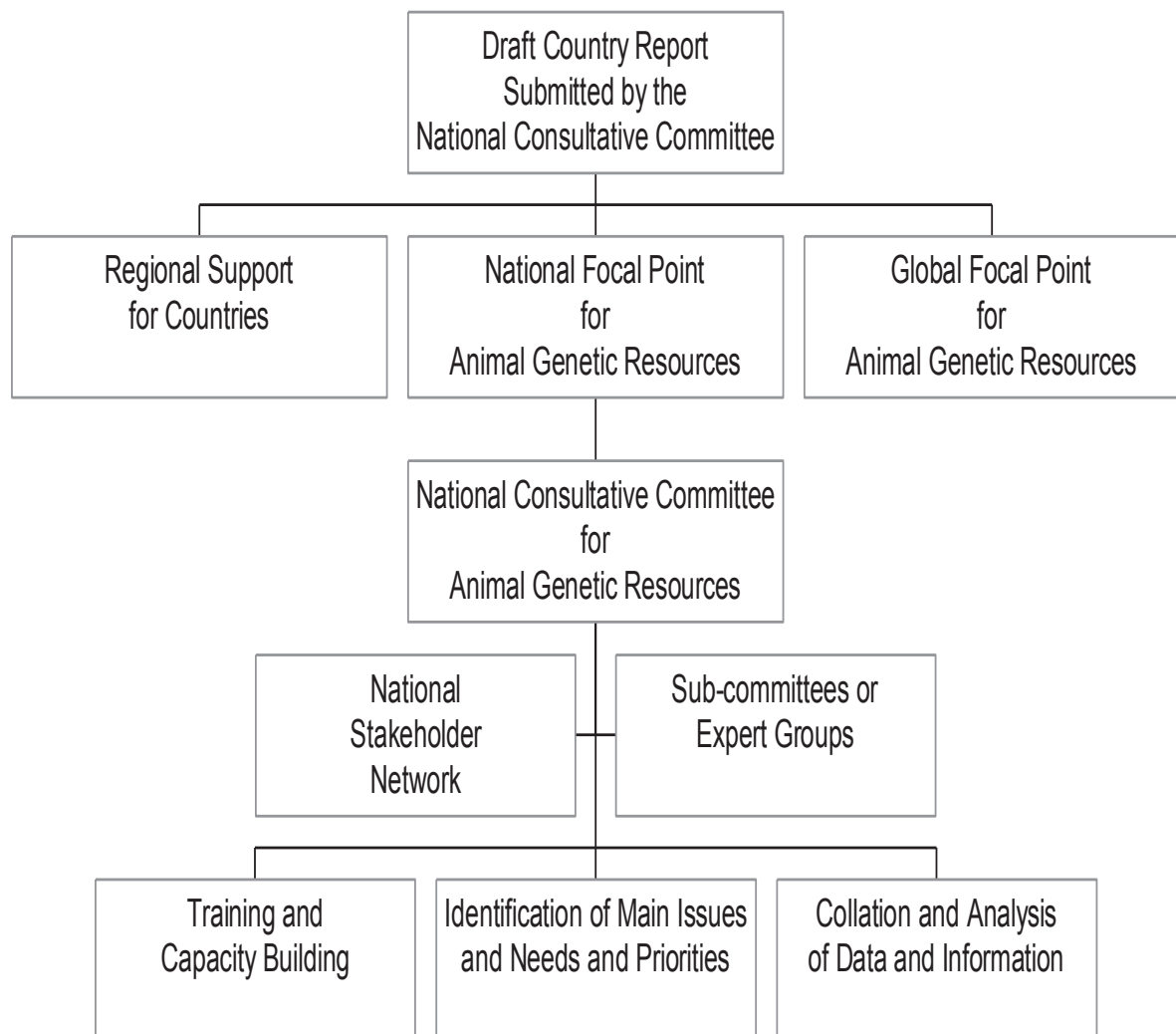
38. It is recommended that early in the planning process, the National Consultative Committee develop **the structure and outline of the Country Report including the scope of the primary issues in each section of the report, considering the strategic questions: Where are we? Where do we need to be? and How do we get to where we need to be? and estimating the length of each section of the Report** (see also para 67). **For each section of the Report, the person(s) responsible to assemble information and prepare section drafts should be designated, so that they can start work on all sections of the report at an early stage** leaving ample time for reflection and analysis. (Note: A common failing of endeavours such as preparation of Country Reports is that too much time is spent collecting background information, leaving too little time to analyse and make good use of it).

39. The *SOW-AnGR Module* in DAD-IS provides for the managed development and evolution of the report preparation process through addressing the strategic questions for each section of the Report, followed by a succession of drafts of the Country Report. The National Consultative Committee should meet frequently and regularly to develop these main issues to be addressed in each section of the Report, review progress, consult beyond the committee, as necessary, coordinate the training of the network and collation of further data and information for use in supporting the main issues raised in the Report, and complete the final draft Report. The SOW-AnGR networking facility in DAD-IS should enable the National Consultative Committee to communicate with stakeholders, involve them in the collation of required supporting data, and monitor activity to manage the efficient consultation process and the additional information this process generates.

40. Provision should be made at an early stage for the final review, government approval and endorsement and printing of the Country Report including, if necessary, the designation of: one or more external reviewers; a translator in one of the official languages of FAO; and an editor. **While an electronic form of the Country Report on DAD-IS is required, an official hard copy Report must also be sent to FAO.**

41. *N.B. Subject to available resources, FAO will assist in this Country Report preparation process, but only if the invitation to do so comes from the Government of the country itself. Very limited funds may be available to provide financial support to Country Report preparation meetings, especially those involving scientists, NGOs, the private sector, farmers' groups, etc., in addition to government officials. Some on-site expert assistance may also be available. If assistance is required, The Global Focal Point FAO, Rome, may be contacted by the Country to discuss the country's plans and needs, prior to a possible formal approach to FAO.*

Preparation of
Country Reports for
Animal Genetic Resources



Where are we?

Where do we need to be?

How do we get to where we need to be?

V. COUNTRY REPORT PREPARATION

PART 1. ASSESSING THE STATE OF AGRICULTURAL BIODIVERSITY IN THE FARM ANIMAL SECTOR OF THE COUNTRY [*Overall (O)*]

42. The Guidelines presented in this Section refer to the preparation of **Part 1** of the Report as described in Section III-C.

Countries, which previously contributed to the first *Report on the State of the World's Plant Genetic Resources*, can link through DAD-IS to their Country Report and the *State of the World's Plant Genetic Resources Report*. The Introduction Section to the Country Report for Plant Genetic Resources, in particular, may assist in preparing the Introduction Section of the Country Report for Animal Genetic Resources (*see also para 61*). The *DAD-IS SOW-AnGR Module* will also enable countries to collate a platform of critical data on which to base the development of the relevant sections of the Country Report. The *DAD-IS SOW-AnGR Module* is provided to assist countries to expand involvement in the analysis and synthesis process, and to facilitate the distribution, regular updating and broader use of the Country Report in action planning.

43. It is recommended that the descriptive elements in **Part 1** should be limited to those considered essential for an **assessment** of the situation and the **identification of gaps and problems**, whereas more detailed information and technical data should be recorded in the national systems and DAD-IS, based upon the *Background Questions to Support Preparation of Country Reports (Annex 1)*. While the structure and contents of **Part 1** largely depend on the country conditions, it is suggested that a common process should be followed, including a series of steps (outlined below) in order to facilitate the compilation of Country Reports at a later stage.

1.1 OVERVIEW OF THE COUNTRY'S ANIMAL PRODUCTION SYSTEMS AND RELATED ANIMAL BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY [*O. Systems*]

44. Before addressing the aspects of conservation and utilization of AnGR, the general picture of the animal production sector in the country should be reviewed. This overview should cover:

- diversity of production processing and consumption/use patterns existing in the country with regard to animal species and animal products;
- production systems associated with diverse agro-ecosystems and socio-economic conditions and the related diversity of farm animal species and breeds associated with them;
- diversity of outputs, ecological functions and services performed and their role in the national economy.

1.2 ASSESSING THE STATE OF CONSERVATION OF FARM ANIMAL BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY [*O. Conservation*]

45. This step should include:

- identification of the species (Mamalian and Avian) and types of breeds in the country (locally adapted, recently introduced and wild relatives) and status (at risk, not at risk);
- analysis of their conservation status *in situ* and *ex situ* and the techniques and management practices used to this effect; an assessment of the achievements and gaps in conservation;
- review of the progress in characterization (basic and advanced breed surveys, quantitative and molecular genetic characterization, and valuation) of breeds and evaluation of risks;
- evaluation of the development of information systems for breed conservation, their use and linkages.

1.3 ASSESSING THE STATE OF UTILIZATION OF FARM ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES [*O. Utilization*]

46. The state of use of breeds by species, their performance, importance, contribution to food production and agriculture services and other contributions, should be reviewed as well as the trends in their utilization. The related breeding systems and techniques in use, their objectives, achievements and problems should be examined and evaluated as well as the state of this genetic development work by species and related research activities; and an evaluation of the information systems development for breed utilization, their use and linkages.

1.4 IDENTIFYING THE MAJOR FEATURES AND CRITICAL AREAS OF AnGR CONSERVATION AND UTILIZATION [*O. CriticalAreas*]

47. *The steps outlined above should provide the information and data required from different sources and regions in the country. Most of the material and data collected should **not** be included in the Report but be stored for current and future assessment in the information system. Out of these, the **key elements** of assessment should be selected, retained and summarized for inclusion in the Country Report for the overall evaluation of the state of AnGR in the country highlighting the major problems of the present situation. Essential data may also be in the Country Report in the form of tables.*

PART 2. ANALYZING THE CHANGING DEMANDS ON NATIONAL LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION AND THEIR IMPLICATIONS FOR FUTURE NATIONAL POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND PROGRAMMES RELATED TO AnGR [Change (Ch)]

48. The guidelines presented below refer to the preparation of **Part 2** of the Report as described in section III-C.

A four-step process (2.1 to 2.4) is suggested for review and formulation of national policies, strategies and programmes in the field of AnGR. Again, this does **not** imply that the Country Report should present all the findings and results of each step in this process. Rather, the report should explain the rationale, which leads to important changes and new initiatives and, essentially, outlines the main thrusts of future national AnGR policies and management plans.

2.1 REVIEWING PAST POLICIES, STRATEGIES, PROGRAMMES, AND MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (AS RELATED TO AnGR) [Ch. Past]

49. The purpose of this first step should be to identify the causes of, and draw lessons from, past failures and successes in conserving, using and developing AnGR. In particular, to identify the benefits to farmers and systems for sharing benefits with consumers. The economy of past and present breeding methods and the use of local *versus* exotic breeds for the important species should be analyzed within the diverse modes of production involved. In addition, an assessment should be made of management practices and their impact on: animal biological diversity; the environment; changes in dependencies on sources of animal feeds; changes in animal disease conditions; changes of internal and external market forces; and the impacts of these changes on AnGR within the country.

2.2 ANALYZING FUTURE DEMANDS AND TRENDS [Ch. Future]

50. The demands and supply trends (type, quality and quantity) for diverse animal products and services in the country and world markets are changing as a result of parallel changes in population patterns, socio-economic conditions, consumer demands, existing and new constraints (e.g. health, environmental standards, sources of feeds and other inputs) and opportunities (e.g. new technologies in production and processing). As a result, the animal production sector is evolving rapidly and calls for a critical analysis of the continuing validity of present production systems with regard to the place and role of AnGR in these systems. In order to facilitate this analysis, FAO will provide the countries, through DAD-IS with relevant background material and data, such as statistics, issue papers and recent perspective studies of the animal sector prepared by FAO and other institutions. Regional consultations and communications should provide opportunities to broaden the analysis of future demands and trends in the country's animal sector and critically review past policies and production systems in relation with the conservation and utilization (use and development) of AnGR. In particular, when a National Management Action Plan for AnGR is established, it should be reviewed in the light of this analysis.

2.3 DISCUSSION OF ALTERNATIVE STRATEGIES IN THE CONSERVATION, USE AND DEVELOPMENT OF AnGR [*Ch. Strategies*]

51. The analysis of the future trends in the animal production sector provides the basis for outlining the diverse avenues in the farm animal sector for coping with changing demands and new challenges and considering different ways and degrees in conserving and using AnGR in the country environments. The pros and cons of alternative strategies (benefits to farming communities, consumers and systems for sharing benefits, roles of public and private sectors) should be discussed as well as the comparative advantages of diverse species, breeds and breeding methods associated with diverse production systems in meeting future demands. A long-term perspective should be adopted in this process including the consideration of the prospects and issues created by the development and use of reproductive and molecular biotechnologies and rapidly evolving information and communications technologies.

2.4 OUTLINING FUTURE NATIONAL POLICY, STRATEGY AND MANAGEMENT PLANS FOR THE CONSERVATION, USE AND DEVELOPMENT OF AnGR [*Ch. Plans*]

52. The result of the above process should be to review and, where necessary, to elaborate and/or re-formulate the national approach to and modalities of AnGR conservation, use and development in the country, outlining the future directions for their sustainable management. The National Consultative Committee should play a key role in promoting this process in co-operation with the diverse contributors and other stakeholders involved in the preparation of the Country Report. Expertise from national and foreign sources may be required to provide advice. The National Consultative Committee should also ensure that overall policy guidance is provided by the Government. The regional consultations planned by the National Consultative Committee may provide opportunities to discuss policies and strategies and identify common requirements and opportunities for co-operation.

53. The constituents of the national strategy resulting from the above process should in general reflect, as appropriate, those of the Global Strategy developed under the auspices of the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group for Animal Genetic Resources and the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, with specific thrusts to address the particular objectives and needs of the country. The Country Report should **not** describe in detail the rationale and content of national policies, strategies, and management plans. Rather, it should highlight the aspects which support the country's requirements and opportunities for further international co-operation; in particular, in such areas as capacity building, exchange of information and material, research and technology development and transfer, and regulatory frameworks.

PART 3. REVIEWING THE STATE OF NATIONAL CAPACITIES AND ASSESSING FUTURE CAPACITY BUILDING REQUIREMENTS
[Capacity (Cap.)]

54. The assessment of national capacities should be made in the light of future policies, strategies and management plans (as determined in **Part 2**), as future national programmes and the present national capacities should determine the requirements and opportunities for capacity building. No specific guidelines are proposed but this area will be addressed during regional consultations. The National Consultative Committee should involve the whole range of stakeholders concerned, both in the public and private sectors, in the process of assessment of national capacities.

3.1 ASSESSMENT OF NATIONAL CAPACITIES [Cap. Assessment]

55. The descriptive material and the list of capacity building requirements to be included in the Country Report **should be kept to the minimum required** for the assessment of the present situation and priority needs and opportunities. **Other detailed information should be included in the national information system and in DAD-IS** and used in the formulation of specific requests for support to national capacity building endeavours.

56. Depending on the country's circumstances and conditions, the process may cover assessment of some or all of the following points:

- The present institutional set-up related to AnGR addressing the public and private sector as well as community and related issues. Relations/linkages with other elements of the farm animal sector (indigenous and local communities, national and international organizations). Future organizational structure requirements. Institutional development needs and opportunities.
- Requirements for the types and amount of human resources. Present staff. Level of education, training and experience. Bottlenecks in human resource development.
- The infrastructure, equipment and technologies used (state of the art). Assessment of present capacities against present performance and future needs.
- Information systems and communication facilities.
- Education and research facilities.
- Legislation and regulations affecting AnGR conservation, use and development and benefit sharing. Present situation and future needs.
- International co-operation and trade arrangements in the field of AnGR. Existing co-operative links with foreign countries and national/international institutions. Evaluation of activities and gaps.

PART 4. IDENTIFYING NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR THE CONSERVATION AND UTILIZATION OF AnGR [*Priorities (P)*]

57. The process of priority setting in **Part 4** of the Report should be based on future national policies and directions of work (**Part 2**) and assessing capacity building requirements (**Part 3**). The priority setting should involve several stages of consultations of stakeholders at several levels and in different sub-sectors and activity areas. The list below is illustrative and indicative of possible priorities and how they may be grouped for presentation in the Country Report; the contents of this section will, of course, depend on the country situation, policy, objectives and strategy.

4.1 NATIONAL CROSS-CUTTING PRIORITIES [*P. Cross-cutting*]

58. *These may include, for example:*

- Institutional development and capacity building.
- Filling knowledge and information gaps.
- Maintaining and respecting traditional knowledge.
- Raising awareness.
- Mainstreaming AnGR activities into/within the overall national animal production strategy and programmes.
- Focussing and strengthening conservation efforts (*in situ* and *ex situ*).
- Focussing and strengthening sustainable use and development of AnGR.
- Development of national policy, legislation, regulations and procedures.

4.2 NATIONAL PRIORITIES AMONG ANIMAL SPECIES, BREEDS, COUNTRY'S REGIONS AND RURAL COMMUNITIES [*P. Among*]

59. *These may include, for example:*

- Emergency conservation requirements (rescue operations for endangered breeds).
- Essential activities with high potential impact in the short/medium-term (e.g. providing support services and incentives to rural communities for the sustainable management of local breeds).
- Assessment of needs for long-term conservation and sustainable use. For instance, the measurement of domestic animal diversity (MoDAD) and valuation studies, comparative breed assessments, development of sustainable breeding programmes (low-, medium- and high-input levels), development of *ex situ* conservation techniques (germ and somatic tissues and tissue products); and development of quantitative breeding methods.

PART 5. FORMULATING RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ENHANCED INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE FIELD OF FARM ANIMAL BIODIVERSITY [*Int. Coop. (IC)*]

5.1 RECOMMENDATIONS [*I.C. Recommends*]

60. Recommendations provided in **Part 5** of the Report may cover bilateral, regional, inter-regional and global co-operation. They should also include an assessment of ongoing co-operation and what the country can offer and would require for further co-operation development. This section would also provide the country's comments and recommendations on the Global Strategy. The list below is given for illustrative purpose only:

- Supporting national capacity building efforts.
- Co-operation and equitable sharing of burden and benefits in conservation, characterization and evaluation, and in genetic development.
- Co-operation in basic research and appropriate biotechnology development and transfer.
- Co-operation in development of information systems and communication networks.
- International principles and modalities for the safe international movement, storage, access, fair exchange and trade of AnGR material.
- Mobilization of international clearing house/follow-up and funding mechanism(s), existing or new, in support of AnGR co-operation activities.

PART 6. OTHER ELEMENTS SUGGESTED FOR INCLUSION IN THE COUNTRY REPORT [*Additional (A)*]

6.1 HOW THE COUNTRY REPORT WAS PREPARED [*A. Prep. Approach*]

61. In the introduction of the Report, it is suggested that a brief indication of how the Report was prepared is provided. This should also refer to an annex giving the list of institutions and persons involved in the process of preparation with their address, fax number and e-mail address.

6.2 AN EXECUTIVE SUMMARY [*A. Exec. Summary*]

62. In addition, an Executive Summary giving the main findings and recommendations would be highly desirable. This should ensure that the summary covers the results of the assessment in the three main areas: state of diversity; state of capacity; and state of the art; and identifies critical needs and priorities for action.

6.3 ANNEXES [*A. Annexes*]

63. Annexes may also be added to the Report to provide important information, maps, diagrams, relevant national statistics and other illustrative material, supplementing what is included in the main body of the Report, particularly **Parts 1, 2, 3, and 4**; together with a list of references of other sources of information. This additional material may also be compiled in the *DAD-IS SOW-AnGR Module* for use in the further development of the Country's information platform for use in action planning and policy.

6.4 CASE STUDIES [*A. Case Studies*]

64. A few brief case studies (e.g. success stories or critical cases) of general interest may also be provided in the annexes. These may then be used later on for illustration (boxes) in the Global *SOW-AnGR Report*. Brief outlines of priority project ideas for international co-operation and national emergency requirements may also supplement some of the recommendations presented in **Part 5**.

6.5 MATERIAL OF A CONFIDENTIAL NATURE [*A. Confidential*]

65. As the Report will be provided to FAO and be available publicly, material of a confidential nature should **NOT** be included in the report. Confidential country-specific data can also be declared using the DAD-IS databases. If a government wishes to convey confidential information to FAO, it is suggested that it be provided under a letter to the Director General (for the attention of the Director, Animal Production and Health Division).

VI. CONCLUDING REMARKS AND ADDITIONAL IMPORTANT SUGGESTIONS

66. **Consistency:** Country Reports will be much more useful in the preparation of the *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources* if they all follow a consistent framework and process as suggested in this document so as to facilitate comparisons and synthesis at regional and global levels. However, although these Guidelines suggest elements to be addressed in Country Reports, not all these suggestions will be relevant to all countries. ***It is strongly suggested that the Country Report should not address points on which there is nothing significant to report merely because these points are included in the Guidelines.*** The Guidelines were deliberately presented not in the form of a questionnaire but as a series of steps to cover a set of subject areas in a dynamic process of assessment, policy formulation and priority setting. In the framework of DAD-IS, questions are provided as a means to help shape the country's response and to provoke rigorous, creative analysis.

67. **Length:** It is suggested that the Country Report be as brief as possible. It should **not** exceed **60 pages. 25-30 pages** is the recommended optimum size for the main body of the Report without the annexes. The smaller it is, the more effective it will be, simply because it will be easier to have it widely distributed and read. No guidelines are proposed as to the length of the main sections of the Report but it is anticipated that the sections, which report on the State of Diversity (**Part 1**), and on the State of Capacity (**Part 3**), will necessarily be longer than the other sections.

68. **Style:** To keep the report within the recommended length, the style should be focused, direct and succinct. To achieve maximum impact it should be analytical, practical and realistic. The guidelines suggest many points that should be addressed **before** deciding what to write. It is **not** being proposed that the Report be presented in the form of answers to all the points listed in the guidelines.

69. **Coverage:** As the Country Report is part of the contribution to the preparation of the *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, it should identify national priorities and the country's proposals for international action. It is intended that the process outlined in the above Guidelines will assist individual countries in launching a process of sustainable management of their AnGR through strengthening their national programmes and international co-operation in this field, while contributing to a global assessment and enhanced international action in this sector.

70. **Timeframe:** The deadline for the submission of the Country Reports is **February 28, 2002**. Submission of all the Country Reports by that date will be essential so as to ensure that each Country Report will be given adequate attention in the preparation of the *SOW-AnGR Report*. The occurrence of some gaps in a Country Report should not delay its submission as these gaps may be filled during the proceeding interactive process of consultations, which will involve National and Regional Co-ordinators and the Global Focal Point. If countries are not able to submit their Reports by February 28, 2002, they are requested to submit a preliminary report of their findings to contribute to the identification of global priorities for AnGR.

71. **Follow-up:** Completion and submission of Country Reports on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources should not be considered the end of a process, rather completion of reports should be perceived as the beginning of a broader process. To ensure continued involvement of countries and stakeholders in the development of the *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, and most importantly to ensure effective implementation of strategic priorities identified during the preparation of the Country Report, the following activities are planned:

- The Global Focal Point will ensure that all National Focal Points and other persons identified by countries and relevant international organizations, will be involved in further consultations throughout preparation of the draft *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*, on issues which emerge during the preparation of this Report.
- A Strategic Priority Action Interim *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources* will be produced and reviewed by the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources and the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture. This Report will contain strategic priorities for immediate action.
- The Global Focal Point will maintain a dedicated unit for State of the World Report activities, which will also assist in preparing for follow-up action and early response to the strategic priorities contained within the Strategic Priority Action Interim Report. The unit will, amongst other things; assist in mobilizing necessary financial resources, undertake project preparatory assistance and project formulation missions, provide other technical assistance, mobilize and promote relevant research, and promote awareness of the roles and values of AnGR, within the development of the Global Strategy.

- The Global Focal Point will commission reports on specific topics to complement the work undertaken at the country level, to provide specific inputs to the preparation of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*.
- The Global Focal Point will invite relevant international organizations to prepare reports as their contribution to the preparation of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*.
- The Global Strategy will continue to be shaped and defined including providing additional capacity in DAD-IS to better support national activities, and other elements of the Global Strategy.
- The Global Focal Point will support and facilitate the communications networks that are established among the National Focal Points as a result of SOW-AnGR activities.
- The Global Focal Point will use a variety of means to ensure countries are kept informed of progress in developing the Strategic Priority Action Interim Report and the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*. Countries will also be given notice of international events related to AnGR.

72. **Contacts:** A broad range of information on the SOW-AnGR Process and key contact persons within the Country (developed by the National Focal Point), regionally and at Global level will be available through the *SOW-AnGR Module* of DAD-IS Stage 3. Interactive SOW-AnGR advice will be available via online DAD-IS and by e-mail through the DAD-IS Moderator (dad-is@fao.org). Correspondence matters should be addressed to the Global Focal Point: The Secretary, State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources, Animal Production and Health Division, FAO, Viale delle Terme di Caracalla, 00100 Rome, Italy. Telephone: (39) 06 5705 2439, Fax: (39) 06 5705 3927, WWW: <http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>

ANNEX 1

BACKGROUND QUESTIONS TO SUPPORT PREPARATION OF COUNTRY REPORTS

CONTENTS

		<i>Page</i>
I.	INTRODUCTION	27
II.	USING THE BACKGROUND QUESTIONS	28
III.	ANSWERING THE BACKGROUND QUESTIONS	29
IV.	THE QUESTIONS	29
1.	Introducing the Country	<i>Introduction (I)</i> 30
1.1	Introduction to your Country and its Agricultural Sector	<i>I. Ag. Sector</i> 30
1.2	The State of Food Security and Rural Development	<i>I. FS+SARD</i> 30
2.	The State of Production Systems	<i>Prod.Systems(PS)</i> 31
2.1	What are the Primary Animal Production Systems in your Country?	<i>PS in Country</i> 31
2.2	What are the most important Animal Products in your Country? What Secondary Products are important to Farmers or Regions in the Country?	<i>PS Products</i> 32
2.3	What Major Trends or Significant Changes have occurred in the use and Management of Animals in your Country?	<i>PS Changes</i> 33
3.	The State of Genetic Diversity	<i>Diversity (DAD)</i> 34
3.1	What is the State of Knowledge of your Country's AnGR?	<i>DAD Knowledge</i> 34
3.2	Assessment of Genetic Diversity	<i>DAD Assessment</i> 36
4.	The State of Utilization of AnGR	<i>Utilization (U)</i> 37
4.1	The State of <u>Use</u> of AnGR	<i>U. Use</i> 37
4.2	The State of <u>Development</u> of AnGR	<i>U. Development</i> 41
4.3	Obstacles, Opportunities, and Needs for Use and Development of AnGR, by Species	<i>U. O+O+Needs</i> 45
5.	The State of conservation of AnGR	<i>Conservation (C)</i> 48

5.1	Conservation Questions	<i>C. Questions</i>	48
6.	The State of Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements for AnGR	<i>Pol.+Instnl. (PI)</i>	51
6.1	Questions on Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements	<i>PI Questions</i>	51

ANNEX 1

WORKING BACKGROUND QUESTIONS TO SUPPORT PREPARATION OF COUNTRY REPORTS

I. INTRODUCTION

The preparation of a *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR)* was recommended by the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on AnGR for Food and Agriculture (ITWG-AnGR) in 1998. This recommendation was subsequently endorsed by the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture, the FAO Committee on Agriculture, and the FAO Council and Conference. Creation of the Report is to be achieved through a country-driven process involving the preparation of individual Country Reports, followed by synthesis of information from those reports to produce the first *Report on the State of the World's AnGR (SoW-AnGR)*.

The Country Reports should reflect the particular problems, needs, and opportunities of each country. Ideally, they will serve as a tool for the clarification and development of national and international policies toward AnGR, as well as providing a mechanism for the country to contribute information to the *SoW-AnGR Report*. Thus, it is important that the Country Report focuses on the specific concerns and opportunities of each country. However, in order to facilitate creation of the *SoW-AnGR Report*, it is also important that there be a measure of uniformity in the structure of the Country Reports. To that end, FAO has produced and distributed Guidelines for Development of Country Reports.

The Country Reports are to focus on the **analysis** of information regarding AnGR and on the national capacity to manage these resources; on the **synthesis** of national priorities for sustainable utilization and conservation of AnGR; and on the **identification** of recommendations for international co-operation. Country Reports should focus on the analysis of existing data, rather than on the collection and enumeration of large amounts of new information. However, it is recognized that the resulting Country Reports will be built upon substantial amounts of detailed information and intermediate analyses. The capture of that information and of the results of intermediate analyses should be of both immediate and longer-term value to countries. To facilitate the collection and analysis of the necessary background information, these Background Questions provide queries that should be considered in collating the supporting data for use in preparation of the Country Report.

II. USING THE BACKGROUND QUESTIONS

The background questions provided in this document are designed to aid accumulation of information necessary for the preparation of the Country Report. It is **not** necessary or appropriate for each stakeholder in the country network to answer **all** of the questions. Likewise, the final Country Report should **not** just be a list of answers to these questions. However, each country is encouraged to consider the entire list of questions, and obtain answers, where possible, from the spectrum of AnGR stakeholders.

Note: 1) If the issues addressed by some of the questions are not pertinent to conditions in the country, they can simply be marked as "not applicable".
2) If information to answer some of the questions is not currently available, that situation can be noted. *The identification of important areas where information is not available is one of the uses of these questions and may serve to highlight key areas of need to be addressed in the Country Report.*

It is essential that the questions provided in this document be viewed as prompts to support your analysis. The Country Report must provide a strategic analysis of your country's current situation in regard to the management of AnGR; opportunities to better use, develop, and conserve AnGR; and needs and priorities to build the necessary capacity to realize the opportunities.

The answers to the background questions will provide an intermediate level of information and analysis of the status of AnGR in each country. The answers to these questions go beyond the straightforward data listings present in DAD-IS (URL: <http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>) and other FAO databases. Pertinent information from these data sources will be provided to the persons(s) preparing the Country Report. Repeating this data is **not** required. *If additional or revised data of this sort is available, they should be provided directly to DAD-IS using existing reporting tools.* (see also para 43 of Guidelines).

The amount of data and information generated in the pursuit of answers to the questions will be greater than can be included in the Country Report. Development of concise answers, based on the information to hand, will help to provide the perspective necessary for the Country Report.

Note: 1) Answers to each group of questions can usually take the form of **1 or 2 short paragraphs**, or can be arranged in **tabular format**.
2) Some questions must be addressed for **each species** and **production system**, whereas **others are more general**.

The responses to these questions will provide a national baseline that can be updated as necessary for future reporting. To that end, functionality will be developed to allow responses to these questions to be electronically entered directly into the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module by country network participants.

III. ANSWERING THE BACKGROUND QUESTIONS

In most cases, answers to Background Questions should be provided by the network of stakeholders (individuals, a small group of experts or farmer associations) established by the *National Consultative Committee* (see also Section IV-D of *Guidelines*). It is essential that the *National Consultative Committee* takes overall responsibility for co-ordinating the collation of this supporting data for the Country Report. It is also critical that the *National Consultative Committee* undertake the necessary further analyses and synthesis of the answers to these questions to complete the Country Report, and forward the Report for official country approval and submission to FAO. In addition, the Background Questions will be addressed during the planned regional training sessions and during the within-country training process to support stakeholder involvement and consensus building. The answers developed for the questions during these sessions can then be entered into the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module ready for use by the person(s) charged with drafting the Country Report.

IV. THE QUESTIONS

Background questions are provided in each of the following sections:

1. Introducing the Country
2. The State of Production Systems
3. The State of Genetic Diversity
4. The State of Utilization of AnGR
5. The State of Conservation of AnGR
6. The State of Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements for AnGR

Note:

- i) For sections **2, 3, 4** and **5**: *Relevant information, available in FAO databases, will be provided through the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist in completing these sections.*
- ii) For sections 2 and 3, this information should be examined and updated, as appropriate.
- iii) For section **6**, it will be important to include the views of appropriate Ministries in developing this section.

1. INTRODUCING THE COUNTRY [*Introduction (I)*]

1.1 Introduction to your Country and its Agricultural Sector [*I. Ag. Sector*]

This section should present an overview to allow a person who is unfamiliar with the country to understand the conditions. This overview will help the reader appreciate the context for the remainder of the report.

Countries, which previously contributed to the first Report on the *State of the World's Plant Genetic Resources*, may use the Introduction Section to the Country Report for Plant Genetic Resources to assist in preparing the information for this section (see also para 42 of Guidelines).

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What is the size and location of the country?
- What are its main climatic and geographical features?
- For planning purposes, do you commonly divide your country into distinct ecological or developmental regions?
- What is the human population and what are the trends in human population growth?

A map of the country, showing the locations and regions mentioned in the report, should be provided.

Set 1

Questions that might be addressed include:

In two or three paragraphs, give a brief profile of the agricultural sector:

- What are the main farming systems, crops and animal products?
- How important is employment in the livestock sector, and what is the overall economic importance of the sector?
- What is the relative importance of animal products for domestic use and export?
- How is the livestock sector organized (*private farmers, international corporations, co-operatives*)?
- What are the key characteristics of the main categories of farm size, including the distribution of farm size?

In 2 or 3 paragraphs:

- What are the recent trends in livestock production?
- What are the main reasons for these trends?

Set 2

1.2 The State of Food Security and Rural Development [*I. FS+SARD*]

This section should allow the reader to appreciate the most important factors affecting food security and rural development in your country.

It has been suggested that the Introduction to the Country Report should be kept to 3-5 pages (see also para 67 of Guidelines)

Note: Further detail for these below points of section 1.2 can be covered in successive sections (e.g. see section 2.3)

Questions that might be addressed include:

Food Security:

- Has your country achieved food security?
- If not, does the country occasionally or frequently encounter food shortages?
- How great are the risks of food shortages, and what are the reasons for these shortages?
- Are some regions at greater risk of food shortages than others?

Set 3

Questions that might be addressed include:

Population trends:

- How will human population trends in your country affect demand for agricultural production (remain about the same, increased significantly, decreased)?
- What changes are occurring in the rural population?
- Is the distribution of people between rural and urban areas changing?
- If so, how are these changes affecting food security and rural development?
- Is rural poverty decreasing, increasing, or staying about the same?

Set 4

Questions that might be addressed include:

Role of livestock:

- What changes are occurring in the demand for animal products in the country?
- What changes in agricultural production systems are occurring, or will be required, to meet these changing demands?
- What roles will AnGR play in meeting future demands for food and agriculture in your country?

Set 5

2. THE STATE OF PRODUCTION SYSTEMS [*Prod.Systems(PS)*]

This section should include basic information on the animal production systems, most important animal products and trends that have occurred in the use and management of AnGR in each of the production systems in the country.

Note: *Relevant information, available in FAO databases, will be provided through the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist in completing this section. This information should be examined and updated, as appropriate.*

2.1 What are the Primary Animal Production Systems in your Country? [PS in Country]

This section should provide an appreciation of how animals are produced and used in your country. Keep the number of systems that you include to the **minimum** required to provide a good understanding of animal production in your country. However, ***all*** production systems that make ***significant contributions*** to food and agriculture, rural communities, or environmental services should be included. The different production systems should be carefully defined in order to provide the reader with a clear picture of the differences among the systems.

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each production system:

- What species are used? Do farmers normally keep animals of more than one species, or do they usually keep animals of only one species?

*For each production system **and** species:*

- What is the relative importance of Locally Adapted and Recently Introduced Breeds?

Set 6

Questions that might be addressed include:

Organizational characteristics of each production system:

- Are the farms – privately (individual farmers), publicly, or co-operatively owned? What is the typical size of the farms – e.g. subsistence, smallholder, small-scale commercial or large-scale commercial units?

Set 7

Questions that might be addressed include:

Reliance on inputs:

- Which of the primary animal production systems are relatively self-sustaining and which rely on substantial external inputs (*e.g. purchased feeds, veterinary care, breeding stock or other services*)? How do differences in levels of inputs influence the use of AnGR? Does a reliance on inputs imported from other countries influence the use of AnGR?

Set 8

Questions that might be addressed include:

Impact of risk factors:

- What risk factors (*e.g. drought, disease, social disruptions, access to capital, availability of labor, currency fluctuations, etc.*) are present in each of the primary animal production systems? Are the risk factors different for different species within each production system? If so, how do they differ, and why? How do the different risk factors influence the use of AnGR?

Set 9

2.2 What are the most important Animal Products in your Country? What Secondary Products are important to Farmers or Regions in the Country? [PS Products]

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the most important animal products (*meat, egg, milk, wool, hides, draught power, manure, hides, storage of capital, landscape management, leisure etc.*) in your country? What is the relative importance (*economic, social, landscape management*) of the different products? Are there differences in the importance of these products between different regions within the country and for different segments of the livestock population?
- Which animal species are used in animal production and what products does each species produce?
- For each important product, what is the relative importance of Locally Adapted and Recently Introduced Breeds?

Set 10

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What per cent of your animal products are for domestic versus export markets? Has this percentage changed significantly over the past 10 years? Is it expected to change in future years? How does the location of the market (*domestic versus international*) affect the use of AnGR in your country?

Set 11

2.3 What Major Trends or Significant Changes have occurred in the use and Management of Animals in your Country? [PS Changes]

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What changes have occurred in the last 10 years in the relative contributions of the different production systems to food security and the rural economy? What are the reasons for these changes (*e.g. government policies, changes in demand, environmental pressures, etc.*)?
- Have there been significant changes in the types and diversity of products produced in the past 10 years? What are the reasons for these changes? Are these changes related to the productivity and availability of either Locally Adapted or Recently Introduced Breeds?
- What major recent changes in animal production infrastructure (*e.g. policies, technical support, animal recording and breeding, marketing and transport, processing*) and the organizational aspects of these structures in the livestock sector have significantly affected the use of the different animal production systems?

Set 12

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the **limiting** factors and major constraints affecting productivity and efficiency within each primary animal production system? How important are constraints involving the use and availability of AnGR? What are possible means to overcome these constraints?

Set 13

3. THE STATE OF GENETIC DIVERSITY [*Diversity (DAD)*]

This section should include information on the diversity among and within animal species. The main topics to be addressed are:

- 1) the state of knowledge of genetic diversity, and,
- 2) the state of genetic diversity.

In developing this section, it may be useful to identify groups of breeds with similar characteristics, breeding structures, management requirements, and uses. *One suggested grouping would be:*

- **Locally Adapted Breeds**, which have been in the country for a sufficient time to be genetically adapted to one or more of the traditional production systems or environments in the country;
- **Recently Introduced Breeds**, whose importation was within the last 5 or so generations for the species concerned, and which were imported over a relatively short period of time. These would include breeds that were imported recently but that have not been reintroduced since that time; and
- **Continually Imported Breeds**, whose local gene pool is regularly replenished from one or more sources outside your country. Many of the breeds used in intensive production systems or marketed by international breeding companies would be in this category.

Note: *Relevant information, already available in FAO databases, will be provided through the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist in completing this section. This information should be examined and updated, as appropriate.*

3.1 What is the State of Knowledge of your Country's AnGR? [*DAD Knowledge*]

This section should provide an overview of the types of information that are available on your country's AnGR. This section should allow the reader to understand what sort of information is available, what information is lacking, and what can be done to improve the available information.

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Has information been collected on the status of breeds within each animal species of importance to food and agriculture production in your country? If so, is the information contained in *DAD-IS*? Is the information correct and comprehensive?
- How frequently are surveys of AnGR carried out? What species and breeds are included in these surveys?

Set 14

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What information do you maintain on the economically important animal species and breeds in your country? Do you maintain information on the breeding structure and organization of each breed or group of breeds?

Set 15

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What information gaps reduce your ability to use and develop AnGR? What are the major factors preventing you from collecting the necessary information? What are your priorities for capacity building to enhance efforts to improve the current understanding of the state of diversity of your important breeds?

Set 16

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Do you have systems for monitoring the status and trends in breeds of each species? Are you able to monitor breeds that are at risk of being lost?
- Does your country have, independently from DAD-IS, a national livestock information system capable of monitoring the status of breeds of each animal species? If so, is this system interfaced with DAD-IS?

Set 17

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Have you conducted comparative characterization studies (base-line breed surveys, genetic and molecular genetic characterization, economic valuations) to evaluate the Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced and Continually Introduced breeds in your country for each species?

For each species and primary production system:

- What is the extent of available comparative characterization information (e.g. *product yield, product quality traits, male/female reproduction performance, draught power, disease resistance, parasite resistance, feed efficiency, longevity, lifetime productivity, etc.*) in your country? Where were these characterization studies conducted (*on research stations, on-farm, or both*)?

Set 18

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each species:

- What sorts of characterization studies have been done? For example:
Comparison of Locally Adapted with Recently Introduced Breeds
Comparison of crossbred and straight bred animals;
Has a full life-cycle analysis been conducted? Or only single cycles of production (e.g. *a single lactation, growth of a single offspring only, etc.*)? Are summaries of the characterization studies available? If so, where can they be obtained?
- Have any molecular characterization studies of AnGR been done? If so, which **species** and breeds were involved? Which techniques (e.g. *genetic distancing, marker-assisted selection, QTL-detection, protein polymorphism, microsatellite, etc.*) were used? Did you follow ISAG/FAO recommendations in selecting your markers for genetic distancing studies? Where have your results been reported?
- What are your country's priorities for capacity building in characterization? How could your country use this information for management and breed development?

Set 19

3.2 Assessment of Genetic Diversity [*DAD Assessment*]

This section should provide an overview of the AnGR that are important in the country. This will allow the **National Consultative Committee** to understand what species and groups of breeds are being used in the food and agriculture sector in the country, and to be able to describe the changes that are taking place in the use of AnGR.

Questions that might be addressed include:

- How many breeds of each species are being used by farmers in food and agriculture production? Of the breeds that are being used, how many are also being actively developed? How many breeds are present in the country, but are not currently being used or are not significantly contributing to food and agriculture? Of these, how many are being conserved using a managed process? Do you have programmes in place to assist farmers or organizations to conserve specific breeds?

Set 20

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Have there been significant changes in the number of breeds in each species and in the demographics of herds/flocks? What are the primary factors causing these trends? What has been the impact of using exotic genetic resources on indigenous breeds?

Set 21

Questions that might be addressed include:

- For each species, what is the distribution of the breeds within the country? Which types of breeds are found in the different regions and production systems? Provide outlines of the demographic structure (e.g. *number and size of herds/flocks, sex and age structure*) for each production system and groups of breeds.

Set 22

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there **any** wild relatives of domestic species in the country? If so, what is **their** status? Are they being conserved? If so, how? Do these wild relatives contribute to breeding programmes for domestic species? Do they contribute economically to food and agriculture?
- Are there feral populations of domestic animals in your country that are of interest to food and agriculture? What are their status and contribution to food and agriculture? What challenges are posed by feral populations? What actions are being taken to utilize, develop, eradicate, or maintain these populations?
- Do wild species contribute to food and agriculture in your country? If so, what are their contributions? Which, if any, wild species are you investigating as potential resources for integration into domestic animal production systems?

Set 23

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the **priorities** for capacity building in order to improve understanding of the state of animal genetic diversity?

Set 24

4. THE STATE OF UTILIZATION OF AnGR [*Utilization (U)*]

Utilization of AnGR encompasses both their use and the further genetic development of these resources. Utilization of AnGR refers not only to their current use but also to their development for future use. AnGR may have been in use for many years but, with further development, could better meet community needs. There are important differences among countries in the state of use and development of AnGR, including differences in capacity and in policy development and application.

In completing the following section, it is recommended that you:

- i) address use of AnGR, and then consider
- ii) the state of development of these resources.

If it is more convenient for you, you may wish to address the state of utilization of AnGR separately for **each** species or group of species (e.g., *grazing ruminants, etc.*).

Note: *Relevant information, already available in FAO databases, will be provided through the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist in completing this section.*

4.1 The State of Use of AnGR [*U. Use*]

This section should describe how AnGR are being used in your country for food and agriculture. You should try to help the reader to understand which genetic resources are most important and how they are used. Aspects of the state of use considered are:

- Policy and legal instruments
- The state of actual use
- Capacity to use AnGR
- Trends and future use

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

Note: *It is essential that in completing this section that you link policies and legal instrument directly to the management of, or impact on AnGR, and not address all policies and legal instruments that affect livestock management in your country.*

- What policies and legal instruments affect the use of AnGR? Do these policies create different use patterns between breeds that are:
 - i) already available within the country, and
 - ii) those that are being introduced from other countries?
- Do you have policies and legislation that support, or discourage, the use of particular species or breeds nationally or in particular production systems? If so, **describe** these policies and legal instruments concerning the use of AnGR.

Set 25

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies and legislation that enable and promote technologies that affect and support the use of particular AnGR? (e.g. *policies and legislation concerning artificial breeding technologies, animal health/disease surveying and control, animal housing and treatment/welfare, animal/product market standards and instruments, landscape management.*)

Set 26

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies and legislation that support and promote the preservation and use of indigenous knowledge and practices relevant to the use of AnGR? What mechanisms are being used to ensure the preservation of indigenous knowledge, and to ensure that such knowledge is considered in designing and implementing policies that affect AnGR?

Set 27

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies and legislation that support the establishment of institutional mechanisms that enable and support the use of AnGR? (e.g. *policies and legal instruments concerning research, extension, training, farmer co-operative formation and operation, etc.*)

Set 28

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies or legal instruments to support and promote sharing of benefits that are derived from the use of AnGR? If yes, **describe** how these mechanisms work.

Set 29

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies or legal mechanisms related to environmental sustainability that have an impact on AnGR? If yes, these impacts, both positive and negative impacts, should be described.

Set 30

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- Is improved use of AnGR considered a primary element in your country's strategy for enhancing food and agricultural production and productivity? What is the importance of improved use of AnGR relative to other non-genetic development approaches (e.g. *improvements to feeding, health and husbandry*)?

Set 31

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- Are different breeds within each species used for domestic and export markets? If they do differ:
 - i) How do they differ?
 - ii) Why do they differ? and
 - iii) What impact does this have on AnGR in your country?
- Do different markets or different demands for animal products within the country influence the use of different AnGR? If so, **describe** the influences for each species.

Set 32

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- For each species, are specialized AnGR being used to exploit unique resources, conditions, or environments in your country? What are these specialized resources and conditions (e.g. *feed resources, seasonal labour supplies, irrigated areas, mountain pastures, transhumant systems, etc.*)?

Set 33

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- For each species, describe the significance of cultural, religious, recreational, or other social influences? How does this affect the use of AnGR?

Set 34

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- What is the relative importance of the contributions to food and agriculture of each of the following three breed groups (as defined above): Locally Adapted; Recently Introduced; and continually Introduced? Have there been changes in these relative contributions? Are there differences among regions or production systems in breed use in each of the three groups?

Set 35

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

For each species:

- List the breeds that are available in your country that are currently **not** making a significant contribution to food and agriculture. Explain the reasons why these breeds are no longer making a significant contribution and describe the status of these breeds (secure - stable, declining, increasing *or* at risk - stable, declining, increasing)?

Set 36

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

For each species and major production system:

- What are the breeding structures (*straightbreeding, systematic crossbreeding, unstructured breeding*) that are commonly used in your country? What are the reasons for using each of the systems? For each species, what is **the** relative use of each of the three breed groups (*Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced, Continually Introduced or combinations*) in each system? Are each of the main breeding systems being employed, self-replacing, or are they dependent on some/all externally provided male/female replacements?

Set 37

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

For each species:

- Have the results of the main breeding systems in use been evaluated on farms or on research stations? Which production traits (*e.g. product yield, product quality, reproduction rate, disease resistance, parasite resistance, feed efficiency, longevity, lifetime productivity, overall economic impact*) were considered in these breeding system evaluations?
- Have measures of sustainability been developed for breeding systems for each species? Have they been used to evaluate positive and negative impacts? Describe both success stories and failures.

Set 38

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Use by Species

- If crossbreeding systems are being used describe, for each species where it is applicable, the main reasons for using crossbreeding (*e.g. to utilize crossbred animals in structured mating systems, to upgrade local breeds, to replace local breeds, to create new breeds, to introduce or to introgress specific genes or traits into local breeds*)? Have there been crossbreeding programmes that are no longer being employed in your country? Why were they discontinued?

Set 39

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Capacity to Use AnGR, by Species

- For each species and main breeding system, what technologies are currently being employed? Note: include biotechnologies and information technologies (*e.g. performance recording, animal genetic evaluation, artificial breeding techniques such as artificial insemination (AI), embryo transfer, sexing; molecular tools such as marker assisted selection, pedigree confirmation, etc.*) and also indigenous technologies. What is the overall significance of these technologies to the farmers using each breeding system?

Set 40

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Capacity to Use AnGR, by Species

- For each species, provide details of the institutions involved in the use of AnGR? How are the private (e.g. *farmers, farmer co-operatives, breeders, other commercial interests*) and the public sector organized for each species to acquire and use improved breeding stock?
- For each species, what technical and extension services, training and research capacity are available within the country to support the use of AnGR?

Set 41

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Use of AnGR, by Species

- Are significant changes occurring in the use of breeds of each species in your country? Have these changes significantly affected the composition of your animal populations for each species over the last decade? Has the combination of species being used by farmers changed?
- Have there been recent and significant changes in the contributions of your different breeds and crossbreeds for each species and production system to your overall food and agriculture sector? What factors (e.g. *market driven, government or donor policies, risk factors, opportunities for new products and niche markets, access to exotic AnGR, etc.*) have caused these changes?

Set 42

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Use of AnGR, by Species

- How will advancements in technologies and methodologies potentially affect the use of AnGR in your country?

Set 43

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Use of AnGR, by Species

- How will trends in international policy (e.g. *trade, sanitary, environmental, food quality, property rights, benefit sharing, etc.*) potentially affect the use of AnGR for each species, and production systems in your country?

Set 44

4.2 The State of Development of AnGR [U. Development]

This section should address the further development of AnGR in your country, which should describe the activities that are under way or that are planned to enhance the value of your AnGR. Programmes to:

- improve breeds that are already in the country, as well as*
 - programmes to acquire breeds that are **not** already available,*
- should be included.

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- What policy and legal instrument are affecting the improvement and further development of AnGR in your country? Do you have policies and legislation that support, or discourage the further development of particular species or breeds nationally or in particular production systems? Describe these species-specific policies and legal instruments concerning the development of AnGR.
- Do you have policies and legislation that enable and promote technologies that affect and support the genetic development of particular AnGR? (e.g. *policies and legislation concerning artificial breeding technologies, disease surveying and control, animal housing and treatment/welfare, animal/product market standards and instruments, landscape management, impacts on the environment.*)

Set 45

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies and legislation that support and promote the use of indigenous knowledge and practices relevant to the development of AnGR? If yes, describe the mechanisms being used to preserve and employ this knowledge.

Set 46

Questions that might be addressed include:

Policy and Legal Instruments

- Do you have policies and legislation that support the establishment of institutional mechanisms that enable the development of AnGR (e.g. *policies and legal instruments concerning research, extension, training, farmer co-operative formation and operation, etc.*)?

Set 47

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

- Is the development of AnGR considered to be a primary element in your country's strategy for enhancing food and agricultural production and productivity? What is the importance of genetic development relative to other non-genetic development approaches (e.g. *improvements to feeding, health and husbandry*)?

Set 48

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

- Are different breeds and breeding systems being developed to supply domestic and export markets? If so, how are they different and why do they differ?
- Do different markets or different demands for animal products within the country influence the genetic development of different AnGR? If so, describe the influences for each species?

Set 49

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

- For each species, are specialized AnGR being developed to exploit unique resources, conditions, or environments in your country (e.g. *feed resources, seasonal labor supplies, irrigated areas, mountain pastures, transhumant systems, etc.*)?

Set 50

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

- Do cultural, religious, recreational, or other social influences affect the development of AnGR?

Set 51

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

For each species:

- List the breeds that are available that are currently making a significant contribution to food and agriculture in your country, but which do not have in operation a planned genetic improvement programme based on current principles of animal genetics? Why are these breeds not being improved?
- For each species, are there active breed improvement programmes in the country? Have these programmes been planned using current principles of animal genetics? Are all farmers directly involved in the actual breeding, or is genetic improvement concentrated in a small sector of farmers, a government run nucleus, or private, national or international breeding companies? Is superior genetic stock widely disseminated to all farmers using the breed? Are the breeding animals (both male and female) disseminated as straightbred or crossbred animals? Are the programme breeding goals, and animal breeding value genetic trend analyses made regularly available to all farmers? Do these programmes involve Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced, or Continually Introduced Breeds?

Set 52

Questions that might be addressed include:

The State of Genetic Development, by Species

For each species:

- For straightbreeding programmes, which production traits and adaptational traits are included in the breeding goals (e.g. *product yield, product quality, reproduction rate, disease resistance, parasite resistance, feed efficiency, longevity, lifetime productivity, etc.*)?
- Do you consider straightbreeding programmes being operated for each species to be sustainable? Why? If not, why not?

Set 53

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Capacity for Development of AnGR, by Species

- For each of the principal straightbreeding programmes operating in your country, describe the tools used for the selection of male/female animals for breeding (e.g. *phenotypic appraisal, pedigree information, progeny information, individual performance, predicted breeding values, multiple-trait selection indexes, marker-assisted selection, etc.*)?
- *Who is responsible for the principal straightbreeding programmes for each species (e.g. farmers, sub-national governments, national government, co-operatives, breeding organizations, private companies or others)? For each species, what is the comparative total support from each of these sectors to the straightbreeding programmes?*

Set 54

Questions that might be addressed include:

State of Capacity for Development of AnGR, by Species

- What institutions are involved for each species in the development of AnGR? How do private (e.g. *farmers, farmer co-operatives, breeders, and other commercial interest*) and the public sector contribute to the organization of straightbreeding programmes for each species? How do these institutions assist in the acquisition and use of improved breeding stock in your country?
- For each species, what technical and extension services, training, and research capacity are available within the country to specifically support the genetic development of AnGR?

Set 55

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Development of AnGR, by Species

- *Are performance recording schemes in place for each species and breed groups? What are the purposes of these recording schemes (e.g. improved management, genetic improvement, research, etc.)? How do farmers benefit from the recording schemes? Do they pay for part or all of the costs of the recording?*
- Who is responsible for the performance recording being carried out for each species (e.g. *farmers, sub-national governments, national government, co-operatives, breeding organizations, private companies or others*)? What is the comparative total support from each of these sectors to the maintenance of the recording schemes for each species?
- *For each species, who is responsible for organization and operation of the main breeding systems (e.g. farmers, sub-national governments, national government, co-operatives, breeding organizations, private companies or others)? What is the comparative total support from each of these sectors to the maintenance of the breeding systems for each species?*

Set 56

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Development of AnGR, by Species

- How will advancements in technologies and methodologies potentially affect the genetic development of AnGR in your country?

Set 57

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Development of AnGR, by Species

- How will trends in international policy (e.g. *trade, sanitary, environmental, food quality, property rights, benefit sharing and access, etc.*) potentially affect the genetic development for each species, and production systems in your country?

Set 58

Questions that might be addressed include:

Trends and Future Development of AnGR, by Species

- Are you aware of species and breeds that are *not* currently being used in your country, that are likely to be introduced, or could be introduced, for use over the next decade?

Set 59

4.3 Obstacles, Opportunities, and Needs for Use and Development of AnGR, by Species [U. O+O+Needs]

Questions that might be addressed include:

- For each species, what are the most important opportunities for improved use of AnGR, considering the Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced, and Continually Introduced Breed Groupings as well as breeds not currently in your country? Are specific action plans in place?
- For each species, what are the most important opportunities for increased genetic development of AnGR considering the Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced, and Continually Introduced Breed Groupings as well as breeds not currently in your country? Are specific action plans in place?

Set 60

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What is the strategy for maintaining and developing your Locally Adapted Breeds for each species and each major production system? Is there a strategy to develop markets for products derived from traditional breeds?

Set 61

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there opportunities to use Locally Adapted AnGR for: *diversification of animal production; to improve product quality; develop new agricultural products; use by-products and under-utilized feed resources; improve lifecycle productivity; and provide environmental services?*

Set 62

Questions that might be addressed include:

- For each species, has information on characterization (*production and adaptational characteristics*) of Locally Adapted, Recently Introduced and Continually Introduced Breed Groups been collected in relevant production systems throughout the country and used to support use and development of AnGR. Have specific breeds been identified as priorities for development?
- What are the priorities for additional characterization work (e.g. *surveying, monitoring and early warning, evaluation of breeds and crosses for use in particular production systems, molecular characterization, economic valuation of breeds*) that would enhance understanding of the state of AnGR for each species, and provide a basis for improved use and development of these resources?

Set 63

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the priorities for enhancing public understanding and awareness of the roles and values of AnGR and the need for sustainable development and conservation of these resources? What are the obstacles to, and opportunities for improving public understanding and awareness?

Set 64

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there opportunities to improve the use and development of AnGR by further recognizing the particular roles of women, men and children?

Set 65

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the primary constraints to the improved use of AnGR (e.g. *knowledge, education, training, ownership of the resources, availability of resources - human, capital, animals, land, and infrastructure*)? What are the priority capacity building needs in your country to improve use of AnGR?
- What are the primary constraints to genetic development of AnGR (e.g. *knowledge, education, training, availability of resources - human, capital, animals, land, and infrastructure*)? What are the principal capacity building needs required to enhance development of AnGR?

Set 66

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there policy related constraints to the improved use and to the increased genetic development of AnGR that are not directly related to capacity building needs, for example, problems associated with access, or laws preventing the importation or export of animal genetic material, policies concerning the maintenance of entire male offspring, etc.?

Set 67

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there any potential major changes in the structure of the livestock industry - both from internal and external pressures and markets (e.g. *changes in the relative contributions to national food and agriculture of your country's main production systems, change from subsistence production to market production or to peri-urban production*)? How might these changes affect the use and the development of your country's AnGR?

Set 68

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each species and production system:

- Are there AnGR that your country would significantly benefit from, but currently does not have access to? How would your country benefit from access to these genetic resources? What are the main breeds that your country is pursuing and why are they needed?

Set 69

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each species:

- Are there Locally Adapted breeds in your country that are considered to have globally unique characteristics? Are there opportunities for sale or exchange of these breeds, or for more widespread use outside your country? Are these breeds/genetic resources at risk or in need of conservation initiatives?

Set 70

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each species:

- At the regional level across countries, what actions could be taken to enhance use and development of AnGR? Are networks established for sharing resources, data, information and knowledge? If not, how can networks be better developed? Which, if any, regional institutions could be used to enhance regional co-operation in the management of AnGR, and how could the role of these institutions be improved?

Set 71

5. THE STATE OF THE CONSERVATION OF AnGR [*Conservation (C)*]

The primary purpose of this section is to identify the state of conservation programmes in your country which include:

- i) *in situ* conservation in the environment in which the breed developed its distinctive properties, and
- ii) *ex situ* conservation maintenance of small closely managed populations outside their adaptive environment e.g. in artificial or semi-artificial settings, and freezing or cryo-conservation of genetic material, semen, embryos, DNA, cells or ova.

Note: Relevant information, available in FAO databases, will be provided through the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist in completing this section.

5.1 Conservation Questions [*C. Questions*]

Questions that might be addressed include:

- How is the conservation of AnGR generally perceived in your country? Is there, generally, an understanding of the roles and values of AnGR? Are the roles and values of **indigenous breeds** recognized? Is there an understanding of the role of conservation in terms of sustainable use and development of AnGR in the future, as a result of changes in environmental conditions and market preferences?

Set 72

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there programmes in your country to promote awareness and understanding of the roles and values of AnGR and the need to conserve them for future use and development? Have there been efforts to develop niche markets or specialty products to support the conservation of breeds at risk? If yes, describe them.

Set 73

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Does your country have conservation strategies or action plans for AnGR? If yes, what are the objectives (*e.g. maintain breeds at risk to meet future demands, maintain within breed diversity, for social/cultural/economic values, research and education, and ecological values, etc.*) of the strategy? How are conservation priorities established? What are the strengths and weaknesses of these strategies/action plans?
- If you do **not** have a conservation strategy, what are believed to be the main reasons for not having a strategy (*e.g. lack of awareness, lack of financial resources, lack of technology and technical capacity, lack of trained human resources, or perceived as a private sector responsibility*)?

Set 74

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Who is responsible for AnGR conservation programmes and what are the relationships amongst various organizations (e.g. *government, the private sector, non-profit breeding and conservation societies, local and indigenous communities, and others in terms of conservation*)? How are conservation programmes funded? Is funding secure for the next 5 years?

Set 75

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the main factors (e.g. *replacement of indigenous breeds with exotic breeds, crossbreeding without maintenance of straightbreeds, social or economic disruption, market forces, environmental pressures, animal health issues, access to new technologies, etc.*) affecting the security of each breed within each species in your country?
- Do cultural, religious, recreational or other social influences affect the conservation of AnGR in your country?

Set 76

Questions that might be addressed include:

For each species:

- How many breeds have been identified as being ‘at risk’? What sort of conservation programmes are being implemented for
 - in situ* (e.g. on-farm, on-station [public institutions], nucleus-herds, conservation farms, others);
 - ex situ* (e.g. live conservation, cryo-conservation)

Who is responsible for these programmes? Are there action plans and ongoing monitoring of ‘at risk’ breeds for each species?

Set 77

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there collections and storage programmes in your country for genetic material for breeds that are not at risk? What are the objectives and methodology for sampling for these programmes? How and where is the data and information on this material stored?

Set 78

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What is the status of your conservation programmes (*by species/technique*)? Indicate the conservation objectives, activities and results achieved. What breed conservation incentives are in place in your country? Can the private sector play a larger role in conservation? If yes, how could their participation be increased?

Set 79

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Have there been significant shifts (*increased, decreased, or remained the same*) in the levels of support for conservation programmes in your country over the past 10 years from both internal and external sources? What have been the impacts of these shifts (e.g. *closure of facilities, development of new facilities or significant investments in exiting facilities*)?

Set 80

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What impacts, (e.g. *improved output/efficiency, response to an environmental pressure, establishment of niche markets, etc.*) have conservation programmes had on agricultural production and food security in your country?

Set 81

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there any disincentives to support conservation efforts in your country?

Set 82

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the main constraints, challenges and opportunities in implementing conservation programmes within the country (e.g. *lack of awareness, lack of financial resources, lack of technology and technical capacity, lack of trained human resources, perceived as a low priority, etc.*)?

Set 83

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What information and communication systems and tools are employed in the conservation of AnGR? What communication mechanisms exist between conservation organizations and between these organizations and the government? Do you use manual or electronic means to manage information? What capability exists for using each of these tools? Has a clearinghouse mechanism for information on AnGR been established? What opportunities exist to improve networking between all those with an interest in conserving AnGR, both within the country and within the region? How can traditional and local knowledge be better preserved and shared?

Set 84

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the priorities (e.g. *human development, research capacity, institutional/policy development, acquire financial resources, technology transfer, enhance infrastructural/storage facilities*) for enhancing capacity to develop and implement conservation programmes? What comparative advantages (e.g. *training facilities available, significant in-country expertise, existing higher level education/training facilities and programmes*) does your country possess in this area?

Set 85

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What action should be taken at a cross-country regional level to ensure the conservation of AnGR?

Set 86

6. THE STATE OF POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR AnGR [Pol.+Instnl. (PI)]

The purpose of this section is to examine institutional arrangements, organizations, and programmes for AnGR and the policy and legal frameworks that underpin them.

Note: It will be important to include the views of appropriate Ministries (e.g. Planning, Economy, Agriculture, Education, Natural Resources/Environment, etc.) in developing this section.

6.1 Questions on Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements [PI Questions]

Questions that might be addressed include:

- How are AnGR activities organized and sponsored in your country? Is there a formal national programme; a single, integrated, government-funded programme; or a combination – formal or informal, co-ordinated or not – sponsored by various ministries, sub-national authorities, research institutions, NGOs, etc.?
- How are various AnGR interests organized in your country (e.g. *species groups/national co-ordinating body, sub-national groups, breeder and/or farmer organizations, other NGO's, etc.*)? Do existing co-ordinating mechanisms facilitate or inhibit the better use of AnGR and conservation objectives? What sorts of interactions occur between public and private organizations? Are there sources of public support for private-sector activities?

Set 87

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What mechanisms exist for involving all interested parties (e.g. *government agencies, commercial firms, farmers, breeders, local and indigenous communities, non-commercial non-government organizations, etc.*) in policy development for AnGR?

Set 88

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there incentives or disincentives to the use and development of AnGR? Are these incentives/disincentives neutral in terms of providing equal support for locally adapted or exotic genetic resources, or do they preferentially target local or exotic genetic resources?
- Has your country made significant investments and undertaken initiatives to import and use exotic AnGR? What have been the results of these initiatives? Have the results of the use of these resources been assessed to describe the impacts (*positive and negative*) of these initiatives?

Set 89

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What mechanisms are in place to improve recognition and understanding of the various roles of men, women and children in the utilization and conservation of AnGR?

Set 90

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Have objectives for sustainable use and conservation of AnGR been linked with other national and international biodiversity objectives, especially with the Convention on Biological Diversity?

Set 91

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the priorities for capacity building in the management of AnGR (e.g. statistical sampling and survey techniques; breed evaluations and characterizations; preservation techniques; geographic information systems (GIS); management of live populations; database management; animal breeding and genetics, molecular genetics, other)?

Set 92

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Is there legislation governing sanitary aspects of AnGR including quarantine legislation in place? How does such legislation affect the movement of indigenous and exotic genetic resources?
- Do legislation and policies concerning food product standards affect the use and conservation of AnGR in your country?
- Are there legislation and policies governing access to AnGR? How do these policies affect the use, development and conservation of AnGR?

Set 93

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Does your country have legislation and policies related to ethical concerns regarding the use and welfare of animals? How do these policies impact on the use, development and conservation of AnGR?

Set 94

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Are there legislation and policies relating to the use and release of Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs)? How do these policies impact on the use, development and conservation of AnGR?
- Are there legislation or policies relating to intellectual property rights? How do these policies affect the use, development and conservation of AnGR?

Set 95

Questions that might be addressed include:

- Does your country have bilateral or multilateral arrangements with other governments, research institutions or others relating to research, training, exchange of information and materials, and/or conservation of AnGR? Describe these arrangements? What are the objectives and main outcomes of these arrangements?

Set 96

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What are the primary institutions and organizations that are involved in AnGR research, education, training and policy development? What are your priorities for overcoming gaps in research capacity, education, and for enhancing training, policy development, and other institutional capacity? Are there adequate educational programmes in characterization, utilization and conservation of AnGR available in your country, or do students need to leave the country for much of their training?

Set 97

Questions that might be addressed include:

- What is your country's strategy for enhancing its information and communication system's capacity to support and promote the better management of AnGR, including preserving indigenous knowledge, monitoring and reporting on the state of these resources, trends and threats?

Set 98

ANNEX 2

**WORKING DEFINITIONS FOR USE IN DEVELOPING COUNTRY
REPORTS AND PROVIDING SUPPORTING DATA**

These working definitions are provided to facilitate the interpretation and use of the agreed Guidelines and Background Questions for use in preparation of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources*. Definitions of additional terms may be obtained from the Reference Module of DAD-IS.

Farm Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR): those animal species that are used, or may be used, for the production of food and agriculture, and the populations within each of them. These populations within each species can be classified as wild and feral populations, landraces and primary populations, standardised breeds, selected lines, varieties, strains and any conserved genetic material; all of which are currently categorized as Breeds.

Breed: either a sub-specific group of domestic livestock with definable and identifiable external characteristics that enable it to be separated by visual appraisal from other similarly defined groups within the same species, or a group for which geographical and/or cultural separation from phenotypically similar groups has led to acceptance of its separate identity.

Locally Adapted Breeds: which have been in the country for a sufficient time to be genetically adapted to one or more of traditional production systems or environments in the country.

Indigenous Breeds, also termed *autochthonous or native breeds and originating from, adapted to and utilized in a particular geographical region*, form a sub-set of the Locally Adapted Breeds.

Recently Introduced Breeds: whose importation was within the last 5 or so generations for the species concerned, and which were imported over a relatively short period of time. These would include breeds that were imported in the recent past but that have not been reintroduced since that time; and

Continually Imported Breeds: whose local gene pool is regularly replenished from one or more sources outside your country. Many of the breeds used in intensive production systems or marketed by international breeding companies would be in this category.

Exotic Breeds: which are maintained in a different area from the one they were developed and including breeds that are not locally adapted. Exotic breeds comprise both **Recently Introduced Breeds** and **Continually Imported Breeds**.

Breed at Risk: any breed that may become extinct if the factors causing its decline in numbers are not eliminated or mitigated. Breeds may be in danger of becoming extinct for a variety of reasons. Risk of extinction

may result from, *inter alia*, low population size; direct and indirect impacts of policy at the farm, country or international levels; lack of proper breed organization; lack of adaptation to market demands or perceived as of lower performance. Breeds are categorised as to their risk status on the basis of, *inter alia*, the actual numbers of male and/or female breeding individuals and the percentage of pure-bred females.

Extinct Breed: when it is no longer possible to recreate the breed population. This situation becomes absolute when there are no breeding males or breeding females remaining. In reality extinction may be realized well before the loss of the last animal, gamete or embryo.

Population: a generic term but when used in a genetic sense it defines an interbreeding group, and may refer to all the animals within a breed. The genetics of the population is concerned with the genetic of all individuals it comprises, and with the transmission from generation to generation of samples of the genetic variability associated with this population.

Indigenous Species: which belongs to an area where it has evolved; also called **native species**.

Domestic Animal Diversity (DAD): the spectrum of genetic differences within each breed, and across all breeds within each domestic animal species, together with the species differences of interest for food and agriculture production.

Assessment: all activities associated with the description, analysis and reporting of DAD status and trends and their underlying causes, including the state of the art and capacity to manage this diversity, as well as country needs and priorities for effective management.

Adaptive Management: management practices, technologies and policies that promote the positive and mitigate the negative impacts on the broad spectrum of biological diversity of animal production and its AnGR, whilst responding to the need to realize food security and sustainable agriculture and rural development; by expanding knowledge, understanding and awareness of the multiple goods and services provided by these resources.

Capacity Building: strengthening the capacities of farmers, indigenous and local communities, and their organizations and other stakeholders, to manage sustainably DAD so as to increase its benefits, and to promote awareness and responsible action. Capacity building involves education and training, technology transfer, organizational infrastructure, development of policy and of financial mechanisms.

Mainstreaming: in relation to action required for effective AnGR management, the main tasks for government in the area of policy development and implementation. More formally: supporting the development of national plans and strategies for the conservation and sustainable use of DAD, including their integration in sectoral and cross-sectoral plans and programmes.

Clearing House Mechanism (CHM): an information exchange platform for AnGR management that reflects the recognition that co-operation and sharing of knowledge, expertise and other benefits among communities is necessary for effective characterization, utilization and conservation of DAD. A CHM is based on a concept of voluntary contribution and unrestricted access to information.

Local Knowledge: the unique knowledge existing within and developed by local communities, including but not limited to gender specific knowledge, that relates to AnGR management in a particular geographic area. Local Knowledge also encompass ‘Indigenous Knowledge’ and ‘Traditional Knowledge’.

Domestic(ated) Animals: whose breeding and husbandry are controlled by human communities to obtain benefits or services from them. The process of domestication may take many generations of the species to be completed.

Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources: encompasses all technical, policy, and logistical operations involved in understanding (characterization), using and developing (utilization), maintaining (conservation), accessing, and sharing the benefits of animal genetic resources.

Characterization of Animal Genetic Resources: all activities associated with the description of AnGR aimed at better knowledge of these resources and their state. Characterization by a country of its AnGR will incorporate development of necessary descriptors for use, identification of the country’s sovereign AnGR; base-line and advanced surveying of these populations including their enumeration and visual description, their comparative genetic description in one or more production environments and of these environments, the valuation of AnGR, and ongoing monitoring of those at risk.

Base-line Breeds Survey: summary data describing the identification and observable characteristics, location, uses and general husbandry of the AnGR for each species used in the country for food and agricultural production.

Adaptive Fitness: a genetically determined complex of characteristics which enhance a breed’s ability to reproduce and survive in a particular production environment. Also referred to as **Adaptation**.

Evaluation: measurement of the characteristics that are important for production and adaptation, either of individual animals or of populations, most commonly in the context of comparative evaluation of the traits of animals or of populations.

MoDAD: measurement of DAD within domestic animal species and identification of relationships, expressed as genetic distances among breeds, within each species.

Valuation: description of the extent to which market values of AnGR reflect their ‘real’ or ‘fair’ value, accounting for all goods and services they may provide to current and future generations of humankind. In the

case of market failures, market prices will differ from the value that society attaches to AnGR. The primary motivation for valuing AnGRs is to assist policy development and management decisions.

Conservation of Farm Animal Genetic Resources: refers to all human activities including strategies, plans, policies and actions undertaken to ensure that the diversity of farm animal genetic resources is being maintained to contribute to food and agricultural production and productivity, now and in the future.

***In situ* Conservation of Farm Animal Genetic Diversity:** all measures to maintain live animal breeding populations, including those involved in active breeding programmes in the agro-ecosystem where they either developed or are now normally found, together with husbandry activities that are undertaken to ensure the continued contribution of these resources to sustainable food and agricultural production, now and in the future.

***Ex situ* Conservation of Farm Animal Genetic Diversity:** conservation of genetic material within living animals but out of the environment in which it developed (*Ex situ in vivo*), or external to the living animal in an artificial environment, usually under cryogenic conditions including, *inter alia*, the cryo-conservation of semen, oocytes, embryos, cells or tissues (*Ex situ in vitro*). Note that *ex situ* conservation and *ex situ* preservation are considered here to be synonymous.

Genebank: the physical location for conservation of collections of well identified genetic material in the form of live animals, *in situ* or *ex situ* (*as conservation herds or flocks*), or *ex situ* stored semen, oocytes, embryos, cells or tissues. Also referred to as Genomebank.

Gene pool: the total genetic information in all the genes in a breeding population at a given time.

Utilization of Farm Animal Genetic Resources: the use and development of animal genetic resources for the production of food and agriculture. The use in production systems of AnGRs that already possess high levels of adaptive fitness to the environment concerned, and the deployment of sound genetic principles, will facilitate sustainable development of the AnGRs and the sustainable intensification of the production systems themselves. The wise use of AnGRs is possible without depleting domestic animal diversity. Development of AnGRs includes a broad mix of ongoing activities that must be well planned and executed for success, and compounded over time, hence with high value. It requires careful definition of breeding objectives, and the planning, establishment and maintenance of effective and efficient animal recording and breeding strategies.

Breeding Strategy: all policy, technical and operational facets of the genetic improvement activity for a breed or for several breeds where crossing is involved ; from the identification and planning of the total

activity within the development objective for the animal population, through its implementation and further development phases, including, *inter alia*, ongoing animal recording and evaluation, dissemination of the improved genetic material, reviewing effectiveness and the progress being achieved, as well as the socio-economic dimensions of the breeding strategy. The term **Breeding Programme** should be taken as synonymous.

Breeding Structure: the structure of the mating system for a population of one (straightbreeding) or more (crossbreeding) breeds. The term **Mating System** should be taken as synonymous.

Genetically Modified Organisms (GMOs): an organism that has been modified by the application of recombinant DNA technology also termed Living Modified Organisms (LMOs).

Farming System: a contiguous population of farms that have broadly similar resource bases, enterprise patterns, household livelihoods and constraints, and for which similar development strategies and interventions would be appropriate. Farming systems include all activities, both agricultural (cropping, pasture, livestock, as well as any horticultural, silvicultural and aquacultural elements, providing also for processing and marketing of commodities,) and non-agricultural, under the control of farm household units. Generally, consideration of farming systems should account for all inputs and outputs of each element of the system.

Size of Farms:

Subsistence: less than 50% of production is marketed.

Smallholder: small family farms with more than 50% of production marketed

Small-scale-commercial: medium family farms with more than 50% of production marketed

Large-scale-commercial: large farms or companies with all production marketed

Services: in relation to food and agricultural production, and particularly to AnGR management those supporting activities facilitating and enabling this production and management to succeed; such as: education, training, research and extension, animal recording and evaluation, artificial breeding, transport and marketing and so on. The term is also used in relation to the various contributions beyond food production provided by animals to humankind, such as employment generation, risk management, draught power, fibre, fuel fertilizer and landscape management.

Infrastructure: The physical and organizational set up of the transportation network, communications system, financial institutions, and other public and private services necessary for economic activity.

Production System: all input-output relationships, over time, at a particular location. The relationships will include biological, climatic, economic, social, cultural and political factors, which combine to determine the production of a

particular livestock enterprise. Also termed **Production Environment**. Production systems range from areas where there is very little husbandry or human modification of the environment, to very intensive management systems where feed, climate, disease and other factors are controlled or managed by farmers. The level of animal husbandry or intervention varies enormously from region to region and from farm to farm. Thus, a common way to classify production environments is to group them according to the level of human intervention as:

High-input Production System: a production system where all rate-limiting inputs to animal production can be managed to ensure high levels of animal survival, reproduction and output. Output is constrained primarily by managerial decisions.

Medium-input Production System: a production system where management of the available resources has the scope to overcome the negative effects of the environment, although it is common for one or more factors to limit output, survival or reproduction in a serious fashion.

Low-input Production System: a production system where one or more rate-limiting inputs impose continuous or variable severe pressure on livestock, resulting in low survival, reproductive rate or output. Output and production risks are exposed to major influences, which may go beyond human management capacity.

Productivity: the ratio of output per unit of input. This ratio can then be applied at different levels, such as animal, unit of grazing area, or production enterprise. An equivalent term is **Production Efficiency**.

Sustainable Intensification of Production Systems: the manipulation of inputs to, and outputs from, livestock production systems aimed at increasing production and/or productivity and/or changing product quality, while maintaining the long-term integrity of the systems and their surrounding environment, so as to meet the needs of both present and future human generations. Sustainable agricultural intensification respects the needs and aspirations of local and indigenous people, takes into account the roles and values of their locally adapted genetic resources, and considers the need to achieve long-term environmental sustainability within and beyond the agro-ecosystem.

Food and Agricultural Production: the outputs of food, fiber, fertilizer, draught and transportation, and other services such as employment generation and risk management that can be obtained from farm animal genetic resources.

Food Security: food security exists when all people, at all times, have physical and economic access to sufficient, safe and nutritious food to meet their dietary needs and food preferences for an active and healthy life. Achieving food security means ensuring that sufficient food is available, that supplies are relatively stable and that those in need of food can obtain it.

Strategic Country Report: a country based report on the status and trends of AnGR and their current and potential contribution to food, agriculture and rural development; the assessment of the state of the art and of capacity to manage these resources; and the identification of needs and priorities for action required to sustainably use, develop and conserve those AnGR considered to be important for realizing in the country as a whole food security and sustainable rural development in both the short and longer term.

Issues: the most important items that have to be addressed or focused on when analysing the strengths, weaknesses, opportunities and threats associated with a particular situation; in order to establish the desirable direction for progress, the priorities for action and the needs to achieve this action.

Priorities: those actions which if taken will help most to realize the sustained management of AnGR; often given in order of importance for implementation, i.e. in order of priority. They may include policy development, operational and technical actions.

Regional: in relation to the Country Report, refers to activities that pertain to, or will be developed by, a group of countries having features in common, as for example, being located together geographically, sharing common climate, production environments, language, etc.

National Consultative Committee (NCC) for SoW-AnGR: a group of people established by the government in order to produce the strategic country report on the state of animal genetic resources. It is recommended that the National Coordinator for FAO be a member of the NCC, as either a member of the Committee or in the capacity of Secretary to the Committee. The following concerned parties should be represented in the NCC: the relevant national planning authority or authorities; government agencies responsible for farm animal genetic resource utilization and conservation; and the wider range of stakeholders, including: the private sector, non-governmental organizations, farmers' organizations, indigenous and local community representatives, agricultural organizations and breeding associations, research and training organizations, and international organizations located in or active in the country which may be able to contribute.

National Co-ordinator (NC): the government-identified technical contact person for country development of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR. He or she is responsible for assisting with the development of an effective country network and within-country co-ordination of activities concerning the management of AnGR. The NC should be a member of or closely associated with the NCI.

National Co-ordinating Institution (NCI): the government identified national institution that is responsible for implementing and maintaining an in-country network for country development of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR.

National Focal Point for the Management of AnGR (NFP): includes both the National Co-ordinator (NC) and the National Co-ordinating Institution (NCI).

Network of Data Contributors (NDC): The country network of stakeholders being developed by the National Co-ordinator for AnGR and further trained by the NCC to initially develop supporting data and information for the preparation of the Country Report and to further contribute to increasing effectiveness in the characterization, use, development and conservation of the AnGR in the country, including in the provision of support services such as education, training, research and extension, animal recording and evaluation, artificial breeding and so on.

Stakeholders: those affected by the outcome, negatively or positively, or those who can affect the outcome of a proposed intervention.

Regional Focal Point (RFP): desirably a country-driven regional institution facilitating regional communications, providing technical assistance and leadership, co-ordinating training, research and planning activities among countries, initiating development of regional policies, assisting with the identification priorities for action and project proposals for international collaboration, and interacting with government agencies, donors, research institutions and non-governmental organizations, and with the FAO Global Focus for the Management of AnGR.

Global Focal Point (GFP): established at FAO headquarters in Rome, to develop and detail the framework for the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources, for country use, and to assist countries and regions to develop and implement AnGR management.

These Guidelines are for use in assisting the development of Country Reports as strategic policy documentation covering the state of animal genetic resources, of the art and capacity to manage these resources, and of country needs and priorities.

The Guidelines serve to help support conduct of the country-driven State of the World Process for Animal Genetic Resources, preparation for which is being coordinated globally by FAO.

The Country Reports will serve as the formative documentation in this Process and the involvement of all stakeholders in the development of these Reports is strongly encouraged.

A broad range of experts and of countries have contributed to developing the Guidelines, which are designed for use in conjunction with the State of the World Reporting Module of the Domestic Animal Diversity Information System

<http://www.fao.org/dad-is/> following training and in-country coordination of action.

3.1. Added Explanations for the **WORKING GUIDELINES**

The Added Explanations for the Guidelines are being developed by the Global and Regional Training Workshops, in order to assist the NCC to identify and consider Issues broadly and without oversight.

3.1. Added Explanations-Working Guidelines

Part 1. Sub-part 1.1

Consider how the chain of production-processing-trade-consumption is organized.

Address the sustainability (fragility) of each production system.

For each production system, consider all animal species of importance.

Identify differences among production systems regarding level of use of locally adapted breeds.

Identify and analyse differences in economic, social, and cultural importance among the different production systems.

Account for all functions and services provided by livestock, including such items as dung for fuel, control of vegetation, transport and draught, use of animals as a “bank” to store capital, and cultural/religious/recreational roles.

Estimate the awareness by government, farmers and society about the different products and services provided by AnGR.

Part 1. Sub-part 1.2

Lists of individual breeds, if included in the Country Report at all, should be placed in Annexes or submitted to DAD-IS.

Include total numbers of breeds of each type being maintained in organized *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation programmes. Details of numbers of doses of semen, embryos, etc. for each breed may be included in Annexes or in DAD-IS.

Review the main motivations for conserving AnGR in your country.

Analyse to which extent the breeds being maintained in *in situ* conservation programmes are also being used for food and agricultural production.

Summarize the number of breeds of each species that have been adequately characterised and indicate where characterisation information can be found. References may be included in Annexes as appropriate.

If characterization of breeds is not complete, identify the limiting factors.

Identify the level of awareness by government, producers and society about the importance of conserving locally adapted breeds.

Focus more on trends rather than details except for major breeds with major impact on food and agriculture in the country.

Part 1. Sub-part 1.3

Contrast the breeds that are widely used with those that are not.

Characterise the breeds that are widely used and the breeds that are not widely used in terms of their performance characteristics, origin, etc.

Analyse the reasons why certain breeds are widely used in crossbreeding systems.

Identify why breeds are widely used in straightbreeding systems.

3.1. Added Explanations-Working Guidelines

Analyse why certain types of breeds that are increasing in popularity and others are decreasing in popularity. Assess if these trends will continue, accelerate, or slow down.

Consider reasons for low use of some breeds.

Indicate the number and types of breeds that have well-defined breeding objectives.

Analyse how breeding objectives are determined, and who determines them (government, breeders' associations, breeding companies, individual farmers).

Account for the number and types of breeds that have uniform recording schemes, data bases, and genetic evaluation programmes.

Part 1. Sub-part 1.4

Assess critical areas for valuation, conservation, use and development of AnGR, and actions that should be taken.

Review if the country has: national information systems; policies and legislation that enables and promotes the use of technologies; and active breed improvement programmes.

Identify priorities for: enhancing public understanding (awareness); opportunities for diversification of animal products; involvement of human/gender dimension; importance of local knowledge; and constraints for policy development.

Identify priorities and actions needed to develop formal education on the sustainable management of AnGR.

Part 2. Sub-part 2.1

Address all major species; production environments and systems; types of enterprises (smallholder farms, large commercial farms, etc); and different types of consumers (urban, rural).

Review the major policies, strategies, and programmes related to livestock production and AnGR management that have been or are being implemented.

Analyse and contrast policies, strategies, and programmes that emphasise locally adapted breeds and those that emphasise exotic breeds.

Analyse the most important impacts, positive and negative, of past policies, strategies, and programmes on AnGR management and conservation.

Discuss how past policies, strategies, and programmes have affected different types of farms, such as smallholder subsistence farms, small commercial farms, and large commercial farms.

If important genotype by environment interactions exist, have these been adequately considered by past policies, strategies, and programmes?

Have past policies, strategies, and programmes tended to favour maintenance or replacement of locally adapted breeds?

Consider both traditional and modern management practices for livestock production and evaluate their impacts on: animal biological diversity; the environment; changes in dependence on different sources of animal feeds; changes in animal diseases conditions; changes in internal and external market forces.

3.1. Added Explanations-Working Guidelines

Discuss the impact of changes in consumer demands on past policies, strategies, and programmes; on livestock management practices; and on AnGR.

Part 2. Sub-part 2.2

Review information on patterns of change in the livestock sector (animal numbers, production, imports, exports) from national sources and from FAO statistics, and discuss the most likely future trends in animal production.

Consider national trends in human population, economic development, and distribution of population (urban, rural) and evaluate likely effects on AnGR.

Consider changing consumer product preferences (e.g., less fat, new products, greater processing, organic products) and discuss likely effects of these trends on AnGR.

Consider if changes in demands for animal products are being met by current production systems.

Identify production systems that are growing in importance and those that are declining.

Identify traditional productions systems and traditional markets that are likely to remain important in the future and discuss how the AnGR needs of these production systems and markets will be met.

Discuss the likely future importance of international trade (imports and exports) to the livestock production sector. What impact will international trade have on livestock production systems and AnGR?

Consider the likely future impact of diseases (e.g., BSE, foot and mouth) on international trade in animal products, the use and exchange of AnGR, and the importance of exotic versus locally adapted breeds.

If a National Management Plan for AnGR exists, review the adequacy of the plan in light of anticipated future changes in the livestock sector.

Part 2. Sub-part 2.3

Consider the major species, production systems, and products for food and agriculture.

Do not consider only the conventional species (ruminants, pigs and chicken). Recognize other species that are becoming important for food and agriculture.

Discuss the alternative strategies for AnGR conservation and use that have been considered by the country. Relate these alternative strategies to the National Management Plan for AnGR, if such a plan exists.

For each of the different species, what strategies for AnGR management have been implemented? Discuss the rationale for these strategies, the available technologies, and the capacity for the country to use these technologies.

Consider the requirements in terms of human resources, infrastructure, and operating support, of the alternative strategies for AnGR management. Consider the most important limitations to meeting these requirements

Discuss how benefits and costs of AnGR conservation, use, and development are shared among various stakeholders, including consumers.

3.1. Added Explanations-Working Guidelines

Identify programs to increase knowledge among stakeholders and consumers about the importance of better AnGR conservation and use.

Analyse subsidies, taxes, pricing systems, others types of programs or incentives that are used to support better AnGR conservation and use.

Discuss the anticipated impact of new technologies such as fetal and adult cloning, embryo manipulation, and molecular characterisation on programmes for AnGR conservation and use. Identify programs in the country that are using these techniques for AnGR conservation and use.

Part 2. Sub-part 2.4

In case of not having, indicate if the country will develop a National Management Plan for AnGR.

Analyse if future plans and policies for management of AnGR will include the collaboration of other ministries besides agriculture, such as environmental and natural resources, economy, etc.

In case of lack of capacity to use modern bio-technologies for better management of AnGR, indicate possible international collaboration.

When proposing future plans and policies for the management of AnGR, consider ways to: increase public awareness; ensure a great commitment of broad range of stakeholders; develop national standards to protect locally adapted breeds with unique characteristics; enhance human capacity; exchange strategically genetic material; and maintain and develop national databanks.

Part 3. Sub-part 3.1

Analyse the relative institutional involvement on research, education, and extension and rural development for the management of AnGR. Is it balanced?

Review capacity needs to increase collaboration of education and research institutions with farmers and breeders' organizations.

Consider availability and capacity needs for breeding infrastructure: uniform recording schemes, databases, AI services, breeder's associations, genetic evaluation programmes, cryo-conservation, embryo biotechnology, and molecular characterization.

Consider financial requirements for capacity building. Develop projects to seek financial assistance.

Consider lessons from the SoW plant genetic resources process.

Part 4. Sub-part 4.1

Consider possible institutional development for undergraduate and graduate programmes for better management of AnGR and to increase their contribution to sustainable agriculture and rural development.

Consider availability of national livestock information systems; regular breed recording schemes and selection programmes; opportunities to increase the conservation, use and development of specific breeds.

3.1. Added Explanations-Working Guidelines

Review opportunities for diversification of production and trade of animal products.

Possible ways to increase public awareness: research policies based on participatory approaches; educational and research programmes as a result of producer and consumer needs; developing valuation studies of AnGR and utilization of effective communications mechanisms with the media to let them know the diverse contributions to food and agriculture.

Consider human/gender dimensions for the management of AnGR

Ways and means to mainstream AnGR issues into the agricultural/animal production development strategy, as well as into the national biodiversity strategy and action plan.

Consider the partition of priorities into the following components: firstly, those concerning trade, sanitary, environmental food quality aspects; and

secondly, those concerning property rights, benefit sharing and access aspects.

National priorities might be different for countries having food security than for those that do not. So based on that, consider differences in priorities for food quantity and food quality issues.

Remember that the priority setting process applied during the CR preparation will greatly influence follow-up actions.

Part 4. Sub-part 4.2

Consider possible association of the use of locally adapted breeds or exotic breeds, in regard to the different production systems (low, medium and high inputs) and agro-ecological conditions, for a more efficient management of AnGR.

Consider species and breeds that potentially will have more contribution to food and agriculture at local, regional or country level during the next 20 years.

Review AnGR that have cultural and economic importance for specific rural communities, and actions needed to enhance the contribution of these resources.

Identify the number and types of breeds that are critically endangered, and the required strategy for urgent conservation.

Part 5. Sub-part 5.1

Assess the actual and potential role of representatives and delegates of international organizations in your country, regarding: effectiveness of information and communication mechanisms; and support for bilateral, regional project development for the management of AnGR.

Based on physical and human resources available identify: important areas of knowledge, training and funding that your country can provide and support through international co-operation; also, specific needs that other country(s) can assist you through international co-operation.

When considering exchange of AnGR among countries, be sure to evaluate the implications in terms of health safety, possible interactions of these resources with the environment, quality of the genetic material.

Part 6. Sub-part 6.1

It is not necessary to list all names of people and institutions that participated in this process; include mainly members of the NCC describing in which parts of the CR were involved.

Part 6. Sub-part 6.2

When writing the executive summary, remember that it should be a synthesis of a strategic report.

Part 6. Sub-part 6.3

Too much technical detail and many illustrations in the main body of the report contribute to volume and reduce its focus and conciseness.

A voluminous report quite often discourages potential readers, limiting its usefulness only to those people who have no other choice but to read it.

To avoid unnecessary volume, specific technical details, tables, supplementary information and graphics should be contained in the annex(es) of the report.

However, care should be taken not to make the annex(es) another report, but only information deemed to be especially useful for readers to quickly refer to, should be annexed.

Part 6. Sub-part 6.4

When providing information of case studies include a few photographs that illustrate the use of AnGR in their own production environment.

Part 6. Sub-part 6.5

Information dealing with intellectual personal rights, like the Biotechnology work, should be mentioned broadly without breaking people or the company's confidentiality.

3.2. Added Explanations for the **WORKING BACKGROUND QUESTIONS**

The Added Explanations for the Background Questions are being developed by the Global and Regional Training Workshops, in order to assist the National Data Contributors to develop and submit comprehensive and efficient information on each Set, without oversight.

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Chapter 1 Sub-chapter 1.1 Set 1

In a map of the country identify the main agro-ecological regions.

Emphasize the definition of regions that is most commonly used in your country and that will be most useful to you for planning purposes.

Briefly provide information about temperature, precipitation, altitude, topography, and vegetation.

Chapter 1 Sub-chapter 1.1 Set 2

Be sure to address the total contribution of animals to food, fiber, fertiliser, transportation, and other services, when assessing the importance of the livestock sector.

Include opportunities and problems that livestock producers are facing because of globalization of economies.

Discuss differences in sustainability among farming systems.

Chapter 1 Sub-chapter 1.2 Set 3

Food security status is available through UN Human Development Report.

Chapter 1 Sub-chapter 1.2 Set 4

Analyse policies that encourage or discourage rural development.

Analyse policies that encourage or discourage migration to urban areas.

Chapter 1 Sub-chapter 1.2 Set 5

Review changes in the groups of people involved in animal production (women, indigenous peoples, urban entrepreneurs, small versus large commercial farmers).

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.1 Set 6

You can assess the importance of the different types of breed groups by the present and potential contributions given changes in the demand of animal products.

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.1 Set 7

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.1 Set 8

Assess the proportion of inputs imported for the main production systems and the potential trend.

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.1 Set 9

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.2 Set 10

Make a kind of matrix putting the list of species as rows and the different products as columns, to visualize the contribution of AnGR.

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.2 Set 11

For example, indicate if your country has enough variability in AnGR to supply the changes in product demands by importer countries.

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.3 Set 12

Chapter 2 Sub-chapter 2.3 Set 13

Consider for example, soil degradation, water scarcity, variation in quantity and quality of feed resources; disease problems; adaptation of AnGR; integration with processing industry, marketing infrastructure and organization; quality of animal products.

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 14

Review if information on the status of breeds are obtained periodically or not, and who collects and provides this information (government, breeder's associations, etc.).

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 15

For example, identify if there are databases for species or breeds available; if only include inventory data or also animal performance data; and who is responsible for maintaining those databanks.

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 16

Consider if government and producers are aware of the importance of information for the better use and development of AnGR.

If necessary, review ways and opportunities to increase awareness and commitment to develop useful information systems.

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 17

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 18

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.1 Set 19

Review if your country has physical and human capacity to develop characterization studies using molecular technologies or if done with collaboration from other countries.

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.2 Set 20

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.2 Set 21

Analyse some examples of positive and negative impacts of the use of exotic AnGR on indigenous breeds, and under which conditions those experiences happened.

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.2 Set 22

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.2 Set 23

Chapter 3 Sub-chapter 3.2 Set 24

Consider for example, training of human resources and institutional development, support to establish and maintain national databanks or information systems by breed, breeder's organizations, physical infrastructure.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 25

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 26

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 27

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 28

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 29

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 30

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 31

For example, consider the proportion of government investments on use of improved AnGR relative to those investments on non-genetic development approaches.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 32

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 33

The specification of production systems would be convenient.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 34

Specify the types of use of AnGR (the cultural or religious influence can change whether the product is leather or meat).

Identify if specific AnGR are used for these purposes.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 35

Consider changes during the last 10 years.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 36

Possible reasons to include are, changes in product demand preferences by consumers preference, problems of adaptation, deficiencies in breeders organization.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 37

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 38

Review if the results of evaluation of breeding systems are effectively communicated to farmers, or they are mainly known among researchers.

Clarify the aspects of measures of sustainability of breeding systems.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 39

Review if producers and decision makers are aware of advantages and disadvantages of crossbreeding.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 40

Indicate if farmers and decision makers understand that the use of reproductive technologies (AI, ET, etc.) does not necessarily mean genetic improvement.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 41

Lack of technical and extension services, training and research capacity may be critical in some countries; if it is the case, suggest ways and means to overcome it.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 42

Consider the number of breeds and population sizes in use 10 years ago currently.

Take into account importation trends.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 43

Give information if during the last decade the use of new technologies and methodologies have increased or reduced the number of breeds used in your countries.

Evaluate the impact of new breeding technologies in the population structure, if they are in current use.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.1 Set 44

Identify particular species or production systems where biggest changes are foreseen.

The use of growth promoters can affect market conditions, so it could be specified.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 45

For example, it might be policies that provide some kind of incentives to producers selling sires or dams with estimated breeding values.

Consider membership of your country of international treaties conventions and national laws, acts and decrees.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 46

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 47

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 48

For example, consider the proportion of government investments on development of improved AnGR relative to those investments on non-genetic development approaches.

Specify the relative importance of genetic improvement in livestock programs.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 49

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 50

For example, development of breeds well adapted to particular production systems.

Some examples could be given.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 51

Consider positive and negative effects

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 52

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 53

Specify first the breeding goals and then the production traits included.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 54

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 55

First describe physical and human capacities for development of genetic resources, and then comment on the extent institutions with trained people participate on the development of straightbreeding programmes.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 56

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 57

Comment if in your country it is perceived the potential impact of new technologies (multiple ovulation and embryo transfer, marker assisted selection, embryo sexing, animal cloning) on annual selection gains and on a more efficient use of crossbreeding strategies.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 58

Consider trends on free trade international agreements, animal welfare, demand of organic animal products, health problems like foot and mouth disease and BSE.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.2 Set 59

List those AnGR and indicate in which type of production system will potentially be used.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 60

Analyse if opportunities to increase use and development of AnGR are different for the various types of breeds (locally adapted; recently introduced and continually introduced breeds).

State what factors could stimulate more use of locally adapted breeds.

Consider circumstances that will lead to introduction of new breeds into the country.

If new breeds will be imported to your country indicate if specific activities are planned to evaluate their performance in the new environment, to assess its potential contribution.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 61

Analyse if the strategy is mainly based on sustainable utilization and development of these resources.

Consider if animal products from locally adapted breeds differ from those of other breeds.

Analyse if specific markets already demand products from locally adapted breeds or if there are plans to develop these markets.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 62

Consider the wide range of food products and agricultural services that these breeds potentially can provide to humans in the future

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 63

Review if the state of knowledge on production and adaptation characteristics of breeds utilised within each species is sufficient to support breed development.

Review what breeds and for what reasons have been regarded as important for further development.

Consider the most urgent needs as regards enhancing knowledge on characterisation/ genetic potential of your AnGR.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 64

Consider what is the public perception of the roles and values of AnGR such as food security, food safety, income level, cultural identity, animal welfare etc.

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Identify possible ways the public may contribute to conservation and better utilization of AnGR (i.e. rare breeds trusts, consumer and ecological organizations, etc).

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 65

Give information about any special roles/responsibilities allocated to men/women/children and gender related knowledge on management of AnGR.

Comment on possible policy/cultural restrictions as regards gender specific roles and responsibilities.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 66

Identify and prioritise needs to overcome constraints for better use and development of AnGR.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 67

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 68

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 69

List the breeds or genetic types that have been identified as potentially useful for the country.

List the groups of farmers, consumers, or other stakeholders who have expressed interest in their importation and describe the anticipated benefits.

Describe efforts to obtain and import these breeds and describe why they have not been successful.

Identify the factors that have prevented importation of these breeds.

Identify regulatory or policy constraints that prevent access to these breeds and discuss how they might be relieved.

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 70

Present examples of breeds in the region/country that are generally considered globally unique (e.g., prolific Chinese pigs, Latin American criollo cattle, W. African Ndama cattle, etc.) and describe their unique characteristics.

Describe the status and the management of these globally unique breeds.

Describe or summarize major exports of these breeds in the past 5 years.

Document contacts and queries by private breeders or governments of other countries that indicate a desire to import specific breeds.

Identify the factors that have prevented export of these breeds.

Identify regulatory or policy constraints that prevent export of these breeds and discuss how they might be relieved

Chapter 4 Sub-chapter 4.3 Set 71

Document regional collaboration experiences that did not succeed and analyse why they did not succeed.

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Document regional collaborations that were successful but are no longer active and analyse why they are no longer active or are no longer needed.

Identify opportunities for informal collaborations involving private breeders, breeders' groups, NGOs, research institutions, universities, etc. and discuss how such collaborations might be encouraged.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 72

Consider the main reasons for of AnGR (i.e. Historical/Cultural reason; social and economic reasons; as future DAD resources for adaptation to new environments in the future).

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 73

Consider education programmes at all levels from school to university as well as continuing professional development and open learning programmes.

Provide information about public awareness programmes through TV, radio, internet, shows demonstrations, farm parks and tourist attractions.

Identify if producers sell products with labels refering to the breed/species; and if there are other products sold to raise money for breed utilization and conservation.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 74

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 75

For example, review if specific income taxes (i.e. check off) from trade of animals and products are in place to support conservation programmes.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 76

Review specific examples where cultural, religious, recreational or other social influences support or discourage conservation of AnGR.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 77

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 78

Identify information about: where are the 'storage sites' in your country; which species and breeds are 'stored' in those facilities; indicate if they are part of a commercial breeding programme; who decides what goes into these collections; What criteria do they use for these decisions.

Consider all players in these activities; government farms, research institutes, companies, NGOs.

Distinguish between normal use of genetic resources (semen, embryo's etc.) and conservation activities.

Identify who controls the information on this material and who has access to it.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 79

Consider the following: who initiates and champions the conservation programmes; who support them (the government/ministries, farmers, consumers, the public, scientists); reasons for conserve them; methods used to conserve the material; how is it used.

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Analyse how far have the conservation programmes moved towards achieving their goals.

Consider conditions under which the private sector will participate in conservation programmes.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 80

Consider for example, changes in the number and type of breeds that have been included; new organizations or institutions that have become involved.

Also consider which conservation programmes have closed down and if any breeds have become extinct.

Comment if any breed become commercialised or become large enough to no longer be considered at risk.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 81

Consider the number of breeds and animals in conservation schemes in relation to the numbers in the commercial/breeding sector.

Assess the impact of the conservation schemes on the production sector; on production at household level and trade both within and between regions/countries; on diversification of animal products and agricultural services.

Assess the use of these programmes to reduce future risk in food production.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 82

For example, any subsidies for competing products/breeds; legislation or policy which works against conservation schemes; exclusion of conservation schemes from technological developments or activities.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 83

This may include the lack of comparative data on all possible breed choices; the link between aid and trade; the lack of a full economic, social and environmental valuation of the breeds available; demand of more uniform animal product characteristics from large markets.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 84

For example, electronic network, scheduled breeders' meetings; specialised bulletins.

Consider if trends in demand for organic products, animal health concerns, and animal welfare, are opportunities or obstacles for establishing conservation programmes.

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 85

Chapter 5 Sub-chapter 5.1 Set 86

For example, establish a regional network to facilitate communication; pursue project development across countries for breed characterization, exchange of technical support or trade of AnGR; harmonisation policies and health programmes.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 87

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Review if your country has co-ordination and linkages among all the institutions and organizations involved, and how effective are to ensure complementarity, collaboration, sharing of information as well as to avoid duplication of efforts and waste of resources.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 88

Development of policy on AnGR is a participatory process where contributions of all the stakeholders are necessary to ensure the relevance and effectiveness of such policies.

Appropriate consultative mechanisms are necessary to facilitate and enlist such public participation.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 89

The services and support provided by government and its partner organizations and institutions to develop or improve animal agriculture, may directly or indirectly act as incentives or disincentives towards use, development and conservation of certain breeds in the country.

Similarly some national development policies including legislation may have a similar effect on some of the breeds used in the country.

Comment on the reasoning for making significant investments to import exotic AnGR; if comparative assessment of these breeds is foreseen; and if differences in production systems and agroecological conditions were taken into account.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 90

For example, review if there are rural development policies targeted to support the management of AnGR by either men, women or children and which species are included. Utilization and conservation of AnGR is a shared responsibility within a society or community, where men and women including children take part.

Understanding the roles and responsibilities of each can assist in targeting programmes programmes and information to appropriate users as well as ensuring their participation in relevant activities.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 91

Examine the objectives of AnGR management and conservation (if any) in relation to the national biodiversity conservation strategy to see if these are related or whether any linkages exist.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 92

Consider for example availability of technical expertise on management, development and conservation of AnGR in the country.

programmes programmes

Also consider gaps in skills required to implement programmes programmes effective management, sustainable use, development and conservation programmes for AnGR.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 93

3.2. Added Explanations-Working Background Questions

Consider the effects of your quarantine regulations on the movement of animals and genetic material from other countries; if there is any differentiation in treatment between countries or groups of countries; and what are the regulations on animal products.

Do your food standards regulations have implications either for the breeds used and/or the systems of production used, for the systems involving small units where monitoring can be more difficult.

Analyse if there are rules governing the industrial systems either in terms of animal treatment or waste/effluent products; restrictions to access to different types of AnGR (for example, is semen available from ALL breeds or just those imported; if it is possible for individuals or companies to privately import genetic material; and if your country is part of a regional group which may influence these aspects.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 94

Discuss if there are regulations regarding the use of ‘fighting’ breeds (bulls, chickens, etc); regarding maintenance of livestock in severe conditions where feed may be inadequate. How these regulations affect the management of AnGR.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 95

Review if food (human) or animal feed including GMO products is permitted in your country and under which circumstances.

Assess if restrictions on GMOs products can seriously affect the AnGR stocks in your country.

Analyse if the knowledge and expertise on your indigenous breeds and the relevant farming systems is recognised by government and if it includes potential financial recognition.

Discuss if your country have any regulations on IPR and/or patents regarded as only the domain of large companies; and if the administrative rules make it difficult for individuals or local groups to gain such recognition/protection.

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 96

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 97

Chapter 6 Sub-chapter 6.1 Set 98

3.3. Predefined Tables

These preformatted tables have been developed by a broad spectrum of experts, for use in assisting the National Consultative Committee (NCC) for the SoW-AnGR process to identify and consider the important Issues broadly and without oversight. Additional tables which provide further comparisons of key variables may need to be developed by NCCs.

Tabulation Tools for the SoW-AnGR Report Preparation

Introduction

The preparation of a *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR)* was recommended by the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on AnGR for Food and Agriculture (ITWG-AnGR) in 1998. FAO, in order to facilitate the collection and analysis of the necessary background information at country level, developed these Tabulation Tools, with the following objectives:

- to analyse and report on the state of farm animal genetic resources, on the status and trends of these resources, and their current contribution to food, agriculture and rural development
- to assess the state of the each country's capacity to manage these essential resources, in order to determine priorities for future capacity building
- to identify the national priorities for action in the field of sustainable conservation and utilization of animal genetic resources
- to identify related requirements for international co-operation

Following the Background Questions, the Tabulation Tools cover 6 chapters:

1. Introducing the Country
2. The State of Production Systems
3. The State of Genetic Diversity
4. The State of Utilization of AnGR (Use and Development)
5. The State of Conservation of AnGR
6. The State of Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements for AnGR

General Principles for Using the Tabulation Tools

The Tabulation Tools in the DADIS SOW-AnGR module have been designed for country use to:

- Help in the collection of data coming from Background Questions
- Highlight information needed in the national report
- Be used mainly by NCC Technical Secretariat, and others as appropriate
- A list of the terms used and their definitions can be found at the back of the Guidelines document

There are some general principles to consider when working on these tables:

- The tables are designed to help summarize the supporting data, produced after careful analysis, in order develop a national database, and to report on the state of animal genetic resources and the national capacity to manage them.

- The tables provide an opportunity for policy makers to identify needs, demands, trends and requirements for policy development in all aspects of the management of AnGR.
- The tables are optional and meant to assist countries. Even where it might be difficult to complete some tables, countries should try to develop all of those of importance. Countries are encouraged to develop additional tables which summarize other important information for policy development and action within country.
- A lack of information can be considered an important indicator. All cells in all tables should be filled in with one of the following: a numerical value (including 0 where relevant), NI (indicating no information is available) or NA (not applicable).
- Provide estimated figures where these are considered to be sound, otherwise highlight the important areas of information which should be developed to improve future decision-making and action. This will help the specification of priorities and needs.
- Definitions used in the Guidelines apply to these tables; however, when needed, definitions and appropriate comments are included as footnotes to appropriate tables.
- When providing figures in the tables, look for the most recent information and be careful with the units of measurement.
- When asked to enter scores or percentages, consider the use of the full range of possible values.

Chapter 1. Introducing the Country

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to get basic information on the livestock sector in general (livestock population, livestock holders and their land resources, livestock contribution to major food products). We expect, from the information gathered in this chapter, to have a clear idea on major use of land, especially for livestock, availability of animal feed resources, and the contribution of the livestock sector in satisfying consumption demands of animal products.

Table 1.1 Importance of livestock to the gross domestic product in agriculture (millions of \$US)

Activity	\$US (millions)	Data from Year
Livestock production (official statistics)		
Other agricultural production (official statistics)		
Best estimate of additional value of livestock		

Comments:

- Best estimate of additional value includes the value of all perceived contributions of livestock to agricultural services, other than food production, e.g. value of fertilizer from animal production, draught and transportation, forage production, etc., which usually are not costed in standard calculations.
- Livestock includes domestic ruminants, non-ruminants, and birds used for food and agriculture.

Table 1.2 Land use and current trends (1000 ha)

Category	Area (1000 ha) 1990	Area (1000 ha) 1999	Current trend
Arable land			
Permanent crops			
Permanent pastures			
Agricultural area			
Land area			
Total Area	0	0	

Comments:

- Arable land: land under temporary crops (double-cropped areas are counted only once), temporary meadows for mowing or pasture, land under market and kitchen gardens and land temporarily fallow (less than five years). The abandoned land resulting from shifting cultivation is not included in this category. Data for "Arable land" are not meant to indicate the amount of land that is potentially cultivable.
- Permanent crops: land cultivated with crops that occupy the land for long periods and need not be replanted after each harvest, such as cocoa, coffee and rubber; this category includes land under flowering shrubs, fruit trees, nut trees and vines, but excludes land under trees grown for wood or timber.
- Permanent pasture: land used permanently (five years or more) for herbaceous forage crops, either cultivated or growing wild (wild prairie or grazing land).
- Land area: total area excluding area under inland water. The definition of inland water generally includes major rivers and lakes.
- Total area: the total area of the country, including area under inland water.

- Indicate current trends in relation to the latest available year (-- = strongly decreasing, - = decreasing, 0 = stable, + = increasing, ++ = strongly increasing).

Table 1.3 Land use for livestock and current trends

	Area (1000 ha)	Area (1000 ha)	Current trend
Category	1990	1999	
Cropping for food			
Cropping for feed			
Cropping for food and feed			
Natural pasture			
Improved pasture			
Fallow			
Forest			
Non-agricultural			
Total	0	0	

Comments:

- Natural pastures are the ones grown without any external inputs, while improved pastures may be cultivated, semi-cultivated, fertilized, etc.
- Fallow is a non-cultivated cropping land put on rest.
- Indicate current trends in relation to the latest available year (-- = strongly decreasing, - = decreasing, 0 = stable, + = increasing, ++ = strongly increasing).

Table 1.4 Land tenure for livestock production

Category	Area (1000 ha)	%
Private		#jDIV/0!
Government and communal		#jDIV/0!
Total	0	#jDIV/0!

Comments:

- Private includes the private sector and the long term leasing.
- Include all land for which the primary purpose of its use is livestock production.

Table 1.5 Farm structure and distribution

Category	Number of farms / households	%	Number of farms / households with livestock	%
Landless		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 0 to 2 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 2 to 10 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 10 to 50 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 50 to 100 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 100 to 500 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
> 500 ha		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
Unknown		#jDIV/0!		#jDIV/0!
Total	0	#jDIV/0!	0	#jDIV/0!

Table 1.6 Livestock population, number of owners/house-holders and employment by species

Species	Livestock population (1000)	Number of owners / householders	Number of persons additionally employed	
			Fully	Partially
Cattle				
Buffalo				
Sheep				
Goats				
Camels				
Lamas and Alpaca				
Horses				
Donkeys				
Pigs				
Chicken				
Turkey				
Ducks				
Geese				
Rabbits				

Table 1.7 Human population in the country

Year	Total (millions)	Rural or Farming (%)	Urban or Non Farming (%)	Total
1990				0
1999				0
Average annual growth rate				

Comments:

- Rural/Urban and Farming/Non Farming populations will be defined depending on the commonly used terminology for demography. For example in developed countries it is meaningful to consider farming and non-farming populations and in the developing world, rural and urban populations.

Table 1.8 Major livestock primary production (1000 tonnes/numbers)

Species	Meat (t)		Milk (t)		Eggs (t)		Fiber (t)		Skin (No.)	
	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999
Cattle										
Buffalo										
Sheep										
Goats										
Camels										
Lamas and Alpaca										
Horses										
Donkeys										
Pigs										
Chicken										
Turkey										
Ducks										
Geese										
Rabbits										

Table 1.9 Major livestock primary product imports (1000 tonnes/numbers)

Species	Meat (t)		Milk (t)		Eggs (t)		Fiber (t)		Skin (No.)		Animals (No.)	
	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1991
Cattle												
Buffalo												
Sheep												
Goats												
Camels												
Lamas and Alpaca												
Horses												
Donkeys												
Pigs												
Chicken												
Turkey												
Ducks												
Geese												
Rabbits												

Table 1.10 Major livestock primary product exports (1000 tonnes/numbers)

	Meat (t)		Milk (t)		Eggs (t)		Fiber (t)		Skin (No.)		Animals (No.)	
Species	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1999	1990	1991
Cattle												
Buffalo												
Sheep												
Goats												
Camels												
Lamas and Alpaca												
Horses												
Donkeys												
Pigs												
Chicken												
Turkey												
Ducks												
Geese												
Rabbits												

Chapter 2. The State of Production Systems

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to get a clear picture on the distribution of livestock species and their role by major production systems. Changes in major production systems over time for major species are monitored. Production systems are defined according to the level of inputs used.

Table 2.1 Distribution of livestock by production system (%)

Species	Production systems			Total
	Low input	Medium input	High input	
Cattle				0
Buffalo				0
Sheep				0
Goats				0
Camels				0
Lamas and Alpaca				0
Horses				0
Donkeys				0
Pigs				0
Chicken				0
Turkey				0
Ducks				0
Geese				0
Rabbits				0
				0

Comments:

- Assign a percentage based on thorough analyses of data available.
- **Production System:** all input-output relationships, over time, at a particular location. The relationships will include biological, climatic, economic, social, cultural and political factors, which combine to determine the production of a particular livestock enterprise. Also termed **Production Environment**. Production systems range from areas where there is very little husbandry or human modification of the environment, to very intensive management systems where feed, climate, disease and other factors are controlled or managed by farmers. The level of animal husbandry or intervention varies enormously from region to region and from farm to farm. Thus, a common way to classify production environments is to group them according to the level of human intervention as:
 - **High-input Production System:** a production system where all rate-limiting inputs to animal production can be managed to ensure high levels of animal survival, reproduction and output. Output is constrained primarily by managerial decisions.
 - **Medium-input Production System:** a production system where management of the available resources has the scope to overcome the negative effects of the environment, although it is common for one or more factors to limit output, survival or reproduction in a serious fashion.
 - **Low-input Production System:** a production system where one or more rate-limiting inputs impose continuous or variable severe pressure on livestock, resulting in low survival, reproductive rate or output. Output and production risks are exposed to major influences, which may go beyond human management capacity.

Table 2.2 Changes in the distribution of production systems during the last 20 years

	Production systems			
Species	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Cattle				0
Buffalo				0
Sheep				0
Goats				0
Camels				0
Lamas and Alpaca				0
Horses				0
Donkeys				0
Pigs				0
Chicken				0
Turkey				0
Ducks				0
Geese				0
Rabbits				0
				0

Comment:

- Assign a score based on thorough analyses of data available (-- = strongly decreasing, - = decreasing, 0 = stable, + = increasing, ++ = strongly increasing).
- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.

Table 2.3 Type of livestock farm by production system for cattle (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- **Subsistence:** less than 50% of production is marketed.
- **Smallholder:** small family farms with more than 50% of production marketed
- **Small-scale-commercial:** medium family farms with more than 50% of production marketed
- **Large-scale-commercial:** large farms or companies with all production marketed
- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.

Table 2.4 Type of livestock farm by production system for buffalo (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.5 Type of livestock farm by production system for sheep (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.6 Type of livestock farm by production system for goats (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.7 Type of livestock farm by production system for camels (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.8 Type of livestock farm by production system for llamas and alpaca (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.9 Type of livestock farm by production system for horses (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.10 Type of livestock farm by production system for donkeys (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.11 Type of livestock farm by production system for pigs (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.12 Type of livestock farm by production system for chicken (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.13 Type of livestock farm by production system for turkey (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.14 Type of livestock farm by production system for ducks (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.15 Type of livestock farm by production system for geese (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.16 Type of livestock farm by production system for rabbits (%)

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Table 2.17 Type of livestock farm by production system for other species (%)
Name of species

	Production systems			
Type of operation	Low input	Medium input	High input	Total
Subsistence				0
Smallholder				0
Small-scale-commercial				0
Large-scale-commercial				0

Comments:

- Definitions of production systems are given at the bottom of Table 2.1.
- Definition of farm type given at the bottom of Table 2.3

Chapter 3. The State of Genetic Diversity

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to identify the status of the diversity of breeds within species, in terms of total number of breeds, breeds at risk of being lost, and degrees of their characterization.

Table 3.1 Breed Diversity (Number of Breeds)

	Number of breeds									
	Current Total		At risk		Widely used		Others		Lost (last 50 yr)	
Species	L	E	L	E	L	E	L	E	L	E
Cattle										
Buffalo										
Sheep										
Goats										
Camels										
Lamas and Alpaca										
Horses										
Donkeys										
Pigs										
Chicken										
Turkey										
Ducks										
Geese										
Rabbits										

Comments:

- L = Locally Adapted or Native; E = Exotic (Recently Introduced and Continually Imported).
- Breeds at risk are those with total number of breeding females and males are less than 1,000 and 20, respectively; or if the population size is less than 1,200 and is decreasing.

Table 3.2 Number of breeds for which characterization has been carried out (Number of breeds)

Species	At population level				At individual level		
	Baseline survey	Genetic distance	Breeds and crosses evaluation	Valuation	Performance recording	Genetic evaluation	Molecular evaluation
Cattle							
Buffalo							
Sheep							
Goats							
Camels							
Lamas and Alpaca							
Horses							
Donkeys							
Pigs							
Chicken							
Turkey							
Ducks							
Geese							
Rabbits							

Comments:

- Consider breed characterization during the last ten years.
- Baseline survey summary data describing the identification and observable characteristics, location, uses and general husbandry of the AnGR for each species used in the country for food and agricultural production.
- Genetic distances among breeds computed from molecular analyses.
- ‘Breeds and crosses evaluation’ refers to estimation of direct and maternal additive genetic, and heterosis effects.
- Valuation = description of the extent to which market values of AnGR predict their ‘real’ or ‘fair’ value, accounting for all goods and services they may provide to current and future generations of humankind. In the case of market failures, market prices will differ from the value that society attaches to AnGR
- Performance recording is based on individual animal data for milk yield, growth, reproduction, etc.
- Genetic evaluation refers to estimation of breeding values.
- Molecular evaluation includes information of markers, DNA, blood type, protein alleles, etc.

Chapter 4. The State of Utilization of AnGR (Use and Development)

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to identify the main use of animal genetic resources available in the country, especially the number of breeds that are really active in contributing to food and agricultural products. In addition, it focuses on the status of development of AnGR, their current breeding strategies, gaps and needs, and the involvement of different stakeholders in developing breeding systems.

Table 4.1 Relative importance of livestock products and services within species (%)

Species	Milk	Meat	Eggs	Fiber	Skin	Risk management	Fertiliser	manure	Draught	Culture	Recreation	Fuel	Feather	Environmental management	Total
Cattle															0
Buffalo															0
Sheep															0
Goats															0
Camels															0
Lamas and Alpaca															0
Horses															0
Donkeys															0
Pigs															0
Chicken															0
Turkey															0
Ducks															0
Geese															0
Rabbits															0
															0

Comments:

- Think of the food and agricultural outputs as products that have a relative contribution to national production. Therefore, assign relative contributions for the important products listed below, based on a thorough analyses and valuation of data available in the country (sum of each species = 100).

Table 4.2 Relative importance of species within livestock products and services (%)

Species	Milk	Meat	Eggs	Fiber	Skin	Risk management	Fertiliser manure	Draught	Culture	Recreation	Fuel	Feather	Environmental management
Cattle													
Buffalo													
Sheep													
Goats													
Camels													
Lamas and Alpaca													
Horses													
Donkeys													
Pigs													
Chicken													
Turkey													
Ducks													
Geese													
Rabbits													
Total	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Comments:

- Assign relative contribution values for each product as a % of total output of that product, based on a thorough analyses of data available in the country (sum of each column = 100).

Table 4.3 Number of widely used breeds with breeding strategies (No. of breeds)

Species	Total number of breeds	Breeding strategies		
		Purebred selection	Cross-breeding	Both
Cattle				
Buffalo				
Sheep				
Goats				
Camels				
Lamas and Alpaca				
Horses				
Donkeys				
Pigs				
Chicken				
Turkey				
Ducks				
Geese				
Rabbits				

Table 4.4 Number of breeds with current breeding strategies and tools being used (No. of breeds)

Species	Breeding goals	Breeding strategies		Tools				
		Designed	Designed and implemented	Individual identification	Recording	AI	ET	Genetic evaluation
Cattle								
Buffalo								
Sheep								
Goats								
Camels								
Lamas and Alpaca								
Horses								
Donkeys								
Pigs								
Chicken								
Turkey								
Ducks								
Geese								
Rabbits								

Comments: AI = Artificial Insemination; ET = Embryo Transfer.

Table 4.5 State of the art of technologies / methodologies used in breeding strategies

Technology or Methodology	Used for:	
	Research	Breeders
Multi-trait selection index construction		
Optimization tools for breeding plans		
Electronic database related to recording schemes		
Genetic evaluation Software for: phenotypic selection breeding values		
Reproductive technologies (AI, ET, etc)		
Microsatellite linkage maps for QTL identification for Marker Assisted		
Other technology (specify)		

Comments: Assign a percentage to indicate the extent that the technology or methodology is being used at research institutions or by breeder's associations in the country.

Table 4.6 Role of stakeholders in the implementation of tools for the development of AnGR

Stakeholders	Breeding goals	Individual identification	Recording	Artificial insemination	Genetic evaluation
Federal Government					
State Government					
Local Government					
Breeder's					
Private companies					
Research					
NGO's					

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) based on thorough analyses of data available, to indicate the role of involvement of each stakeholder on the implementation of tools that support the development of AnGR.

Table 4.7 Involvement of stakeholders in activities related to the development of AnGR

Stakeholders	Legislation	Breeding	Infrastructure	Human	Farmer's
Federal Government					
State Government					
Local Government					
Breeder's associations					
Private companies					
Research					
NGO's					

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) based on thorough analyses of data available, to indicate the degree of involvement of each stakeholder on activities that support the development of AnGR.

Table 4.8 Stakeholders preference for animal genetic resources

Stakeholders	Locally adapted breeds	Imported within region	Imported exotic breeds
Federal Government			
State Government			
Local Government			
Breeder's associations			
Private companies			
Research			
NGO's			

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) based on a thorough analyses of data available, to indicate the degree of preference of the various types of AnGR by stakeholders.

Table 4.9 Priority of needs for utilization of technologies for the development of AnGR

Technology	Needs			
	Knowledge	Training	Financial resources	Breeder's organization
Recording				
Genetic evaluation				
AI / ET				
Molecular techniques				
Breed organisation techniques				

Comments:

- AI= Artificial Insemination; ET= Embryo Transfer
- Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the priority of solving specific needs in order to use technologies to support the development of AnGR.

Chapter 5. The State of Conservation of AnGR

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to identify activities in in-situ and ex-situ conservation programmes, the degree of involvement of stakeholders and future needs for such programmes.

Table 5.1 Current number of breeds in managed conservation programmes

Species	Number of locally adapted breeds at risk			
	Total	Managed <i>in situ</i>	Managed <i>ex situ</i>	Both (<i>in</i> and <i>ex situ</i>)
Cattle				
Buffalo				
Sheep				
Goats				
Camels				
Lamas and Alpaca				
Horses				
Donkeys				
Pigs				
Chicken				
Turkey				
Ducks				
Geese				
Rabbits				

Comments:

- *In situ* conservation: includes all measures to maintain live animal breeding populations, including those involved in active breeding strategies in the agro-ecosystem where they either developed or are now normally found, together with husbandry activities that are undertaken to ensure the continued contribution of these resources to sustainable food and agricultural production, now and in the future.
- *Ex situ* conservation: genetic material within living animals but out of the environment in which it developed (*Ex situ in vivo*), or external to the living animal in an artificial environment, usually under cryogenic conditions including, *inter alia*, the cryoconservation of semen, oocytes, embryos, cells or tissues (*Ex situ in vitro*). Note that *ex situ* conservation and *ex situ* preservation are considered here to be synonymous.

Table 5.2 Current number of breeds receiving incentives and for which various tools for management of *ex situ* conservation programmes are used

Species	Incentives			Tools				
	Gov.	NGO	Market	Semen storage	Embryos storage	DNA/Tissue storage	<i>In vivo</i>	Monitoring system
Cattle								
Buffalo								
Sheep								
Goats								
Camels								
Lamas and Alpaca								
Horses								
Donkeys								
Pigs								
Chicken								
Turkey								
Ducks								
Geese								
Rabbits								

Comments:

- *In vivo*, such as zoological garden, farm park, etc.
- Incentives means any kind of support (human and financial resources, tax waving, higher prices, etc.) that stimulates conservation programmes of AnGR
- Monitoring system refers to the number of schemes in which more than 10% of population size is conserved.

Table 5.3 Current number of breeds receiving incentives and for which tools for *in situ* conservation programmes are used

Species	Incentives				Technical tools			
	Gov.	NGO	Market	Private	Recording	AI	ET	Others
Cattle								
Buffalo								
Sheep								
Goats								
Camels								
Lamas and Alpaca								
Horses								
Donkeys								
Pigs								
Chicken								
Turkey								
Ducks								
Geese								
Rabbits								

Comments:

- AI = Artificial Insemination; ET = Embryo Transfer.
- Incentives means any kind of support (human and financial resources, tax waving, higher prices, etc.) that stimulates conservation programmes of AnGR.

Table 5.4 Stakeholders involvement in the management of conservation programmes

Stakeholders	<i>In situ</i> Conservation	<i>Ex situ</i> Conservation
Government		
Breeder's associations		
Private companies		
Research institutions/universities		
NGO's		

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) based on thorough analyses of data available, to indicate the degree of involvement of each stakeholder on conservation programmes.

Table 5.5 Priority of needs for utilization of technologies for *in situ* conservation programmes

Technology	Needs			
	Knowledge	Training	Financial resources	Technology
Recording				
Genetic evaluation				
AI / ET				
Molecular techniques				
Breeder improvement techniques				

Comments:

- AI= Artificial Insemination; ET= Embryo Transfer
- Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the priority of solving specific needs in order to use technologies to support conservation programmes.

Chapter 6. The State of Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements for AnGR

Justification and Use

The purpose of this chapter is to identify policies related to the use, development and conservation of animal genetic resources. It summarises needs and identifies the main priorities to be considered in policy development for animal genetic resources management.

Table 6.1. Effects of existing policies and legal instruments on the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

Species	Urban/peri-urban systems		Rural production	
	Industrial systems	Small-holder systems	Industrial systems	Small-holder systems
Cattle				
Buffalo				
Sheep				
Goats				
Camels				
Lamas and Alpaca				
Horses				
Donkeys				
Pigs				
Chicken				
Turkey				
Ducks				
Geese				
Rabbits				

Comments: Assign a score (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the extent that existing policies and legal instruments support the use and development of AnGR.

Table 6.2 The focus of current policies on activities related to the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

Species	Activities			
	Use of exotic breeds	Use of locally adapted breeds	Training, research and extension	Organization of breeders/farmers
Cattle				
Buffalo				
Sheep				
Goats				
Camels				
Lamas and Alpaca				
Horses				
Donkeys				
Pigs				
Chicken				
Turkey				
Ducks				
Geese				

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the extent that current policies support activities related to the utilization of AnGR.

Table 6.3 Prioritising the needs to enable the development of AnGR policies

Needs	Required		
	Immediately	Medium term	Long term

Comments: identify the main needs for policy development and specify if it is critical (immediately required) or important in the medium or long term.

Table 6.4 The priority of future needs in policy development for AnGR conservation programmes

Species	Policy development related to:				
	Technology	Infrastructure	Human resources	Financial resources	Organizational structures
Cattle					
Buffalo					
Sheep					
Goats					
Camels					
Lamas and Alpaca					
Horses					
Donkeys					
Pigs					
Chicken					
Turkey					
Ducks					
Geese					
Rabbits					

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the priority for the development of policies to support AnGR conservation programmes.

Table 6.5 The priority of future needs in policy development for the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

Species	Policy development related to:				
	Technology	Infrastructure	Human resources	Financial resources	Organizational structures
Cattle					
Buffalo					
Sheep					
Goats					
Camels					
Lamas and Alpaca					
Horses					
Donkeys					
Pigs					
Chicken					
Turkey					
Ducks					
Geese					
Rabbits					

Comments: Assign scores (1 = none, 2 = little, 3 = regular, 4 = more, 5 = high) to indicate the priority for the development of policies to support the utilization of AnGR.

4. Workshop Sessions

- 4.1. Objectives, Programmes and Expected Outcomes of the Training Workshop
- 4.2. The Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
- 4.3. Background, Mandate and Context of the First Report on SoW-AnGR
- 4.4. An Overview of the SoW-AnGR Process
- 4.5. Objectives, Scope and Structure of Country Reports
- 4.6. Developing the Country Report
- 4.7. Procedures for Developing the Country Report — Support Tools
- 4.8. Background Questions
- 4.9. Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module - Supporting the In-Country Preparatory Process
- 4.10. Facilitation Skills for Regional and Country Workshops
- 4.11. Facilitation of Work at Regional Level
- 4.12. Part 1 of the Country Report:
The State of Genetic Resources in the Farm Animal Sector
- 4.13. Part 2 of the Country Report:
Changing Demands on Livestock Production and Implications for National Policies, Strategies and Programmes Related to AnGR
- 4.14. Part 3 of the Country Report:
Capacity Building to Implement the Country Report and Follow-up Actions
- 4.15. Part 4 of the Country Report:
Identifying National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilisation of AnGR
- 4.16. Part 5 and 6 of the Country Report:
International Co-operation in the Field of AnGR and Other Elements to be Included in the Country Reports
- 4.17. Country Workshops - Objectives - Outcomes
- 4.18. Financial Need for the SoW-AnGR Operation and Country Report Preparation
- 4.19. Network Building
- 4.20. Country Report as a Strategic Document and a Tool for Further Actions
- 4.21. Enhancement of Capacity Building within the Region and Proposals for Co-operation

These Workshop Sessions have been developed by a broad spectrum of experts during the Global Training Workshop, for use in Regional and National Training Workshops covering the range of Issues relevant to the SoW-AnGR process broadly and without oversight.



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

WELCOME



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

🕒 General Objectives

Develop a cadre of experts for supporting the SoW-AnGR process, to assist countries to:

- Organize and manage preparation of Country Report (CR)
- Enhance regional co-operation and coordination



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

☉ Specific objectives

- Get fully informed and updated on SoW-AnGR process and all related issues
- Get a clear understanding of the process to be applied in CRs preparation and of capacity requirements for its implementation
- Develop a common vision of the scope, content and character of the CR



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

☉ Specific objectives

- Get a clear understanding of the content and use of the Guidelines, Background Questions and all working documents
- Develop the capacity to use the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and other support tools for CR preparation



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

🕒 **Specific objectives**

- Develop skills for capacity building to support within country process (network building, mobilization of resources, implementation of consultation process)
- Get a clear understanding of possible external support to assist in conduct of the within country process



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

☉ Specific objectives

- Provide advice and proposals for Regional co-operation and self-support, regarding:
 - » technical content
 - » organization
 - » training matters



Objectives, programme and expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

◎ Specific objectives

- Develop proposals for further use of Country Reports and the resulting SoW-AnGR databanks, to support follow-up actions at the national, regional, and global levels, and maintain the databank for country use



Programme of the Training Workshop

The Programme is divided into Blocks:

1. Training materials:

(Pre-Reading material, Power Point presentations, and training notes)

2. Group work:

(Using the elements of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module)



Programme of the Training Workshop

The Programme is divided into Blocks:

3. Group work – initiation of own future work in preparation of Country Report

Development of:

- Management check list for CR preparation
- Programme for the First Country Workshop



Programme of the Training Workshop

The Programme is divided into Blocks:

4. **Methodological component**

How to establish and train Country Network?

- » Involve participants
- » Pass the MESSAGE
- » Be imaginative



Programme of the Training Workshop

The Programme is divided into Blocks:

5. **Current progress and plans by FAO for SoW - AnGR**

- Present state of preparation for RTWs
- The Global Focal Point work, and Country assistance



Expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

Participants of the Workshop should be able to:

- ⦿ Facilitate process of Country Report preparation and conduct training
- ⦿ Assist the work of the National Consultative Committee
- ⦿ Create interest, involvement and commitment by the Country Network
- ⦿ Contribute to development of a strategic Country Report



Expected outcomes of the Training Workshop

Participants of the Workshop must be able to:

- ⦿ Assess capacity and human resources in the region to support preparation of Country Reports
- ⦿ Identify opportunities and develop proposals for co-operation within the SoW-AnGR process and follow-up actions



The Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.2.1



Justification

- ⦿ Farm AnGR account for **30 to 40 % of total agricultural outputs**
- ⦿ Increasing demand in animal products is being fueled by population growth, urbanization and rising incomes
- ⦿ Intensification and industrialization of livestock production systems is occurring with more uniformity of breeds



Justification (continued)

- ⊙ In developed countries: concentration on a few high input / high output breeds and replacement of locally adapted breeds
- ⊙ In developing world: traditional production systems are transforming and use of exotic breeds is promoted, leading to dilution or loss of locally adapted breeds; few to no breeds are being effectively developed
- ⊙ Need to better take into account all costs, outputs, and life-time contributions of livestock to the community, and to evaluate breeds based on this full range of contributions



Justification (continued)

- ⊙ Reduction in global food security especially in areas where high input/high output breeds are less adapted
- ⊙ Loss of community identity
- ⊙ Farmers are becoming less able to respond to changes in consumers demands



Justification (continued)

- ⊙ Environmental stress factors will remain or increase in most parts of the world for the near and medium future
- ⊙ Consumer demands will continue to change
- ⊙ Climate Change will pose new challenges
- ⊙ Farmers continue to need access to a diversified gene pool



Rationale and Role of the Global Strategy

- Provide a framework for establishing national, regional and global policies, strategies and actions;
- Facilitate and co-ordinate the activities of organizations interested in AnGR within the framework of sustainable agriculture and rural development;
- Assist countries in developing capacity to manage AnGR through planning, designing, and implementing sustainable livestock production systems;
- Promote sustainable approaches for breed use and development;
- Promote establishment of cost-effective approaches for conserving AnGR.



Development of the Global Strategy

Global Focal Point (GFP) established at FAO Headquarters in Rome in 1993 to:

- to develop framework for the GS
- to initiate development of constituents of the GS:
 - » country-based global infrastructure
 - » information and communication system
 - » early warning and early reaction system
 - » technical guidelines to manage AnGR



Development of the Global Strategy (continued)

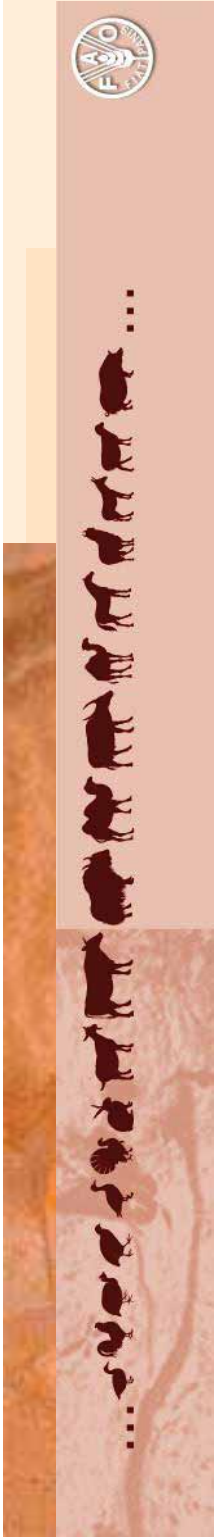
⦿ A Regional Focal Point (RFP) in Asia developed as a Pilot Program to:

- support understanding, use, development, and conservation of AnGR
- demonstrate the role of a RFP to co-ordinate activities and provide support to countries.
- Increase awareness of the role and values of AnGR in Asia
- support the initiation of 11 country action plans for improved management of AnGR.



Constituents of the Global Strategy

- ⊙ **An inter-governmental support mechanism** to enable direct government involvement and ensure continuity of policy advice and support;
- ⊙ **A planning and implementation structure** to provide enabling framework for country action and regional and global support;
- ⊙ **A technical programme** of interdependent activities to better characterize, use, develop and conserve AnGR;
- ⊙ **A reporting component** to aid action planning, and to monitor and evaluate progress;



Constituents of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

Components	Inter-governmental Mechanism	Country-based Planning & Implementation Infrastructure	Technical Programme of Work	Reporting & Evaluation
Elements	The Commission on Genetic Resources for Food & Agriculture Inter-Governmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources National Governments	Global Focal Point Regional Focal Points National Focal Points Donor & Stakeholders Involvement Mechanism DAD-IS	National Management Plans for AnGR Sustainable Intensification Characterization Conservation Communication Emergency Plans & Response	First Report State of the World's AnGR Country Reports Country & Global Monitoring World Watch List - Early Warning System



Constituents of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

Cross-cutting activities

Capacity Building:

Training & Education	Guidelines	Data & Information Management
Technology Transfer	Research	Communications & co-ordination

Technical Assistance:

FAO Experts	Informal Panel of Experts	Cadres of Experts
Expert Meetings	Advanced Data & Information Software	
Research		



The intergovernmental support mechanism

- ◉ **The Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (CGRFA):**
 - Co-ordination for policy, sectoral issues, and matters related to sustainable use of AnGR and conservation
- ◉ **The Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on AnGR (ITWG-AnGR):**
 - Review the GS and issues related to AnGR
 - Make recommendations to the CGRFA for further development and implementation of the GS
- ◉ **The National Governments:**
 - Draft and implement national policies and strategies for sustainable development and conservation of AnGR



The planning and implementation structure

- ⊙ **National Focal Points:** develop Country Network, co-ordinate country activities, identify capacity building needs, assist with development and implementation of policy, interface with stakeholders, regional focal point and global focal point.
- ⊙ **Global Focal Point:** leads planning, development and implementation of the GS, directs development and maintenance of DAD-IS, develops guidelines, mobilizes donor resources, etc;
- ⊙ **Regional Focal Points:** facilitate communication, initiate development of regional policy, assist in identification of priorities, interact with government, donors, NGOs;

4.2.13



The planning and implementation structure (continued)

- ⊙ **Donor and Stakeholder Involvement Mechanism:** provides a means for donors and stakeholders to have opportunities to influence design and implementation of the GS, and to become more directly involved
- ⊙ **DAD-IS:** provides countries with advanced communication and information tools (on-line databases, guidelines, reports), country secure storage and communication of AnGR data and information, and a basis for an early warning and reaction system for AnGR, with countries being increasingly involved in the System's further development; also has a Moderator for day-to-day direct assistance of countries and regions

4.2.14



The technical programme of activities - emphasizing the importance of 'Adaptive Fitness' to AnGR Management

- Preparation of national management plans for AnGR
- Characterization of breeds and production systems
- Active and sustainable use and development of AnGR
- Conservation of AnGR
- Communication



The reporting component

- First Report on the State of the World's AnGR; and its preceding Strategic Priority Action Report
- Country Reports
- Country and Global Monitoring
- World Watch List for DAD ⇒ Early Warning and Early Reaction System



Capacity building cross-cutting component

- ⦿ Training and education
- ⦿ Development of Country Networks
- ⦿ Development of guidelines
- ⦿ Data, information management
- ⦿ Communication and coordination of activities
- ⦿ Technology transfer



Technical assistance cross-cutting component

- FAO backstopping assistance
- Informal panel of experts
- Research support
- Advanced data and information software



How will the SoW-AnGR Reporting Process advance the Global Strategy?

- ⦿ Enhanced country capacity to manage AnGR
 - Activation or development of Country Networks to address policy, technical and operational issues of AnGR Management
 - Regional and Country Workshops



How will the SoW-AnGR Reporting Process advance the Global Strategy?

- ◉ Development of National Databanks within DAD-IS
 - Designed to capture and collate existing information on management of AnGR
 - Greater capacity to manage, update, and analyse country data, and to prepare project proposals
 - Trends over time measure success



How will the SoW-AnGR Reporting Process advance the Global Strategy?

- Creation of a Strategic Policy Document on Management of National AnGR to:
 - Provide direction
 - Clarify needs and priorities
- Identify high-priority Follow-up Actions



Background, Mandate and Context of the First Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

- ⇒ Background
- ⇒ The Inter-governmental Mechanism
- ⇒ Preparation of Guidelines
- ⇒ Context



Evolution of a Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

- 1970 Initiation of activities by FAO
- 1990 Recommendation of FAO Council to prepare a global programme on AnGR management
- 1992 A **Formal Consultation of Experts** by FAO
- 1993 Initiation of development of the **Global Strategy on the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources**



Evolution of a Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

1995 **FAO Committee on Agriculture** and **FAO Council** supported: the further development of the Global Strategy

A milestone in the perception of agricultural biological diversity:

The mandate of the **Commission on Plant Genetic Resources** was broadened, with a name change to:

**The Commission on Genetic Resources
for Food and Agriculture**



Statutes of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

- ⊙ **Membership** – 160 Member Nations and European Community
- ⊙ **Mission** – “The Commission shall have a co-ordinating role and shall deal with policy, sectoral and cross-sectoral matters related to the conservation and sustainable use of genetic resources of relevance for food and agriculture”

adopted at the Seventh Regular Session,
15th –23rd May, 1997



Statutes of the Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

Terms of Reference:

“The Commission may establish inter-governmental technical sectoral working group, with appropriate geographical balance, to assist in the areas of: plant, animal, forestry and fisheries genetic resources”

7th Session of the CGRFA, May 1997, established:

the Inter-governmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture

(based on Terms of Reference provided by

Ad Hoc Group of Experts, Jan 1997)



The First session of the ITWG-ANGR for F&A 8-10th September 1998

Recommended:

“that FAO co-ordinate the development of a
country-driven Report on the State of the
World’s Animal Genetic Resources, . . .
that could provide an assessment of countries’
animal genetic resources programmes and the
state of farm animal genetic resources”



The First session of the ITWG-AnGR for F&A 8-10th September 1998

Agreed on:

- ◎ **Preparation of Guidelines**
 - to be developed **in consultation with countries** and used for collection and assembly of existing data and information
- ◎ **Further development of DAD-IS**
 - to assist the reporting process



Recommendations of the 1st Session of the ITWG-AnGR for Food and Agriculture

Endorsed by:

FAO Committee on Agriculture > > January, 1999

Commission on GR for F&A > > April, 1999



CGRFA at 8th Regular Session in April 1999

- ⊙ endorsed recommendations of the ITWG-AnGR
- ⊙ agreed that the SoW-AnGR process should be consultative and cost effective
- ⊙ noted an urgent need for guidelines to assist country preparation
- ⊙ requested that the guidelines
 - be developed in consultation with countries
 - be reviewed by the ITWG-AnGR



Membership of the ITWG-AnGR as elected at 8th Regular Session of the CGRFA

- ⊙ **Africa:**
Botswana, Republic of Congo,
Madagascar, Mali, Tunisia
- ⊙ **Asia:**
China, India, Indonesia,
Japan, Malaysia
- ⊙ **Europe:**
Denmark, France, The Netherlands,
Poland, Slovenia
- ⊙ **Latin America
and Caribbean:**
Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Uruguay,
Venezuela
- ⊙ **Near East:**
Egypt, Iran, Sudan
- ⊙ **North America:**
Canada, USA
- ⊙ **South West Pacific:**
New Zealand, Samoa



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR

Rome, 4th-6th September 2000

Participation:

23 of 27 Member Countries

33 Observer Countries

8 UN Agencies and NGOs



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR Rome, 4th-6th September 2000

The Working Group underlined:

- ⊙ the **importance of livestock** in management of Farm AnGR to **poverty alleviation** through contribution to rural development, food security and sustainable use of natural resources
- ⊙ the importance of the management of farm AnGR **for the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity**



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR Rome, 4th-6th September 2000

The Working Group stressed:

- ⦿ the importance of the first Report on the SoW-AnGR and the need to base it on **Country Reports as a foundation for the better use, development, and conservation of animal genetic resources** at the country and regional levels



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR Rome, 4th-6th September 2000

The Working Group accepted:

draft guidelines and the proposed
timeline for the completion
of the Country Reports for the SoW-AnGR,

noting that this timeline depends:

- ⇒ on securing extra-budgetary financial resources and building capacity at country/regional levels
- ⇒ on development of Country Reporting tools within DAD-IS



2nd session of the ITWG-ANGR Rome, 4th-6th September 2000

The Working Group observed that:

A Report on the Strategic Priorities for Action

would be prepared for **consideration** by the Working Group and the CGRFA in **2003**, and would **provide valuable opportunity to increase awareness** of the roles and values of AnGR, expose gaps, identify issues and priorities, and enable early follow-up actions



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR RECOMMENDATIONS

Regarding preparation of the First SoW-AnGR Report:

- countries that have not done so should immediately identify National Focal Points
- countries, donors, stakeholders, and FAO should increase efforts to mobilize the resources, including financial resources, to prepare Country Reports, build capacity to prepare the first SoW-AnGR Report, and implement priority follow-up actions



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR RECOMMENDATIONS

Regarding preparation of the First SoW-AnGR Report:

FAO is requested to:

- encourage all members to initiate and support preparation of CRs
- finalize Guidelines for Developing Country Reports
- enhance efforts to advance establishment of RFPs and other networks, to support implementation of the GS and facilitate preparation of CRs



2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR RECOMMENDATIONS

Regarding preparation of the First SoW-AnGR Report:

- AnGR should continue to be a priority area in the FAO Programme of Work and Budget and should be a high priority for donor support
- FAO should continue to develop the SoW-AnGR Module of DAD-IS
- FAO should act to enhance dialogue with other international organizations



Development of the SoW-AnGR Process

- | | | |
|--|-------|------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> First preliminary session | March | 1999 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> DAD-IS Stage 3 – SoW module | July | 1999 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> First draft of guidelines
(a Working Group) | Dec. | 1999 |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Second draft of guidelines
(Consultants) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Simplification ➤ Policy and capacity issues underlined ➤ Separate Guidelines and Background Questions were identified | Feb. | 2000 |



Consultation process

- ⊙ National Coordinators *July-August 2000*
- ⊙ Discussion at Orientation Workshop
September 2000
 - comments were included in documentation for the 2nd Session of the ITWG-AnGR
- ⊙ Recommended revisions by Member Countries during the 2nd Session of the ITWG-AnGR
September 2000
- ⊙ Final documentation



Contribution of the SoW-AnGR to achieving the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity

- ⦿ Conservation of biological diversity and sustainable use of its components
 - at gene, species, ecosystem and landscape levels
 - in both protected areas and areas used for human activities
- ⦿ Fair and equitable sharing of benefits
- ⦿ Access to resources and technology transfer



CBD Conference of Parties (COP) decisions on Agricultural Biodiversity

- ⦿ **Decision II / 15**

Recognition of special nature of agricultural biodiversity, its distinctive features and problems needing distinctive solutions
- ⦿ **Decision III / 11**

Art16.b and art. 20 (farm animal genetic resources and measures for their C&SU, the GS and FAOI's lead role)
- ⦿ **Decision IV / 6**

Welcome the ITWG-AnGR
- ⦿ **Decision V / 5**

Review of Phase I of the programme of work and adoption of multi-year work programme
- ⦿ **Decision V / 6**

Ecosystem approach to be implemented



Decision V/5 of the 5th CBD COP

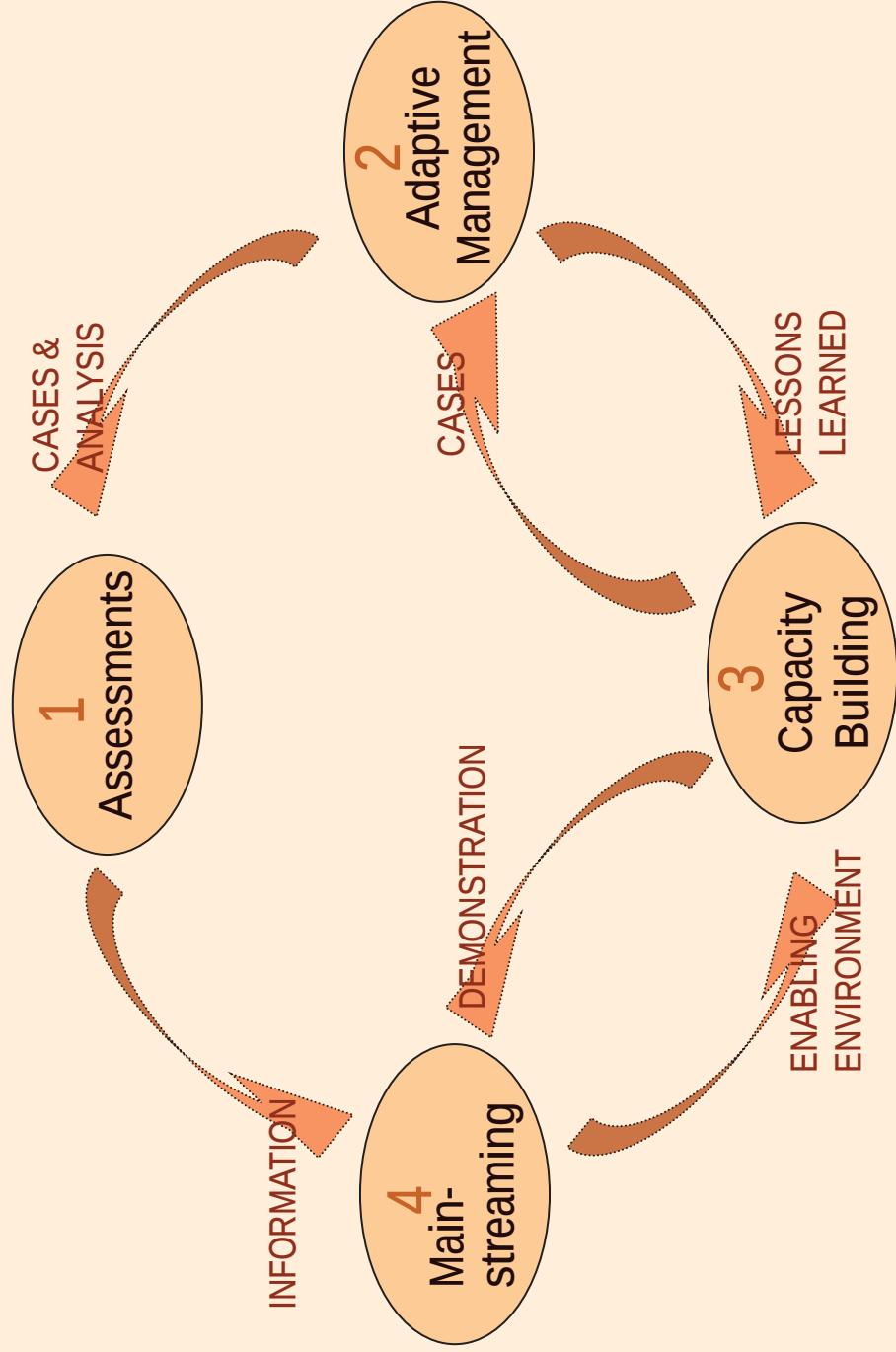
Programme of work on agricultural biological diversity

Elements:

- I. Assessments**
- II. Adaptive management**
- III. Capacity-building**
- IV. Mainstreaming**



Mutually reinforcing programme elements





UN Commission on Sustainable Development (CSD) 8th session, New York, 24 April-5 May 2000

AGRICULTURE

(g) Genetic Resources

Governments are urged to strengthen their efforts for the sustainable use, conservation and protection of genetic resources

In this regard Governments are urged

to **implement** and **actively contribute** to further **development** of the **Global Strategy** for the **Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources**



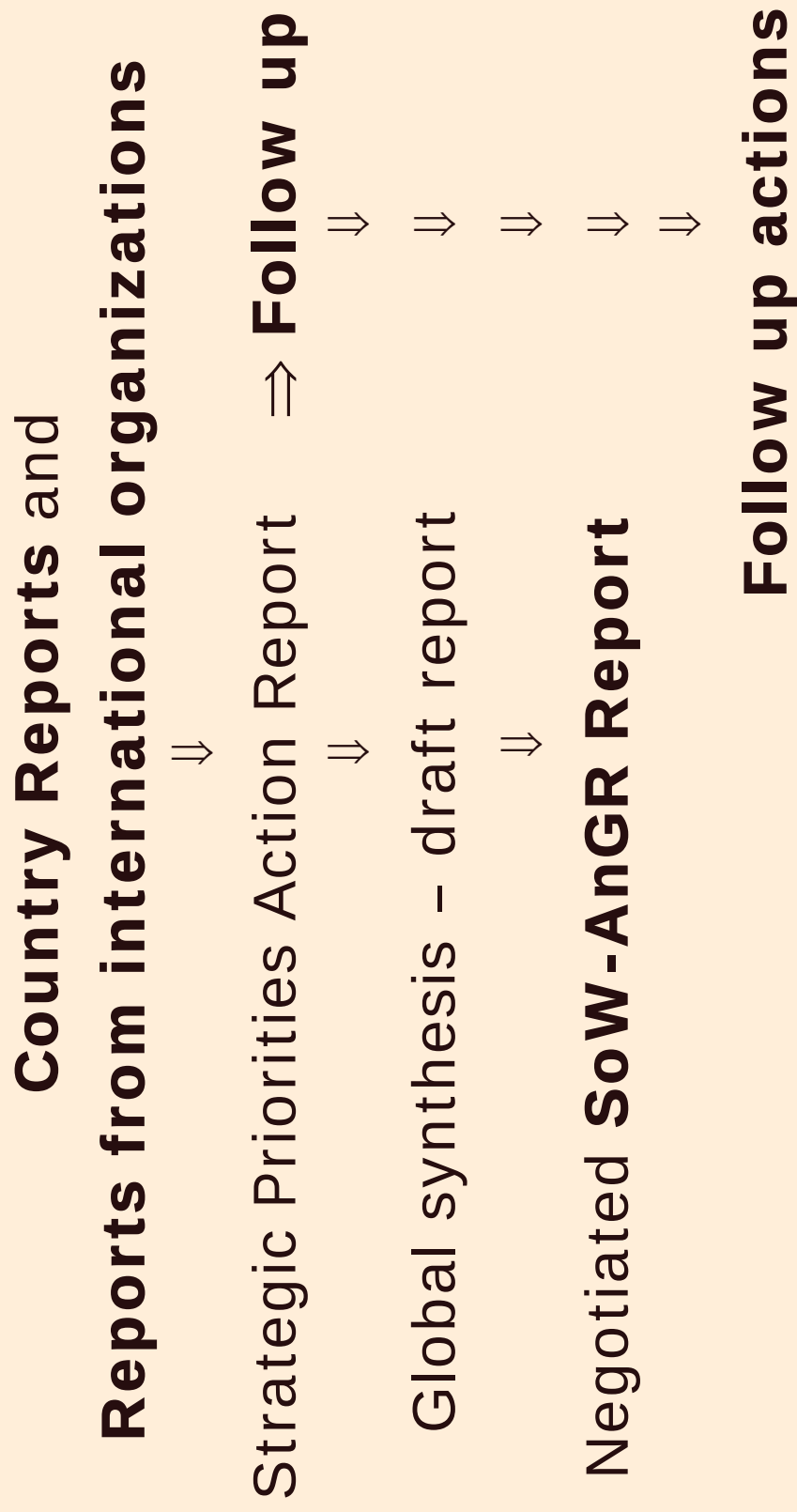
An overview of the State of the World Animal Genetic Resources Process

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.4.1



Elements of the SoW-AnGR process





Enabling Activities SoW-AnGR Process

- ⊙ Global and regional level
 - Securing financial support :
 - » Regular FAO Work Programme
 - » Extra-budgetary Funds



Enabling activities SoW-AnGR Process

⦿ Global and regional level (cont.)

- Developed DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- Developed of training materials
- Formally invited countries to participate
- Invited all other International Stakeholders to participate
- Regional training
- Technical assistance to Countries via DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and its Moderator
- Special studies on Regional + Global issues



Enabling activities SoW-AnGR Process

🕒 Country level

- Acceptance of invitation
- Establishment of National Consultative Committee (NCC), and its thorough briefing
- Mobilization of funds
- Networking and Involvement of Stakeholders
- In-country training -First Country Training Workshop for Network
- Use of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- In-country training -Consider Draft Country Report



Time Schedule for preparation of the Country Reports

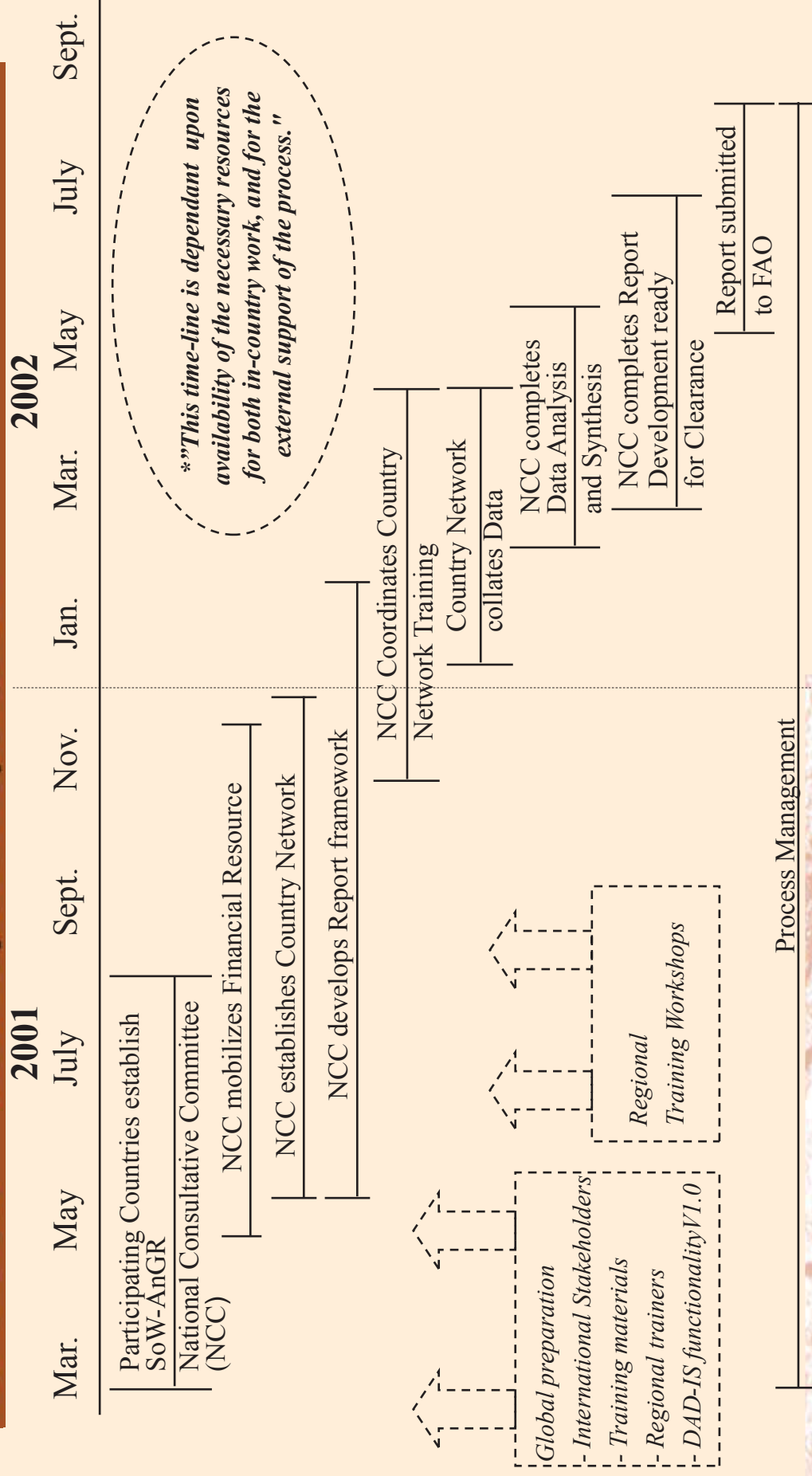
Proposed
at the 2nd session
of the ITWG-AnGR



Modified
according to availability of extra-budgetary
resources to initiate regional training



Proposed Time Schedule for the Country-level Work Elements for the SoW-AnGR Report Preparation*





Time line for SoW-AnGR

○ Milestones – Stage I

ACTIVITIES

Time line

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| ○ Regional training | June 2001 to December 2001 |
| ○ NCC begins CR development | July 2001 - January 2002 |
| ○ In-country training | August 2001- February 2002 |
| ○ Supporting-data collection | August 2001- April 2002 |
| ○ Draft CR
and consultation | February - June 2002 |
| ○ Submission of each CR | 1 August 2002 |



Time line for SoW-AnGR

⊙ Milestones – Stage II

ACTIVITIES

Time line

- ⊙ Analysis of Country Reports and Reports from International Organisations, begins > > August, 2002
- ⊙ Strategic Priority Action Report > > December, 2003
- ⊙ Options for follow-up mechanism > > April, 2003
- ⊙ Follow Up Mechanism, initiated > > 2004



Time line for SoW-AnGR

○ Milestones – Stage III

ACTIVITIES

Time line

- | | |
|--|-----------------|
| ○ Proposal on content and format of the SoW-AnGR Report | > > April, 2003 |
| ○ Preparation of the draft of the SoW-AnGR Report / Regional reviews | > > 2004-2005 |
| ○ Final First Report of the SoW-AnGR | > > 2005 |
| ○ Follow up mechanism fully operational | > > 2005 |



Inter-governmental mechanism to guide SoW-AnGR process

	ITWG-AnGR	CGRFA
⊙ Adoption of the SoW-AnGR process	2 nd , 2000	9 th , 2001
⊙ Progress evaluation	3 rd , 2002	
⊙ Strategic Priority Actions Report and Follow-up Mechanism		
⊙ Format of the SoW-AnGR Report	4 th , 2003	10 th , 2003
⊙ Draft of the SoW-AnGR Report		
⊙ = Preceded by a review by Stakeholders		
⊙ Negotiated First SoW-AnGR Report and options for implementation	5 th , 2005	11 th , 2005
⊙ Anticipated CGRFA reporting to CBD:	2004 and 2006	



Objectives, Scope and Structure of Country Reports



Objectives of Country Report

- ◎ Overall Objectives
- ◎ Specific Objectives



Overall Objectives of CR

- ⊙ Analyse and report on:
 - » the state of AnGR
 - » the status and trends of AnGR
 - » current and potential contribution of AnGR
- ⊙ To assess the state of the art and of country's capacity to manage these essential resources
- ⊙ To identify national needs and priorities for action on sustainable conservation and utilization of AnGR, and on opportunities for international co-operation



Specific Objectives of CR

- Providing Government and stakeholders with systematic information on AnGR;
- Establishing essential base-line data and information on the state of animal genetic diversity;
- Assessing the capacities of public and private institutions, and of farmers, indigenous peoples, and local communities;
- Assessing the roles and values of local and introduced breeds and the impacts of agricultural production systems on AnGR;



Specific Objectives of CR

- ⦿ Examining methodologies and technologies being used to better understand the value of AnGR and to better use, develop and conserve them in a sustainable manner;
- ⦿ Encouraging networking to increase awareness of the many roles and values of AnGR, promoting their better utilization, development and conservation;
- ⦿ Providing a foundation to enhance existing networking between countries with shared or common AnGR, and/or common production systems or issues;



Specific Objectives of CR

- ⦿ Promoting communication and collaboration within and between networks, and among Government and NGOs involved in the management of AnGR;
- ⦿ Identifying main directions for future national policies and programmes and determining needs and priorities for action for Government and other stakeholders;
- ⦿ Identifying emerging issues directly related to the management of AnGR in relation to effective biotechnology use, animal health, animal welfare, food and feed safety, impacts on the environment, etc.



Specific Objectives of CR

- Assisting farmers, indigenous peoples, and local communities in the identification of AnGR that can increase production, productivity and product quality;
- Enhancing the capacity to report on AnGR, through improved communication and organizational capacity;
- Improving understanding of the status of breeds that are currently not of value to farmers and of wild relatives of domesticated animals;
- Identifying situations where an emergency response could be required to prevent the loss of AnGR; and
- Establishing a National Databank for use in planning, implementing and reviewing AnGR management action within the country



Scope of Country Report

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.5.8



Scope of Country Report

- ◉ The first SoW-AnGR will address Avian and Mammalian species that are of interest to food and agriculture;
- ◉ Countries may wish to also address species other than avian and mammalian, of interest to food and agriculture, to meet their own needs in preparing their CR, but these species will not be addressed in the first SoW-AnGR.
- ◉ Within each species, populations can be classified as:
 - » breeds
 - » wild populations (= never domesticated)
 - » feral populations (= domesticated and subsequently released from farmer management)



Scope of Country Report

- ⊙ Populations described may include:
 - » landraces
 - » varieties
 - » selected lines
 - » primary populations
 - » standardized breeds
- ⊙ All listed above are categorized by FAO as ‘Breeds’, which farmers manage
- ⊙ Data should include in vivo and in vitro conserved genetic material of those populations, that is, account for all AnGR material



Scope of Country Report

- ◎ It is recommended that CRs, in addition to the AnGR themselves, also take into consideration:
 - the broader dimension of agricultural biodiversity;
 - production systems and the environments in which AnGR are used;
 - the range of all animal products and services which AnGR provide;
 - associated consumption patterns and socio-cultural practices;
 - ecosystem functions which AnGR sustain; and
 - role of AnGR in the agricultural production and food security of the country.



Scope of Country Report

- ⦿ The CR is not intended to fully describe the animal production sector of the country, but it should highlight important aspects and issues directly relevant to understanding, using, developing, and conserving AnGR.
- ⦿ The range of AnGR activities to be addressed in the CR should include:
 - » use and development
 - » characterization
 - » *in situ* and *ex situ* conservation



Scope of Country Report

- ⊙ Besides conservation, characterization, use, and development, CRs should deal with:
 - broad description of primary production systems in the country
 - AnGR technology development and transfer
 - education and training on AnGR
 - information systems for AnGR
 - the range of research related to AnGR, and
 - institutional and regulatory framework in which these activities take place



Scope of Country Report

- ⦿ The activities reported should not be confined to those of the public sector but include the private sector, NGOs and, in particular, farmers' associations.
- ⦿ The range of activities and stakeholders to be covered is quite broad, but it is not intended to collect new information.
- ⦿ The country status report should draw largely on existing data, which would be collated and analysed.



Scope of Country Report

- ⦿ It is recommended that the descriptive elements in the CR should be limited to the ones essential to:
 - » assess progress;
 - » assess current state
 - » identify issues including gaps; and
 - » support the process of outlining policies and priorities for action.
- ⦿ The CR should identify the number and main types of breeds in the country, but detailed information on the breeds and their traits and performance should be recorded in the national information system or in DAD-IS.



Scope of Country Report

- Countries that wish to report on education capacity in AnGR should not present all courses or numbers of trained professionals, BUT present their current technical capacity, including their capacity to educate and train professionals in this field.



Scope of Country Report

- ⊙ To provide a perspective on where the country was, where it is now, and where it desires to be in the future, it is essential to look at:



- ⊙ The CR and the SoW-AnGR Report will serve as a foundation for better management and enhanced policy development for AnGR, so the analysis should go beyond description of the resources.
- ⊙ The CR should also serve as the foundation for the ongoing element of the SoW-AnGR process



Scope of Country Report

- ◉ Fundamental strategic questions must therefore be addressed:
 - Current contribution of AnGR?
 - State of the AnGR and of the primary production systems ?
 - If production and productivity are $\uparrow \downarrow$ or $=$?
 - If the contribution of AnGR can be enhanced ?
 - What are the opportunities and obstacles?
 - What are the priorities and the needs for action?



Scope of Country Report

- ⦿ For each item addressed in this analysis, it is crucial that the following strategic questions be developed:
 - » Where are we?
 - » Where do we need to be?
 - » How do we get there?
- ⦿ These fundamental directional queries enable identification of the key issues to be developed in the CR



Scope of Country Report

The CR should:

- » analyse the situation
- » develop the strategic directions
- » clearly identify the priorities for action
- » clearly identify the needs to better use,
develop and conserve AnGR



Structure of Country Report



Structure of Country Report

- ⊙ The first Report of the State of the World-AnGR will provide an assessment in three major areas:
 - State of Diversity
 - State of Country Capacity
 - State of the Art
- ⊙ However, the Report must go much further to identify to identify the priorities and needs, if strong action is to be supported and followed



Structure of Country Report

The CR should comprise six main parts:

Part

Section

- 1** State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
- 2** Changing Demands on National Livestock Production
- 3** State of National Capacity
- 4** National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR
- 5** International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity
- 6** Other Elements



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 1: State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources

- ⊙ Conservation and use of AnGR for increasing production and productivity in the context of:
 - In situ and ex situ conservation
 - Sustainable use in diverse production systems
 - Socio-economic conditions



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 2: Impact of Growing Demands for Food and Products of Animal Origin on:

- Future demands for food and products of animal origin
- AnGR and production systems
- Future national policies
- Strategies and programmes concerning utilization and conservation of AnGR
- Priorities, and needs for action



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 3: State of National Capacity

- ⊙ Analysis of capacity in relation to the management of AnGR
 - Required capacity building
 - Present available capacity
 - Priorities for capacity building
 - Additional needs



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 4: Identifying Priorities for the Development of a National Programme of Sustainable Utilisation and Conservation of AnGR

- ⊙ Short-term and long-term analysis of priorities for action:
 - Species and breeds
 - Policy framework, incl. legislation and regulations
 - Institutional infrastructure
 - Information systems
 - Extension
 - Other technological, including biotechnological, development
 - Research and knowledge, including biotechnologies and local knowledge
 - Needs for action



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 5: Recommendations for Regional and International Co-operation

- Areas
- Levels
- Modes of co-operation
- Opportunities, requirements, and proposed contributions
- Priorities for action
- Needs to implement these priorities



Structure of Country Report

Sections of the Country Report

Part 6: Other Elements

- ⊙ Preparation of the CR
- ⊙ List of institutions and persons involved in the preparatory process
- ⊙ Annexes:
 - ➔ maps
 - ➔ diagrams
 - ➔ relevant national statistics
 - ➔ other illustrative material
 - ➔ tables
 - ➔ list of references





Structure of Country Report

- ⦿ After completing the main parts of the Country Report, it may be advisable to prepare an Executive Summary
- ⦿ This Summary should cover the three main areas: *State of Diversity, State of Capacity and State of the Art*
- ⦿ The main findings and recommendations arising from the preparation work should be briefly summarised
- ⦿ The Executive Summary should highlight the main strategic *Directions for action*, the major *Priorities for Action* and within these priorities, the primary Needs to realise this action to succeed



Developing the Country Report



Developing the Country Report

The Country Report is meant to be a
Strategic Policy Document

It should provides answers to 3 strategic questions:

- » Where we are?
- » Where do we need to be?
- » How to get to where we need to be?

It should then consider the **Priority Issues** surrounding these questions, and **Needs**.

Data presented is to support the strategic directions and priorities developed



Developing the Country Report

EVALUATION of past and present activities and of future needs requires implementation of an

INTERACTIVE PROCESS

with broad participation of

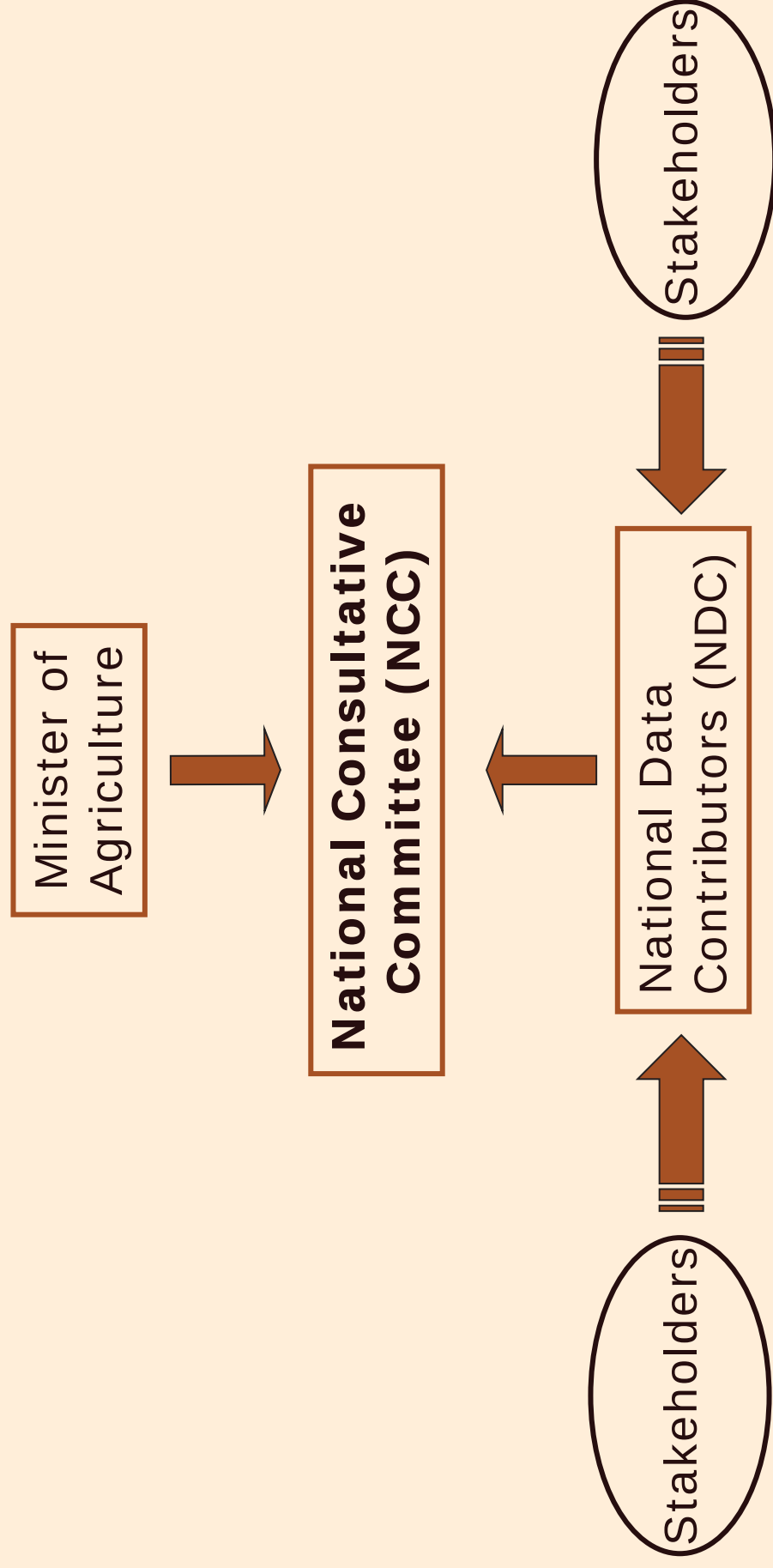
ALL STAKEHOLDERS

during

ALL STAGES OF CR PREPARATION



Developing the Country Report-Organization





Developing the Country Report

Organizational Framework

Ministry of Agriculture

Accepts invitation to prepare CR



Establishment of the NCC

If not done so also NFP, NC!



Building Country Network

Identification of other **Data Contributors**



Developing the Country Report: Contributors

- ⊙ **Primary Contributors**
 - Government-Ministries of Agriculture
 - Stakeholders
 - National Consultative Committee (NCC)
 - National Data Contributors (NDC)
- ⊙ The NCC should serve as the primary ‘workhorse’ developing the draft CR



Developing the Country Report: the Primary Contributors within the Country

- ◉ **Government - Ministry of Agriculture**
interacts with other Ministries
- ◉ **Stakeholders** - all interested parties
- ◉ **National Consultative Committee (NCC)**
 - the major ‘work-horse’ committee
 - Chair and Technical Secretary are key members
 - All members should be working members
- ◉ **National Data Contributors**
 - the country-wide network for AnGR Management developing the supporting data



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

🕒 Government

- Establishes NCC, its mandate, and Chair
- Provides the necessary resources
- Reviews NCC progress
- Clears and submits the CR to FAO
- Considers follow-up action

🕒 Stakeholders

- Contribute expertise and data to the process
- Participate in capacity building activities
- Support and contribute to follow-up action



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

⊙ **National Consultative Committee**

– Chair

- Implements the mandate given by the government
- Oversees the process, including development of the CR as a strategic policy document
- Reports to government



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

⦿ National Consultative Committee

- Technical Secretary of the NCC:
 - Monitors and manages work of NCC members
 - Drafts, circulates, and maintains
 - NCC meeting agenda
 - Working documentation: text and tabular information
 - Meeting outcomes
 - NCC member contributions



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

◉ **National Consultative Committee**

– Technical Secretary of the NCC also:

- ◉ Where applicable, arranges for translation of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and CR
- ◉ Prepares the in-country Training Workshops
- ◉ Allocates questions to NDCs, monitors and collates responses
- ◉ Maintains the SoW-AnGR Databank for the country



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

🕒 **National Consultative Committee**

🕒 Members (are ‘working’)

- Become fully familiar with SoW Process and Guidelines
- Regularly participate in NCC Working Sessions
- Contribute to development of a comprehensive set of key issues to be addressed by the CR
- Develop the framework for the CR
- Develop text and tabular content for each issue
- Review and develop drafts of the CR
- Contribute as required to in-country network training
- Support the work of the Technical Secretary to the NCC



Developing the Country Report: Responsibilities of Primary Contributors

- ◉ **National Data Contributors** (the ‘backbone’ of the Country Network)
 - Participate in an in-country Training Workshop
 - Respond to allocated questions, and to requests by the NCC secretary for further information
 - Contribute to the review of the draft CR, preferably through a second Training Workshop
 - Contribute to further developing the National SoW-AnGR Databank
 - Contribute to the supported follow-up action



Developing the Country Report

Development process

- ⦿ NCC is thoroughly briefed
- ⦿ Develops and **Action Plan** and **Timetable**

Builds a VISION of the CR

Consider:

State / Provincial / within Country Regional Reports
versus one Country Report

How to include:

Dependent territories, Overseas departments, etc.



Developing the Country Report -Organization and Timetable

Minister of Agriculture

National Consultative
Committee (NCC)

Final
Country Report

Action Plan and Timetable

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.6.15



Developing the Country Report

Development process

Requires a broad discussion:

- How to proceed?
- How to divide tasks?
- How to develop the first draft of CR?
- How to mobilize resources required immediately for the successful development of a strong Country Report?



Developing the Country Report

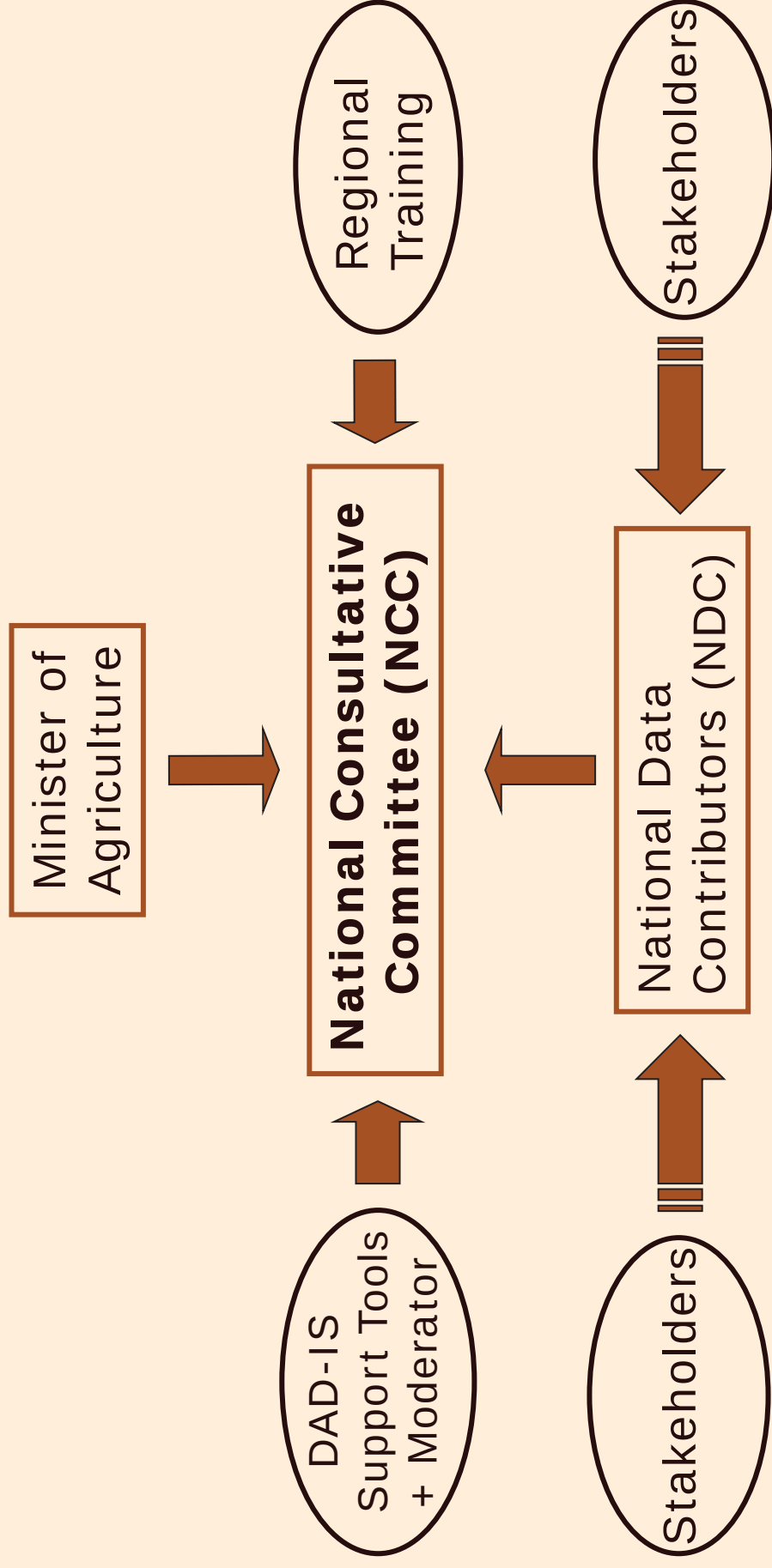
Development process

MOBILIZATION OF FINANCIAL RESOURCES

- Governmental support?
- Other in-country resources?
- Options for international collaborative support?



Developing the Country Report -Organization and Support





Developing the Country Report

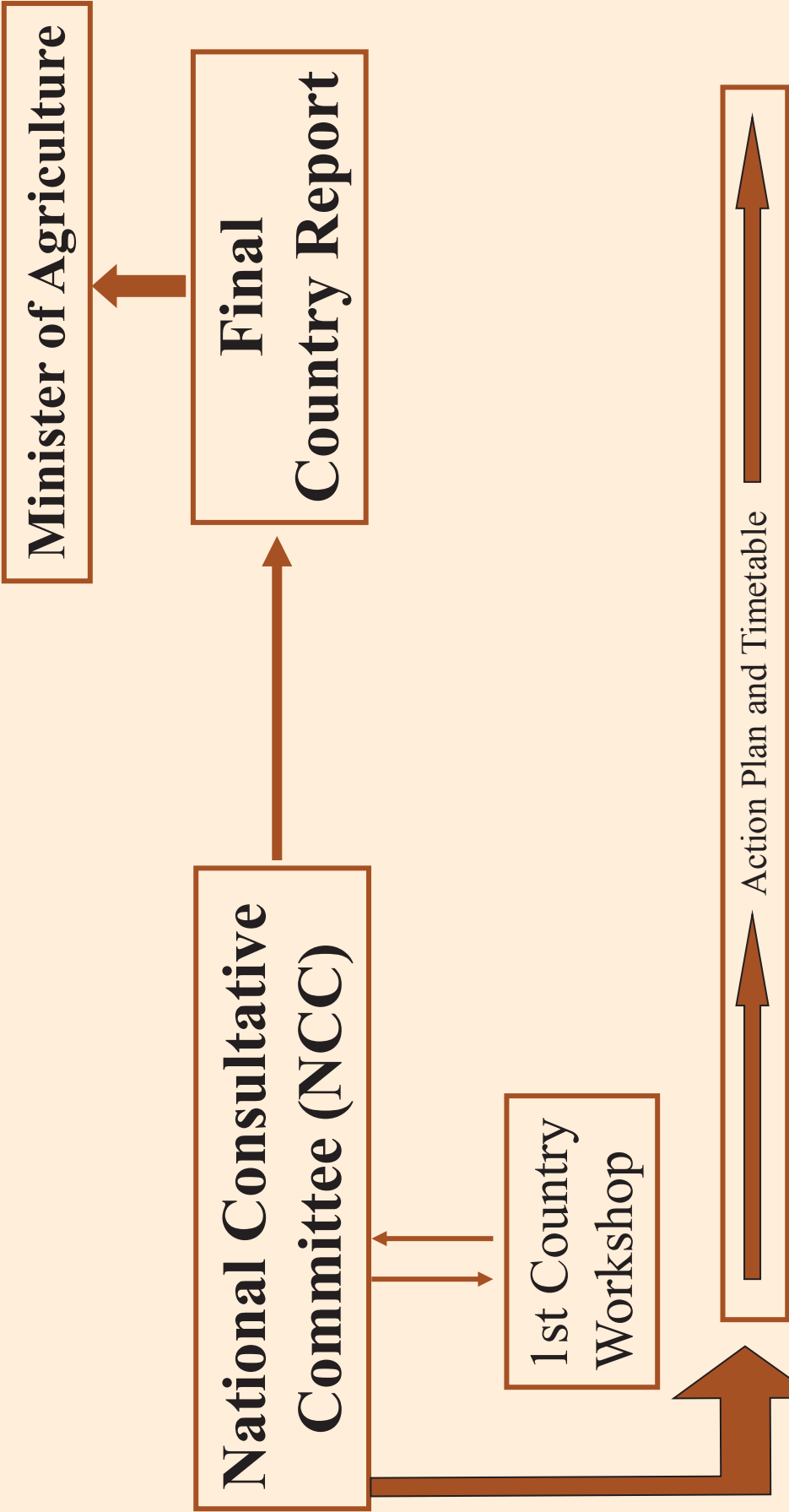
Development process

TECHNICAL SUPPORT

- Regional training session
- Self-support within region
- DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- Direct assistance - international consultant
- Support from the FAO SoW-AnGR Global Focal Point first via DAD-IS Moderator



Developing the Country Report -Organization and Timetable





Developing the Country Report

First Country Workshop:

- Consider Country AnGR management
- Consider SoW-AnGR Process
- Discuss the modes of data collection:
 - hard and soft copy
- Divide tasks and responsibilities
- Train in utilization of support tools:
 - DAD-IS SoW-AnGR reporting module
 - Tabulation tools
- Allocate Sets of Background Questions (BQs)



Developing the Country Report

- ⦿ Data collection and collation
 - Country Network and Data Contributors respond to questions presented in the BQ
 - Updating numeric data, if possible
 - Providing additional information
 - Contributing to the development of the SoW-AnGR Databank for use in planning Follow Up action, and in evaluating progress and trends

Validation of data and information?



Developing the Country Report

- ⦿ Collation and analysis of data
- ⦿ Discussion on issues to be included in CR
- ⦿ Strategic evaluation of present status and future needs
- ⦿ Identification of priority areas
- ⦿ Support development of first draft of CR



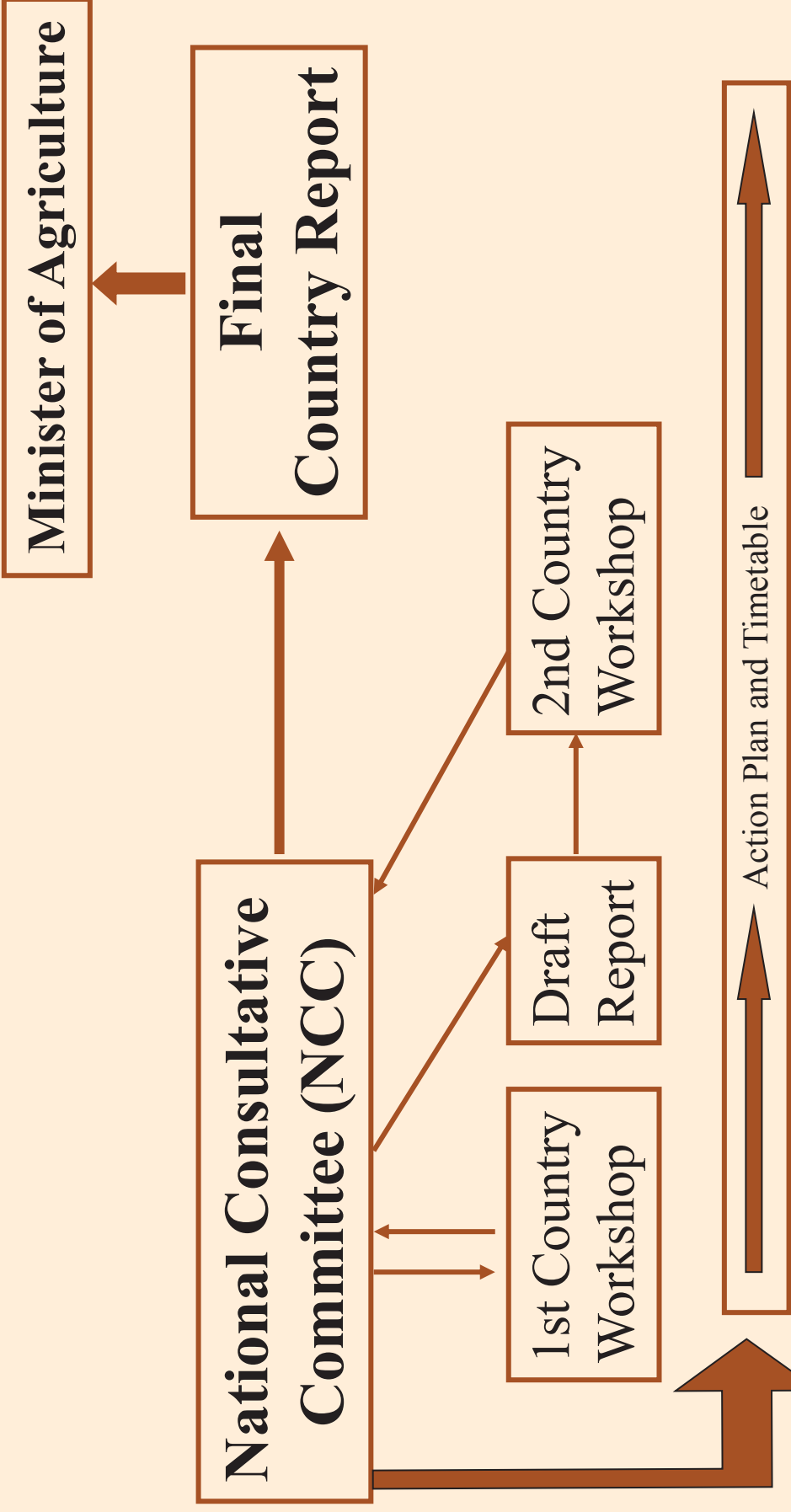
Developing the Country Report

Second Country Workshop

- Discussion on Draft Report
- Agreement on strategic directions
- Identification of gaps and areas for improvement
- Agreement on Priority list
- Assessment of opportunities for further use of CR
- Assessment of opportunities for future use and maintenance of the National SoW-AnGR Databank



Developing the Country Report -Organization and Timetable



State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources



Developing the Country Report

Development process

The FINAL STEPS

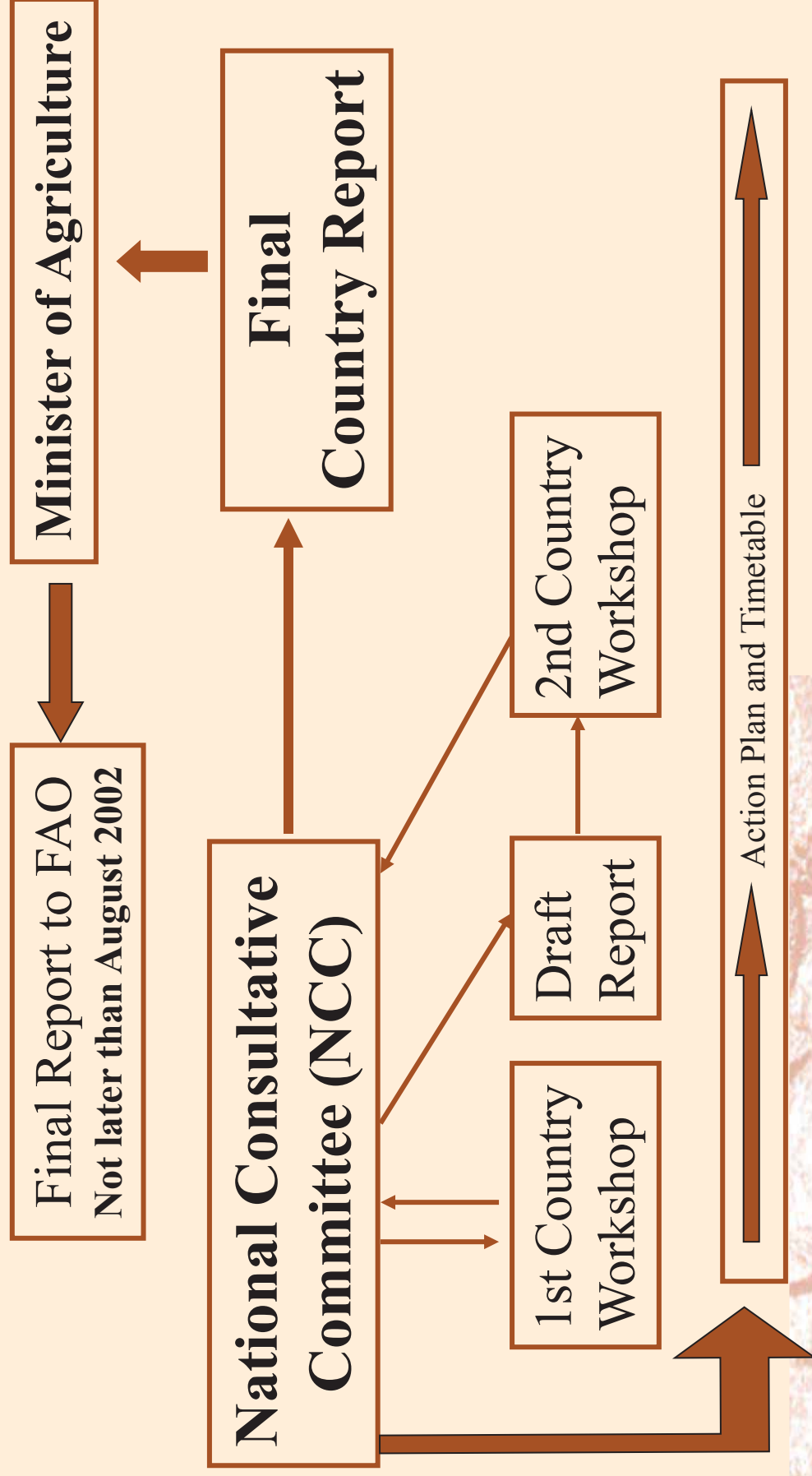
Country Report Adopted by Government

Submitted to the FAO

**NOT LATER THAN
AUGUST 2002**

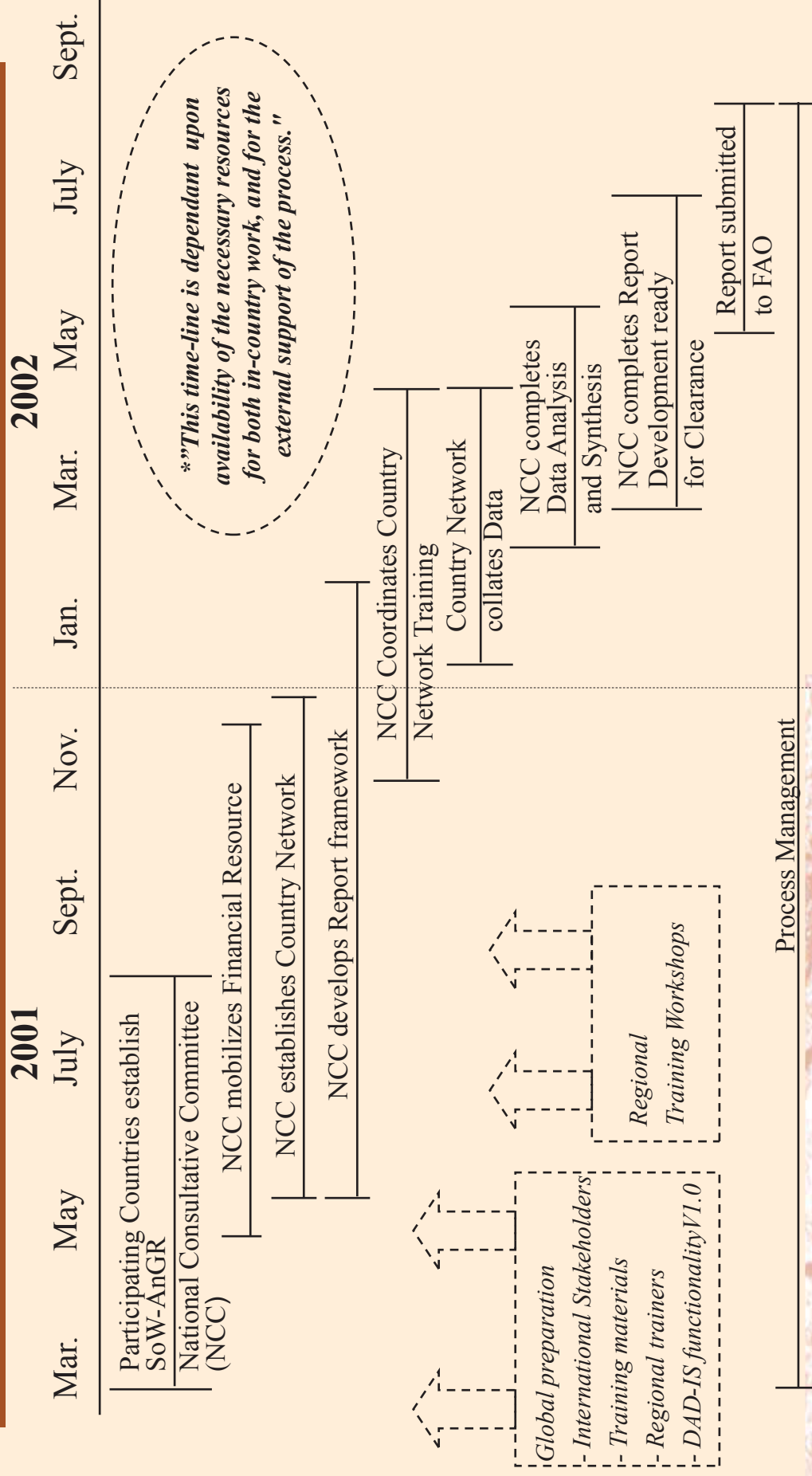


Developing the Country Report -Organization and Timetable





Proposed Time Schedule for the Country-level Work Elements for the SoW-AnGR Report Development*





Developing the Country Report

Country Report completed

TIME

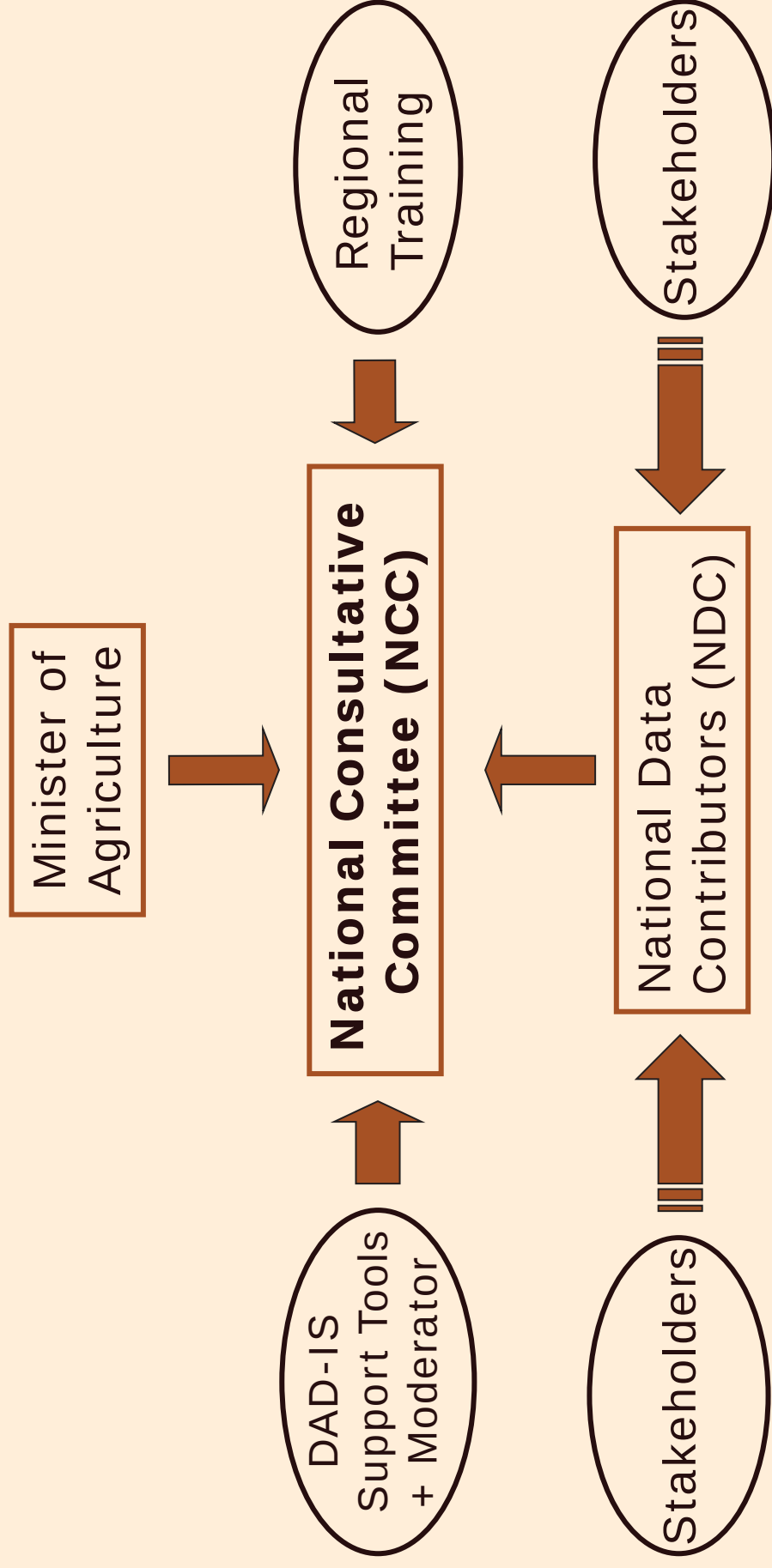
for a FOLLOW-UP ACTION!



Procedures for Developing the Country Report — Support Tools



Preparation of the Country Report - Organization and Support

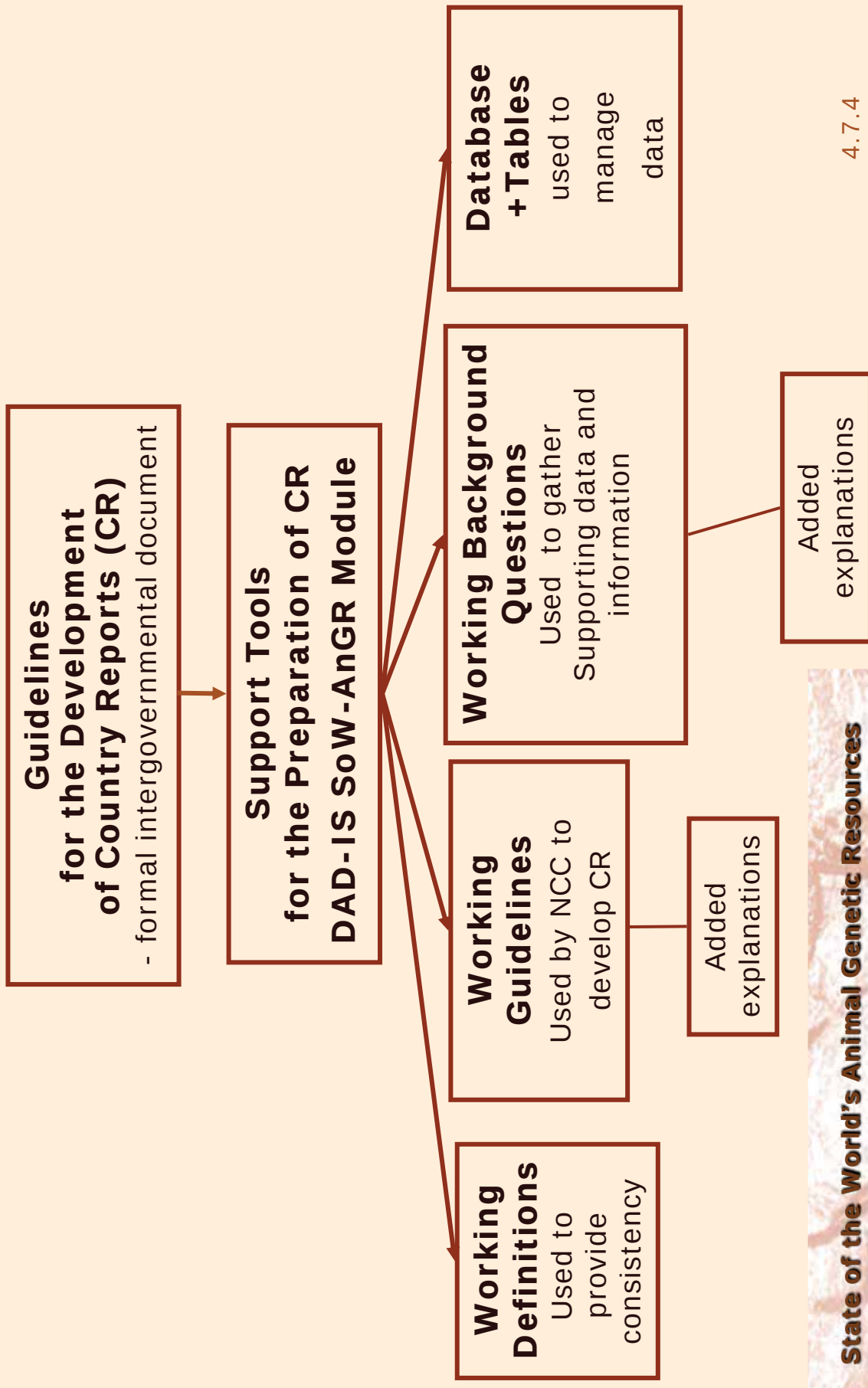




Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

⊙ Support Tools

- Guidelines for Development of Country Reports
 - Formal Document
- DAD-IS Sow-AnGR Module
 - Working Definitions
 - Working Guidelines
 - Working Background Questions
 - Added Explanations
 - Tables
 - Database for Country SoW-AnGR Databanking





Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

🕒 DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- Software developed to assist countries to:
 - » Develop the Country Report
 - » Develop the Country Network
 - » Assist in communication
 - » Allocate sets of Background Questions to contributors
 - » Developing a National Databank for SoW-AnGR Follow Up planning and action
 - » Build capacity
 - » Communicate with FAO via National Technical Secretary for the SoW-AnGR



Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

🕒 Working Definitions

- Listing of terms used in the Guidelines for use in developing Country Reports
- Definitions may be added to or modified as needed during the Workshops



Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

🕒 Working Guidelines for development of the Country Report

- Primary document describing the structure and preparation of the CR
- Designed to aid in producing a strategic policy document of 30 to 60 pages (plus Annexes)
- Primarily for use by NCC
- Designed for equivalence of the screens of the Reporting element in DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and the hard copy of the documentation
- Supported by country expert-generated Added Explanations



Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

🕒 Background Questions

- Used to gather detailed technical and policy information from stakeholders (NDC and others)
- Provide additional detailed information which NCC will use to improve the quality of the strategic CR
- Answers to BQ will be stored in the national databank into DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module for further use
- Designed for equivalence of the screens of the Reporting element in DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and the hard copy of the documentation
- Supported by country expert-generated Added Explanations



Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

🕒 **Tables:**

- assists NCC Technical Secretary in management of data contributed by NCC and NDC
- tabular data will be obtained by NCC from:
 - statistical databases (national/regional/global)
 - consensus estimates after discussion and analysis by NCC
- facilitate regional and global analysis and synthesis, and promotes logical development of key tabular information



Developing the Country Report: Support Tools

⊙ **National SoW-AnGR Databank**

- Enabled by DAD-IS Module and NDC action
- Provides supporting data and information to NCC development of the CR
- Provides for the country a unique, comprehensive databank for use in:
 - Planning and executing SoW-AnGR Follow Up action
 - Preparing International Collaborative proposals
 - Reviewing progress
 - Establishing trends
 - Future SoW-AnGR preparatory action
 - An essential element in an effective Early Warning and Early Reaction System
- Ongoing management of the Databank: The National Technical Secretary for the SoW-AnGR



The Background Questions

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.8.1



The Background Questions

- ◉ Purposes of the Background Questions:
 - Help people understand the breadth and depth of AnGR management
 - Facilitate gathering of supporting information from stakeholders and their NDC;
 - Development of a National Databank containing baseline information on SoW-AnGR; and
 - Source of technical and policy data for use by NCC in synthesis of Country Report



The Background Questions

⦿ Organization of the Background

Questions:

- Introducing the Country
- The State of Production Systems
- The State of Genetic Diversity
- The State of Utilization of AnGR
- The State of Conservation of AnGR
- The State of Policy Development and Institutional Arrangements for AnGR



Using the Background Questions:

- ## State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources



The Background Questions

☉ Using the Background Questions (continued):

- Answers to Background Questions will be used within the country:
 - To better understand and manage AnGR
 - As a baseline to follow future trends in technology and policy over time
 - To determine effectiveness of policy decisions
 - In planning and implementing follow up action
 - In developing International proposals
 - As a basis for a System for Early Warning and Early

Reaction

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.8.5



The Background Questions

☉ Using the Background Questions (continued):

- Direct specific questions to appropriate groups of stakeholders and their NDC's. All groups need not be asked to respond to all sets of questions
- Emphasize use of existing information to answer Background Questions--do not attempt major new data collection initiatives
- Encourage identification of gaps in the country's data
- Added Explanations to aid in using the Background Questions will be provided in the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR



The Background Questions

⦿ Using the Background Questions (continued):

- NDC should continually interact with the NCC in preparing answers to the Background Questions
- The amount of detail in answers to Background Questions will differ among countries. Some will have detailed information and some will not.
- If the necessary information is already available, summaries with references or tabular material can be used to answer the questions.



The Background Questions

⦿ Using the Background Questions (continued):

- If detailed data is not available to answer some Background Questions, NDC should **state this fact** in the answer and, if possible, provide 1 or 2 short paragraphs to tell what is known about the situation.
- Some questions must be answered for each species or production system whereas others are more general



The Background Questions

🕒 Further Use of Answers to the Background Questions:

- Responses to the Background Questions will be used to develop a unique National Databank in the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module for ongoing use in planning, action, reviewing progress and for early warning and early reaction in AnGR management



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module Supporting the In-country Preparatory Process



DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module supporting the in-country preparatory process

- ⊙ **The elements supported by the database:**
 - **SoWManager**
 - **SoWTranslate**
 - **SoWData**
 - **SoWReport**
 - **SoWTables**
 - **SoWHelp**
 - **SoWTraining**



DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module supporting the in-country preparatory process

⦿ SoWManager:

- assists building of NCC and the network of NDC;
- enables monitoring inputs from the NDC;
- enables monitoring status of completion of the CR;
- assists scheduling of NCC meetings and Training Workshops

⦿ SoWTranslate:

- provides for translation to any other language of all sub-modules including strings and descriptors used by the software elements, the Guidelines, BQs and Working Definitions



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

◎ SoWData:

- enables allocation of Sets of BQs to members of the NDC
- enables receipt, action on, databanking, and monitoring of NDC responses
- NDC will be able to provide information related to further questions and to attach graphics



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

◎ SoWReport:

- supports NCC in the step-wise development of the CR based on the Guidelines
- enables NCC Secretary to allocate issues among NCC members, and to monitor and collate their contributions of content
- enables NCC to draft the CR based on the issues and framework it developed
- enables NCC to work in both hard and soft copy, using all available information developed to date by the members of the Committee



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

🕒 SoWTables:

- assists NCC Secretary in management of predefined Tables based on contributions of NCC and NDC
- promote harmony among countries in the development of key data
- already incorporates data for the country from DAD-IS and FAOSTAT
- facilitates regional and global analysis and synthesis
- promotes logical development by countries of further key tabular information



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

🕒 SoWHelp:

- includes relevant information to assist users in operation of the SoW-AnGR Module
- contains general information like the Guidelines, Working Definitions and Background Questions
- identifies additional information for developing the CR, such as:
 - * Country SoW-PGR Report (see separate CD-ROM,
 - * sample applications for International Collaborative support



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

⦿ SoWTraining:

- Contains the:
 - Training Pack,
 - Library of information to assist in developing the capacity of the:
 - » NCC
 - » Country Network



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

◎ SoWProcess:

- Assists FAO to:
 - Manage the EB support for the core global activities
 - Implement the Regional Training Workshops
 - Manage requests from countries for within-country support for the preparatory process
 - Monitor information to/from countries and regions to prepare both the Strategic Action Priority Interim Report and the SoW Report



Operation of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module: Elements by User Level in the Country

Elements of the DAD-IS SoW AnGR Module

User Level	Manager	Data	Report	Tables	Help	Training	Translation
NCC Secretary	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX	XXX
NCC Member		XXX	XXX		XXX	XXX	
NDC		XXX			XXX	XXX	



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module: Modes of operation of SoWData

- ⦿ **NCC Mode:** allows the NCC Secretary to allocate BQs to NDC
- ⦿ **User Mode:** allows members of NDC to view BQs and provide answers
- ⦿ **Notes Mode:** allows attachment of personal notes to sections of BQs
- ⦿ **Browse Mode:** allows the user to view the questions but not to enter responses



Elements of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module: Modes of operation of SoWReport

- ⊙ **Issues Mode:** enables creation and allocation of the issues to NCC members
- ⊙ **Issues Support Mode:** enables entry of content for each of the issues
- ⊙ **Report Draft Mode:** facilitates the development of a succession of drafts of the CR
- ⊙ **Notes Mode:** enables inclusions of personal notes in sections of the Guidelines
- ⊙ **Browse Mode:** allows only viewing

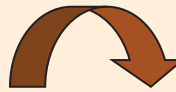


Developing the Country Report: using DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- ⦿ NCC Secretary creates and maintains address list of NCC and NDC network (SoW Manager) 
- ⦿ NCC members meet to analyse the Guidelines (using hard copy output) and define the issues 
- ⦿ NCC Secretary enters the issues (SoW Report, Issues Mode) 
- ⦿ NCC Secretary allocates issues to members of NCC (SoW Report, Issues Mode)



Developing the Country Report: using DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- ⦿ NCC members develop content for all Issues (SoWReport, Issues Support Mode) 
- ⦿ NCC Secretary uploads/enters/requests further information on answers to BQs (SoWData, NCC Mode) 
- ⦿ NCC utilizes Issues, their content and CR framework to develop the first draft of the CR as a strategic policy document



Developing the Country Report: using DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- NCC Secretary allocates sections of Background Questions to members of NDC (SoWData, NCC Mode) 
- NDC members enter responses to Background Questions allocated or not (SoWData, User Mode) 
- NCC Secretary uploads / enters Issues content (SoWReport, Issues Mode)



Developing the Country Report: using DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

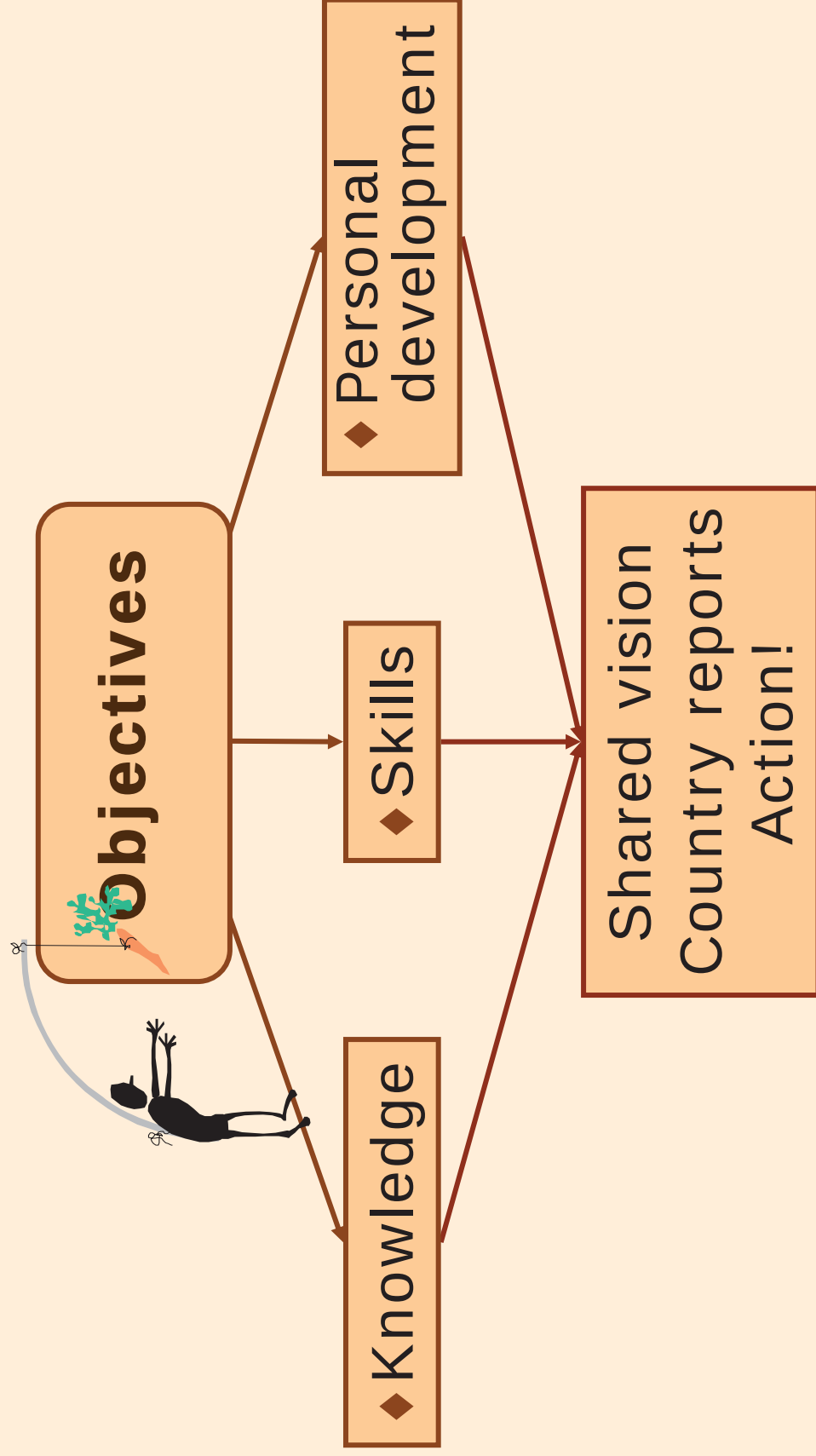
- ⦿ NCC utilizes the NDC supporting data (text and tabular) to augment sections of the CR
- ⦿ NCC Secretary sends the draft of the CR to the government for approval/endorsement to produce the Strategic Country Report
- ⦿ Government submits the strategic policy oriented Country Report to FAO in hard and soft form



Facilitation Skills for Regional and Country Workshops



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops





Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

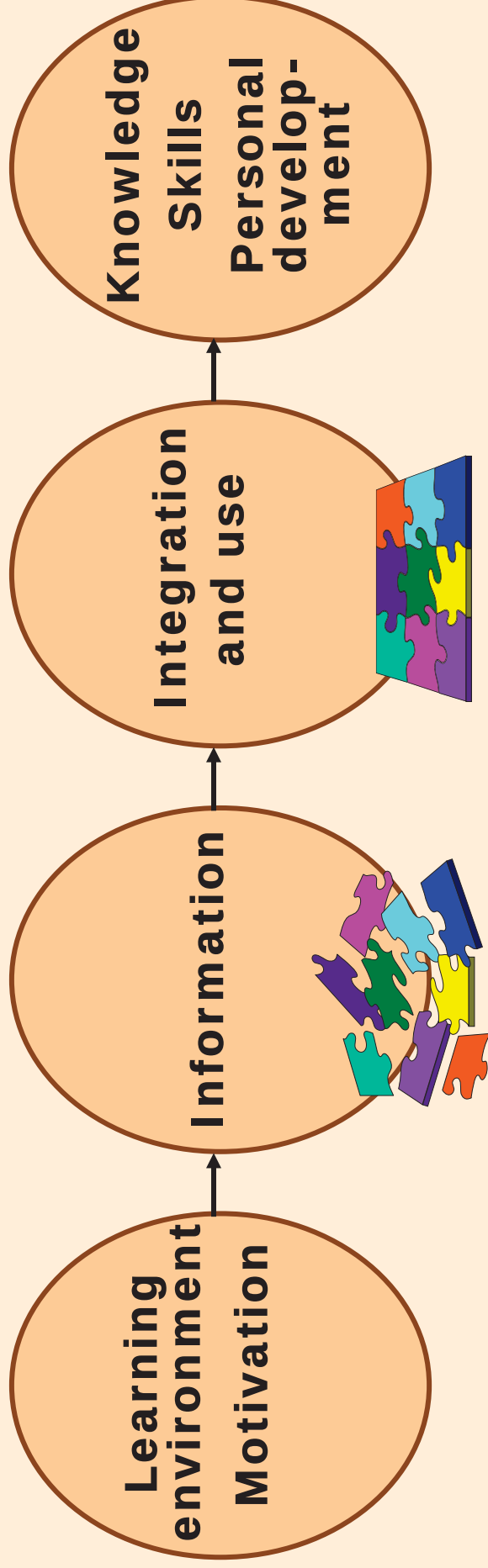
Education Approach

- ⊙ Help fulfilling objectives
- ⊙ Interactive and action oriented
- ⊙ Relate to participants frames of reference
- ⊙ Make use of participants' knowledge and experiences
- ⊙ Participants prepare in advance



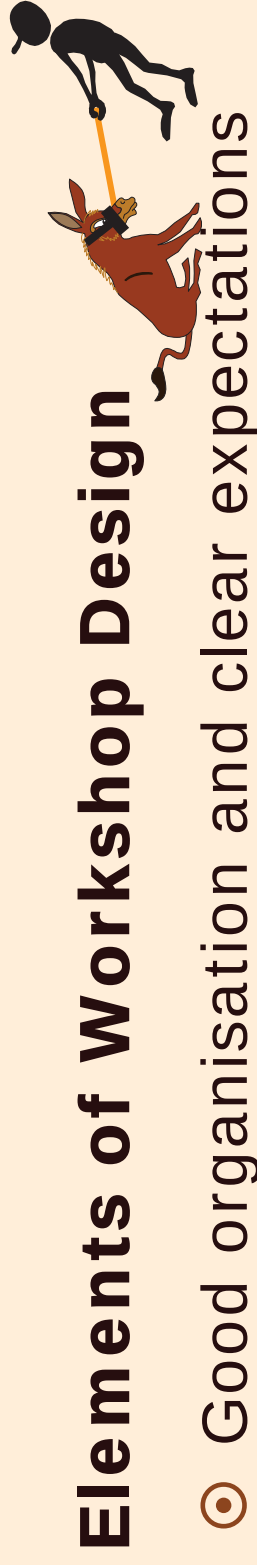
Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Teaching for Learning





Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

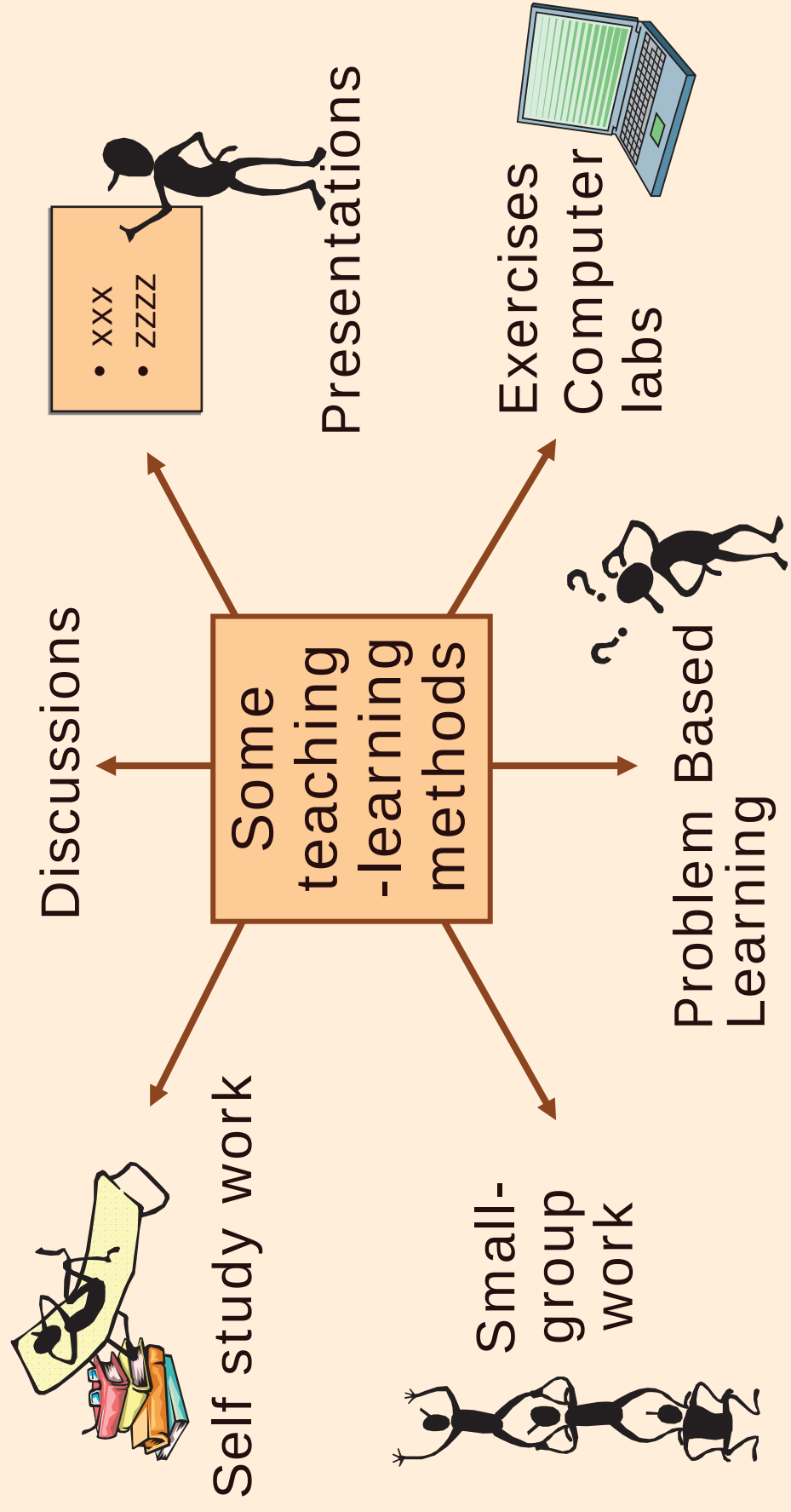


Elements of Workshop Design

- ⦿ Good organisation and clear expectations
- ⦿ Formulate learning goals or aims
- ⦿ Prepare teaching-learning materials
- ⦿ Select teaching-learning methods
- ⦿ Discuss expected outcomes
- ⦿ Design a meaningful learning environment
- ⦿ Further detail the SoW-AnGR process



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops



State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Self-study work



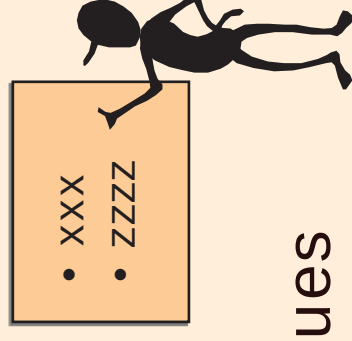
- ⦿ Familiarize with documents
- ⦿ Formulate questions
- ⦿ Prepare for discussions



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Presentations

- ⦿ Give overview
- ⦿ Introduce important issues
(e.g. in each area of Guidelines,
Background questions, DAD-IS)
- ⦿ Provide a basis for working
discussions

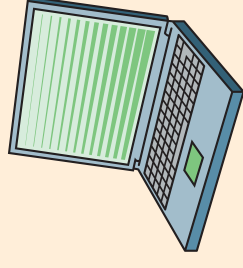




Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Hands-on experience

- Consideration of the Guidelines and Background Questions
- Elements of **DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module**





Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Problem - Based

Learning / Development



- ⊙ Promote active involvement
- ⊙ Real-life situation as starting point
- ⊙ Workshop participant-centred learning
- ⊙ Trainer is process facilitator
- ⊙ Performed in small groups



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Outcomes of Problem-Based Learning / Development

- ⊙ Problem solving skills
- ⊙ Ability to identify and utilize resources
- ⊙ Ability to perform
- ⊙ Self-confidence and self motivation
- ⊙ Team work & management competencies
- ⊙ SoW-Process further developed

Definition of “issues” & goals is important



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Small Group Work

- ⦿ Mobilize prior knowledge
- ⦿ Get into detail of specific country/regional issues
- ⦿ Prepare for general discussions
- ⦿ Develop approaches for SoW-AnGR Process, including the 'Training Notes'
- ⦿ Support each other





Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Workshop Discussions and Cases

- ⊙ Consider Guidelines & Background Questions, and develop the Trainers' Notes for each 'Set'
- ⊙ Trainer is content expert and process facilitator + structures on black board
- ⊙ Participants responsible for the process to:
 - identify the issues
 - analyse the perspectives
 - formulate plans of action
 - foresee stimulating/limiting factors etc



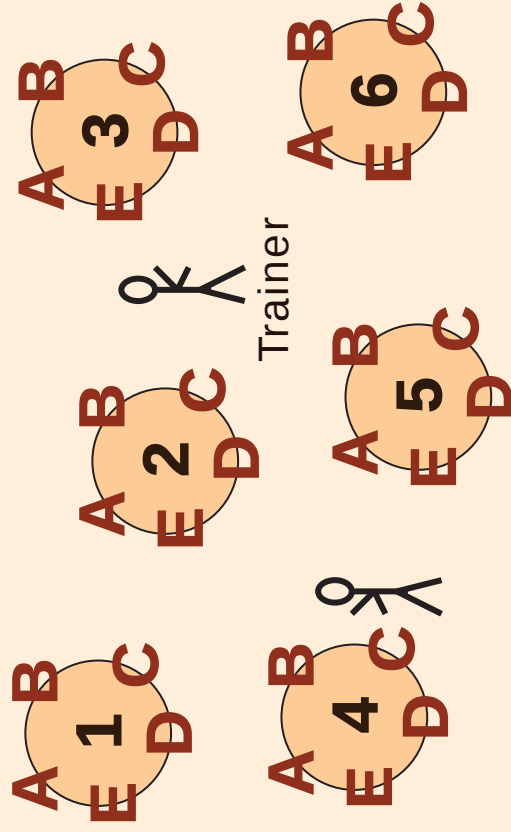
Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Cross-Group Discussion

Part 1 (~1 hour)

6 groups of 5 participants

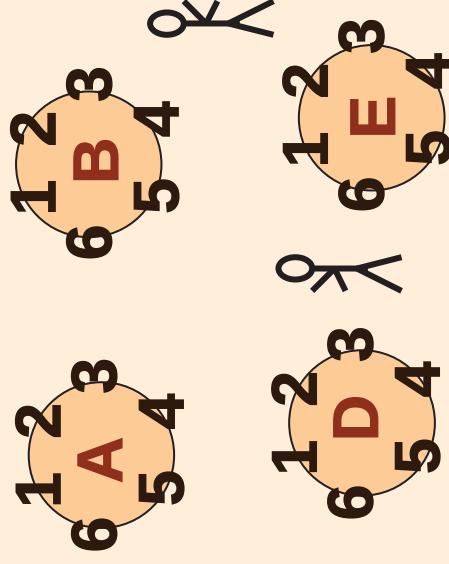
1 issue/group
In total 6 issues



Part 2 (~2.5 hours)

Cross-groups, 6 part/group

All 6 issues discussed
in each group.



Participants
augment
each other!



Facilitation Skills for Regional/Country Workshops

Well organized and structured
Regional and Country Workshops
including a variety of
teaching-learning methods and materials
will be key factors in the process of
SoW-AnGR !





Facilitation of Work at Regional Level

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.11.1



Objectives of Regional Focal Points

- ⦿ Provide a framework for co-ordination of regional activities and collaboration;
- ⦿ Advocacy and building of a regional constituency for conservation and sustainable use of AnGR
- ⦿ Facilitate communications, information sharing, networking and collaboration;
- ⦿ Facilitate sharing of technical expertise and resources among countries - capacity sharing;



Objectives of Regional Focal Points

- ⦿ Initiate cross-cutting activities such as facilitating development of regional policies;
- ⦿ In collaboration with the countries, identify regional priorities for implementation;
- ⦿ Mobilize support and resources for regional and country activities; and
- ⦿ Assist in the development of regional information for the SoW-AnGR process.



Establishing and Sustaining RFPs

- ⦿ Commitment, support, and direction of the countries involved.
- ⦿ Direct country and donor contributions.
- ⦿ Format and scope to be determined by the needs of the countries involved, interacting with the Global Focal Point.



The Importance to the Success of the SoW-AnGR of Regional Level Consideration

- ◉ Share capacity across countries;
- ◉ Harmonize policies amongst countries of the Region;
- ◉ Develop AnGR management action (characterisation, use, development, conservation) for production systems and species which are common amongst countries; and
- ◉ Consider Regional priorities and needs.



Part 1 of the Country Report: The State of Genetic Resources in the Farm Animal Sector



Part 1 of the Country Report

Part

Section

- 1 State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources**
 - 2 Changing Demands on National Livestock Production**
 - 3 State of National Capacity**
 - 4 National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR**
 - 5 International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity**
 - 6 Other Elements**
-



Part 1 of the Country Report

Should cover:

- ⦿ **Utilization** (Use and Development)
- ⦿ **Conservation**: in-situ & ex-situ
- ⦿ **State of art** and socio-economic conditions

in the context of
diverse production systems

Also taking a strategic approach



Part 1 of the Country Report

Descriptive part of the Country Report

Includes

Introduction Section

(provides overall picture of the country and agricultural sector)



Link to but Develop further the Plant Genetic Resources Country Report



Part 1 of the Country Report

Sets a picture for further analysis and discussion

Sub-chapters

- » 1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity
- » 1.2 State of Conservation of Farm Animal Biological Diversity
- » 1.3 State of Utilization of AnGR
- » 1.4 Identification of the major features and critical areas



Introduction

(**Make sure** you have seen introduction section in your Country PGR Report)

- ⦿ Size and location of the country + a map
- ⦿ Climatic and geographical features
- ⦿ Human population and trends
- ⦿ Description of agricultural sector
(main farming systems, crops and animal products, overall economic importance, farm size, etc)
- ⦿ Food security and rural development



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

- ◎ **The state of production systems**
 - What are the primary animal production systems?
(Include all systems, from low-input rural systems through intensive peri-urban systems)
 - What are the most important animal products?
 - What are the major trends or significant changes which have occurred in the use and management of animals?



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

⊙ The state of genetic diversity

Possible grouping of breeds within each of species:

- » Locally adapted breeds
- » Recently introduced breeds
- » Continually imported breeds
- » Wild relatives and under-utilized species



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

⊙ The state of genetic diversity

For each major grouping of breeds, what are the trends in population size?

» increasing

» stable

» decreasing

If decreasing - what are the reasons?

⊙ Is there a danger of genetic erosion?

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

⊙ The state of knowledge of AnGR

- What sort of systems are in place to aid in the management of information about AnGR?

(Describe these systems, when they exist)

- What information is lacking?
- What can be done to improve knowledge?



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

- ⊙ The state of knowledge on AnGR
 - Data collection systems
 - Monitoring mechanisms
 - Characterization studies:
 - » Breed surveys
 - » Genetic/molecular characterization
 - » Comparative performance information - life-cycle basis
 - » Economic valuation



1.1 Overview of the Country's Animal Production Systems and Related Animal Biological Diversity

⊙ The state of knowledge on AnGR

Detailed information should not be a part of the Country Report!

Please, report such information referring to references, web sites, or other linkages to detailed country data in annexes



1.2 Assessing the state of conservation of farm animal diversity

- ⦿ Programmes and conservation strategies

DOES YOUR COUNTRY HAVE ONE?

- If YES:
 - » Objectives
 - » Priorities
 - » Strengths & weaknesses
- If NOT:
 - » MAIN REASONS ???



Conservation of farm animal genetic resources

⊙ Status of *in-situ* conservation

- Breeds and species that are included
- Management practices
 - » private farms
 - » research station (public institutions)
 - » nucleus herds
 - » special conservation farms
 - » protected areas



Conservation of farm animal genetic resources

⦿ Status of *ex-situ* conservation

- Live animals outside their production system
- Cryo-conservation:
 - » Semen
 - » Embryos
 - » Oocytes
 - » Tissues
 - » DNA



Conservation of farm animal genetic resources

⦿ Status of *ex-situ* conservation

Please note

Detailed information on inventories of cryopreserved genetic material should be presented in annexes or submitted to DAD-IS



Conservation of farm animal genetic resources

⊙ The state of art in *in-situ* and *ex-situ* conservation

What techniques are:

- » Commonly in use?
- » Restricted in use?
- » Not mastered yet?



POSSIBLE BARRIERS in implementing CONSERVATION PROGRAMMES

- ⊙ Low priority
- ⊙ Lack of awareness
- ⊙ Lack of financial resources
- ⊙ Lack of technology and technical capacity
- ⊙ Lack of human resources



1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm animal genetic resources

- ⊙ **State of use of animal genetic resources**
 - Policy and legal instruments which affects use of AnGR
 - The state of use (by species)



1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm animal genetic resources

☉ Types of use of AnGR:

- Food
- Draught power
- Wool / fur / pelt / skin
- Energy / fuel
- Natural resources management
- Leisure / cultural activities
- Etc !



1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm animal genetic resources

- ⊙ **State of use of animal genetic resources**
 - The state of capacity to use AnGR (by species)
 - Trends and future use of AnGR (by species)
 - The state of development of AnGR (by species)



1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm animal genetic resources

☉ Animal genetic resources development (Breeding Strategies)

- designed genetic improvement programmes
- sustained genetic improvement at the farm level
- government and farmer involvement
- performance recording schemes, individual data collection and analysis, and selection schemes (including Breeding Value Evaluation)
- dissemination of breeding stock



1.3 Assessing the state of utilization of farm animal genetic resources

☉ Breeding practices

- Straight breeding
- Systematic crossbreeding
- Unstructured (uncontrolled) crossing
- New breed development through crossbreeding and selection



Management of farm animal genetic resources

🕒 Organizations involved:

- » Government
- » Research and educational institutions
- » Breeders' organizations
- » Local and indigenous communities
- » Private sector, including commercial services
- » Non-profit NGOs

Roles and Responsibilities?



Possible BARRIERS for BETTER USE of AnGR

☉ Lack of:

- Policies and programmes to support utilization of AnGR
- Human capacity
- AnGR Management technologies
- Infrastructure
- Characterization of AnGR
- Financial resources
- Market and marketing



1.4 Identifying the major features and critical areas of AnGR conservation and utilization

- ⊙ All three previous parts should provide a basis for analysis

to enable identification and development of:

- » major issues: opportunities, gaps, obstacles
- » priorities and needs for action

for **BETTER MANAGEMENT of AnGR**



Part 2 of the Country Report:

Changing Demands on Livestock Production and Implications for National Policies, Strategies and Programmes Related to AnGR



Other elements to be included in CRs

Part

Section

- 1 State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
- 2 **Changing Demands on National Livestock Production**
- 3 State of National Capacity
- 4 National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR
- 5 International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity
- 6 Other Elements to be included in CR



Issues to be examined and analysed

- ⊙ Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR.
- ⊙ Analysis of future demands and trends
- ⊙ Alternative strategies for the use, development and conservation of AnGR to respond to changes in demands for animal products
- ⊙ Outline of national policies, strategies and management plans for the use, development and conservation of AnGR.



Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR

- ⊙ What are the causes of and lessons drawn from past failures and successes in the use, development and conservation of AnGR?
 - Consider the policies, strategies and programmes undertaken during the last decades and try to evaluate their impacts (**positive and negative**) on AnGR
 - Impacts on AnGR
 - Impacts on animal production



Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR (continued)

- ⊙ What are the benefits to farmers and to consumers?
 - Consider the different production environments and systems (climate, location, level of inputs used, etc)
 - Consider types of enterprises (smallholder farms, large commercial farms, etc)
 - Consider different types of consumers (urban, rural, socio-economic status)



Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR (continued)

- ⊙ What are the impacts of past and present breeding methods on the use of local and exotic breeds of the major species within the major production systems?
 - Consider the major species (local, exotic) in each major production environment. What breeding methods have been used or are being used?
 - What impacts do these breeding methods have on the breeds (numbers of breeds, productivity, production management)?



Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR (continued)

- ⦿ What are the impacts of management practices:
 - Consider both traditional and modern livestock management practices
 - Evaluate impacts on:
 - animal biological diversity
 - the environment
 - changes in dependencies on sources of animal feeds
 - changes in animal diseases conditions
 - changes in internal and external market forces



Review of past policies, strategies, programmes and management practices – their implications for AnGR (continued)

- ⦿ What is the importance of risk management in AnGR use?
 - Consider major production environments and productions systems
 - What are the breeds that are used ?
 - How important is the adaptation of the breeds to the sustainability of the production systems?
 - How do farmers deal with management of risk (choice of species/composition of species/choice of breeds)?



Analysis of future demands and trends

- ⊙ What are the trends in demand and supply for all animal products and services?
 - Consider
 - national statistics on livestock sector (production, imports, exports)
 - statistics on human population
 - statistics on food consumption and demand



Analysis of future demands and trends (continued)

- ⊙ What are the underlining causes of these trends?
 - population growth, urbanization, socio-economic conditions, consumer demands
 - public health concerns, environmental standards
 - sources of feeds and other inputs
 - new technologies for production and processing



Analysis of future demands and trends (continued)

- ⊙ How are livestock production systems coping with these changes in supply and demand?
 - Are current production systems meeting the demands?
 - Are there changes in the relative importance of different types of production systems?
 - What are the systems that are growing in importance and what are those that are declining?



Alternative strategies for the use, development, and conservation of AnGR to respond to changes in demands of animal products?

- ⊙ What species and breeds are likely to play an important role in meeting the demands for animal products and services in the future?
 - Consider major production systems
 - Consider most important products and services
 - Consider the major species involved
 - Consider the breeds (local, exotic)



Alternative strategies for the use, development, and conservation of AnGR to respond to changes in demands of animal products? (continued)

- ⊙ What breeding strategies and methods are sought within each production systems to meet the demands for animal products?
 - Consider major production systems
 - Consider most important products and services
 - Consider the major species involved?
 - Consider the breeds (local, exotic)?
 - What breeding strategies and methods are used?



Alternative strategies for the use, development, and conservation of AnGR to respond to changes in demands of animal products? (continued)

- ⊙ What are the roles for the public and private sectors in defining breeding and conservation strategies?
 - Consider
 - roles of farmers, farmers' organizations, breeders
 - roles of commercial interests
 - roles of the public sector: extension, research, policy makers



Alternative strategies for the use, development, and conservation of AnGR to respond to changes in demands of animal products? (continued)

- ⦿ What are the expected benefits from the breeding strategies?
 - Benefits to farming communities (increased productivity, increased income, etc)
 - Benefits to consumers (availability of products, accessibility of products, improved quality of products)



Outline of national policy, strategy and management plans for the use, development, and conservation of AnGR.

- ⊙ From the analysis done on the issues mentioned above, the NCC should:
 - ensure that overall policy guidance and orientation are provided by the government;
 - identify and outline clear development directions for the country in AnGR use, development, and conservation;
 - establish the priorities for action;
 - specify the needs for successful action;
 - involve all stakeholders to review this outline for further development.



Part 3 of the Country Report: Capacity Building to Implement the Country Report and Follow-up Actions



Other elements to be included in CRs

Part

Section

- 1 State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
 - 2 Changing Demands on National Livestock Production
 - 3 **State of National Capacity**
 - 4 National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR
 - 5 International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity
 - 6 Other Elements to be included in CR
-



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

☉ Strengths and Opportunities

- Better appreciation of AnGR
- Higher economic returns
- Sustainable development of animal agriculture
- Rural development
- Employment (in some countries, especially women)
- Networks and linkages
- Knowledge, Action Plan and priorities
- Human resources development



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

🕒 Lessons from the SoW-PGR Process

- ➔ The capacity building potential of the SoW-AnGR Process is very important
- ➔ Need to provide as much electronic support as possible
- ➔ Follow-up mechanisms must be directly coupled with the SoW Process
- ➔ Training and country level support can be important to CR development
- ➔ The SoW-AnGR Process offers a unique opportunity for strategic policy development for the country's livestock sector



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⊙ Issues

- Minimum capacity needs and priorities for building capacity
- Global strategy to support capacity building at country / regional / global level
- Alternative approaches to building capacity
- What capacity building activities are already planned or underway?
- Analysis and use of existing tools



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⦿ Issues

- ➔ Additional tools needed; ways to develop and provide them
- ➔ What regional or other international institutions could assist in providing the required training and support?
- ➔ How can initial capacity be sustained and further developed to support the follow-up mechanism?
- ➔ Other issues, if any, to be addressed



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⊙ Institutional Framework and Networking

- Linking up institutions/agencies/departments/
NGOs and industries
- Involve other related institutions, e.g. those
working in the areas of Biotechnology and
Environment
- Establish Breed Survival Trusts, Breed Societies,
etc.



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

- ⊙ **Institutional Framework and Networking**
 - ➔ Develop National Policy on management of AnGR, action plans and follow-up mechanisms including publication of Watch Lists
 - ➔ Consider creation of a separate institute at the country level devoted to AnGR
 - ➔ Country Networks: mobilising capacity
 - ➔ Importance of Regional networks, and co-ordinated development



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⊙ Institutional Framework and Networking

- ➔ Establish the priorities for action in the short-term and for the medium-term
- ➔ Specify the needs for these priority actions to succeed



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⦿ Human Resources Development

- ➔ Sustainable use and conservation of AnGR:
 - ▢ Survey and performance recording
 - ▢ Genetic evaluation
 - ▢ Breeding programme design and operation
 - ▢ Cryopreservation
 - ▢ Male and Female reproductive biotechnologies
 - ▢ Molecular tools for characterization, conservation and development of AnGR



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⦿ Human Resources Development

- ➔ Include animal biodiversity conservation, characterisation and utilisation in veterinary and animal science curricula
- ➔ Publication of:
 - ▢ Scientific and technical literature
 - ▢ Monographs
 - ▢ Maps
 - ▢ Watch Lists



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⦿ Human Resources Development

- ➔ Establish the priorities for action in the short-term and for the medium-term
- ➔ Specify the needs for these priority actions to succeed



Capacity building to develop the process and address the follow-up actions

⦿ Financial Requirements

- ➔ Financial requirements for capacity building
- ➔ Develop projects to seek financial assistance



Part 4 of the Country Report:

Identifying national priorities for the conservation and utilisation of AnGR



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Part

Section

- 1** State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
- 2** Changing Demands on National Livestock Production
- 3** State of National Capacity
- 4** **National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR**
- 5** International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity
- 6** Other Elements



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Priority setting process:

To be based on:

- ⊙ identifying the major features and critical areas of AnGR conservation and utilization
(Part1 of CR)
- ⊙ future national policies and directions of work
(Part 2 of CR)
- ⊙ assessing capacity building requirements
(Part 3 of CR)



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Priority setting process:

to be implemented in a **consultative manner**

- input from National Consultative Committee
- contributions from all stakeholders

GOAL:

a broad agreement on national priorities



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Support in priority identification process

Background Questions:

MANY helpful questions to consider

- ⊙ **DOES the COUNTRY HAVE.....**
 - national livestock information system?
 - policies and legislation that enable and promote technologies.....?
 - active breed improvement programmes?
- ⊙ **WHAT are the OPPORTUNITIES / LIMITING FACTORS / OBSTACLES ?**



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Direct questions on priorities

- ⦿ **WHAT** are **YOUR COUNTRY PRIORITIES** for **CAPACITY BUILDING** in order to:
 - improve understanding of the state of animal genetic diversity?
 - develop and implement conservation programmes?
 - Better manage of AnGR?



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

The main set of questions:

**Obstacles, Opportunities and Needs
for Use and Development of AnGR
(by species)**



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Issues to be considered:

- ⊙ Opportunities for improved use of AnGR
- ⊙ Opportunities and primary constraints for increased development of AnGR



Specific breeds?

- ⊙ Priorities for characterisation of AnGR



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Issues to be considered:

- ⊙ Priorities for enhancing public understanding
- ⊙ Opportunities for diversification of animal products
- ⊙ Human/gender dimensions in AnGR development and use
- ⊙ Policy related constraints



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Possible cross-cutting priority areas:

- ⊙ Institutional development
 - governmental institutions
 - NGOs
 - involvement of private sector



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Possible cross-cutting priority areas:

- ⊙ AnGR development programmes
 - characterisation
 - performance recording and breeding programmes
 - dissemination of genetic progress to all farmers



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Possible cross-cutting priority areas:

- ⊙ Maintaining and respecting traditional knowledge
- ⊙ Roles of women and children



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Possible cross-cutting priority areas:

- ⊙ The ways and means to mainstream AnGR issues into:
 - Agricultural/animal production development strategy
 - National biodiversity strategy and action plan
- ⊙ The ways and means to strengthen conservation efforts



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Possible cross-cutting priority areas:

- ⊙ Development of national policy, legislation, regulations, and procedure
- ⊙ Education – from childhood to University
- ⊙ Raising public understanding and awareness



National priorities for AnGR development and conservation

Identification of National Priorities



the first step for

the Follow-up Action

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.15.15



Part 5 and 6 of the Country Report: International Co-operation in the field of AnGR and Other Elements to be included in Country Reports



International Co-operation

Part

Section

- 1 State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
- 2 Changing Demands on National Livestock Production
- 3 State of National Capacity
- 4 National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR
- 5 **International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity**
- 6 Other Elements to be included in CR



International Co-operation

☉ Country Reports should provide:

- Recommendations that may cover bilateral, regional, inter-regional and global co-operation.
- Assessment of ongoing co-operation and what the country can offer/requires for further co-operation and development.
- Country's comments and recommendations on the Global Strategy.



International Co-operation

- ◎ **Some points that may be addressed:**
 - ➔ Supporting national capacity building efforts.
 - ➔ Co-operation and equitable sharing of the burden and benefits of conservation, characterization, evaluation, and genetic development.
 - ➔ Co-operation in basic research, appropriate biotechnology development, and technology transfer.



International Co-operation

⊙ Other points that may be addressed:

- Co-operation in development of information systems and communication networks.
- International principles/modalities for the safe international movement, storage, access, fair exchange, and trade of AnGR.
- Mobilization of international clearing house/ follow-up and funding mechanism(s) in support of AnGR co-operative activities.



Other Elements to be included in the CR

Part

Section

- 1 State of Farm Animal Genetic Resources
 - 2 Changing Demands on National Livestock Production
 - 3 State of National Capacity
 - 4 National Priorities for the Conservation and Utilization of AnGR
 - 5 International Co-operation in Farm Animal Biodiversity
 - 6 **Other Elements to be included in CR**
-



Other Elements to be included in the CR

- ⊙ **Preparation of the CR** – A summary of how the CR was prepared
- ⊙ **List of institutions and persons** – People involved in the process of preparation of the CR, especially members of NCC, with address, fax number and e-mail address
- ⊙ **Executive Summary** – Should be strategic, strong and well presented



Other Elements to be included in the CR

Annexes – Other important information may be added to the Report in Annexes, and these may include:

- ➔ maps
- ➔ diagrams
- ➔ relevant national statistics
- ➔ other illustrative material
- ➔ tables
- ➔ list of references of other sources

These Annexes will supplement what is included in the main body of the CR, particularly **Parts 1, 2, 3, and 4**; together with a list of references of other sources of information.



Other Elements to be included in the CR

- ⊙ **Case studies** – Case studies of particular relevance to this strategic policy (e.g. success stories or critical cases) should be summarised. These may be used later for illustration (boxes) in the Global SOW-AnGR Report.
- ⊙ **Priority projects** – Brief outlines for highest priority country and regional (across countries) strategic actions are encouraged.

Note: This additional material may also be compiled in the *DAD-IS SOW-AnGR Reporting module*, for use in the further development of the Country's information platform and in action planning and policy.



Other Elements to be included in the CR

VERY IMPORTANT:

As the Report will be provided to FAO and be available publicly, any material of a **confidential** nature should **not** be included in the Report!

Confidential country-specific data can be identified in the DAD-IS databases. However, if a Government wishes to convey confidential information to FAO, it should do it under a letter to the Director-General.



Country Workshops

Objectives

Outcomes

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.17.1



Objectives

- ⦿ To get stakeholders and the public to know more about the SoW-AnGR process and AnGR management issues
- ⦿ To get an appreciation of the strategic issues that should be in the country report, assessing:
 - Where we are?
 - Where do we need to be?
 - How do we get to where we need to be?



Objectives

- ◉ To initiate the establishment of a country network to address these issues
- ◉ To get a good working knowledge of the tools that are used for the Country Report:
 - Training Pack
 - Guidelines
 - Background Questions
 - Tables
- ◉ To get a good working knowledge and hands-on practice with the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module



Expected Outcomes

- ⦿ Better understand the roles and responsibilities of the different stakeholders
- ⦿ Recognition of the NCC as the co-ordination group for preparation of the country report
- ⦿ Identification of major issues to be addressed
- ⦿ Allocation of tasks for different data contributors and definition of a timetable
- ⦿ Validation of the country report



Training materials

- ⊙ First Workshop for the Country Network
 - Tools to prepare CR
 - Training Pack
 - Guidelines
 - Background Questions
 - Tables
 - DAD-IS SoW-AnGR module
 - National strategic documents, technical reports
 - Proposals for country workshops prepared by regional groups
- ⊙ Second Workshop for Country Network
 - Draft Country Report



Financial Needs for the SoW-AnGR Operations and Country Report Preparation



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

☉ Concept:

- Two streams:
 - 1. Support for essential global preparation (RP+EB funds c/o FAO)
 - 2. Country report preparatory support (Country led with FAO assistance)
- Phasing of the SoW-AnGR Operations
 - Global Preparation
 - Training (Global and Regional)
 - Assessment and Cost of Country Reports
 - Analysis and synthesis
 - 1st Report on the SoW-AnGR



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Estimated Cost of the SoW-AnGR Operations

Global cost estimate: US\$ 40,0 - 50,0 Million

Core Operations: US\$12,0 - 15,0 Million

Country-based costs: approx. US\$30,0 - 35,0 Million

180+ countries (incl. Non-FAO members)

30	self financing, existing mechanisms in place (US\$100,000+)
40	smaller countries (\$20,000 - 40,000)
100	medium size developing countries (\$50,000 - 100,000)
10	large countries (\$100,000 - 500,000)



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Funding Sources

- Core Inputs from FAO Regular Programme
- Extra-Budgetary Resources c/o FAO:
 - » Stakeholders' and Donors' Commitments
- Country-led Funding arrangements
- Direct National Contributions/Commitments



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Estimated (minimum) Cost of the SoW-AnGR Operations:

Phase I: 2000-2002

- Preparation (2000)
 - Meetings, Guidelines and Training Materials, Tools and Special StudiesFAO RP funds: \$1.0 M
- Training (Global and Regional 2001-2002)
 - One Global and 9+xx Regional TrainingFAO RP funds: US\$0.6 M
Extra-Budgetary Funds: US\$1.2 M



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Estimated Cost of the SoW - AnGR Operations:

- Assessment and Country Support (2001-2002)
 - FAO RP funds: US\$1.4 M
 - Extra-Budgetary Funds: US\$5.0 M
 - Analysis (2002-2003)
 - FAO RP funds: US\$1.0 M
 - Extra-Budgetary Funds: US\$2.0 M
- ⦿ Total FAO RP: US\$4.0 M
- ⦿ Total EBF: US\$8.2 M



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Estimated Cost of the SoW - AnGR Operations:

Phase II: 2003-2005

- Preparation of the 1st Report: (2003)
 - FAO RP funds: US\$1.0 M
 - Extra-Budgetary Funds: US\$2.0 M
 - Follow-up activities (2003-2005)
 - FAO RP funds: US\$2.0 M
 - Extra-Budgetary Funds: US\$4.0 M
- ⊙ **Total FAO RP: US\$3.0 M + +**
- ⊙ **Total EBF: US\$6.0 M + +**



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Operational Projects:

Staff Position (Trust Fund by The Netherlands)

SoW-AnGR module development

Trust Fund (GCP / INT / 792 / FIN) Finland
(US\$220,000)

- Training support (2 regions)
- Country support
 - East Africa
 - South-East Europe



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

Hard Pipeline Projects:

**FAO-Netherlands Partnership
Programme (Assessment Theme / AnGR
Sub-Theme) (approx. US\$300,000)**

- Training support (Global Training)
- Assessment support

FAO-Netherlands Cost Sharing Plan
(approx. US\$30,000+in-kind approx. 15,000)

- Training support (Regional Asia)



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR Country Report preparation

Projects in Preparation:

FAO-Belgium Programme

- Training support (Regional West Africa)
- Country support for selected areas
 - (West Africa)
 - Country Technical Support
 - Equipment (PCs for countries in need)

FAO-France

- Country support to selected countries
 - Training
 - Assessment



Financial needs for SoW-AnGR and Country Report preparation

🕒 Important Sources for Funds for countries:

Global Environment Facility (GEF) www.gefweb.org

1. Immediate support
2. Funding Follow-up actions
 - UNDP www.undp.org
 - The World Bank www.worldbank.org
 - UNEP www.unep.org

The World Bank (individual negotiations to include a component into various projects)

- GEF Title
- Rural Development Title

Regional Development Banks and Aid Organizations
IFAD



Financial needs for SoW -AnGR and Country Report preparation

Potential Sources for Funds:

European Union

Italy

Nordic Council of Ministers

Japan

Republic of Korea

USA

Australia

Canada

Middle East Donors

Livestock Industry - supermarket chains?

INGOs - NGOs



Network Building



Network Building

- ⊙ **When initiating a project or network, these reactions are commonly overheard:**
 - We don't have time
(the challenge of control over one's time)
 - We have no help
(about coaching and guidance)
 - This is not relevant
(the challenge of relevance)
 - They are not walking the talk
(challenge of management and consistency)



Network Building

- ⦿ When attempting to sustain momentum one hears:
 - This is.....
(the challenge of fear and anxiety)
 - This is not working
(the challenge of negative assessment)
 - We have the right way
(the challenge of isolation and arrogance)



Network Building

- ⦿ Redesigning and rethinking leads to comments such as:
 - Who is in charge? (the challenge of prevailing governance)
 - We keep reinventing the wheel! (the challenge of diffusion)
 - Where are we going? (the challenge of organizational strategy)

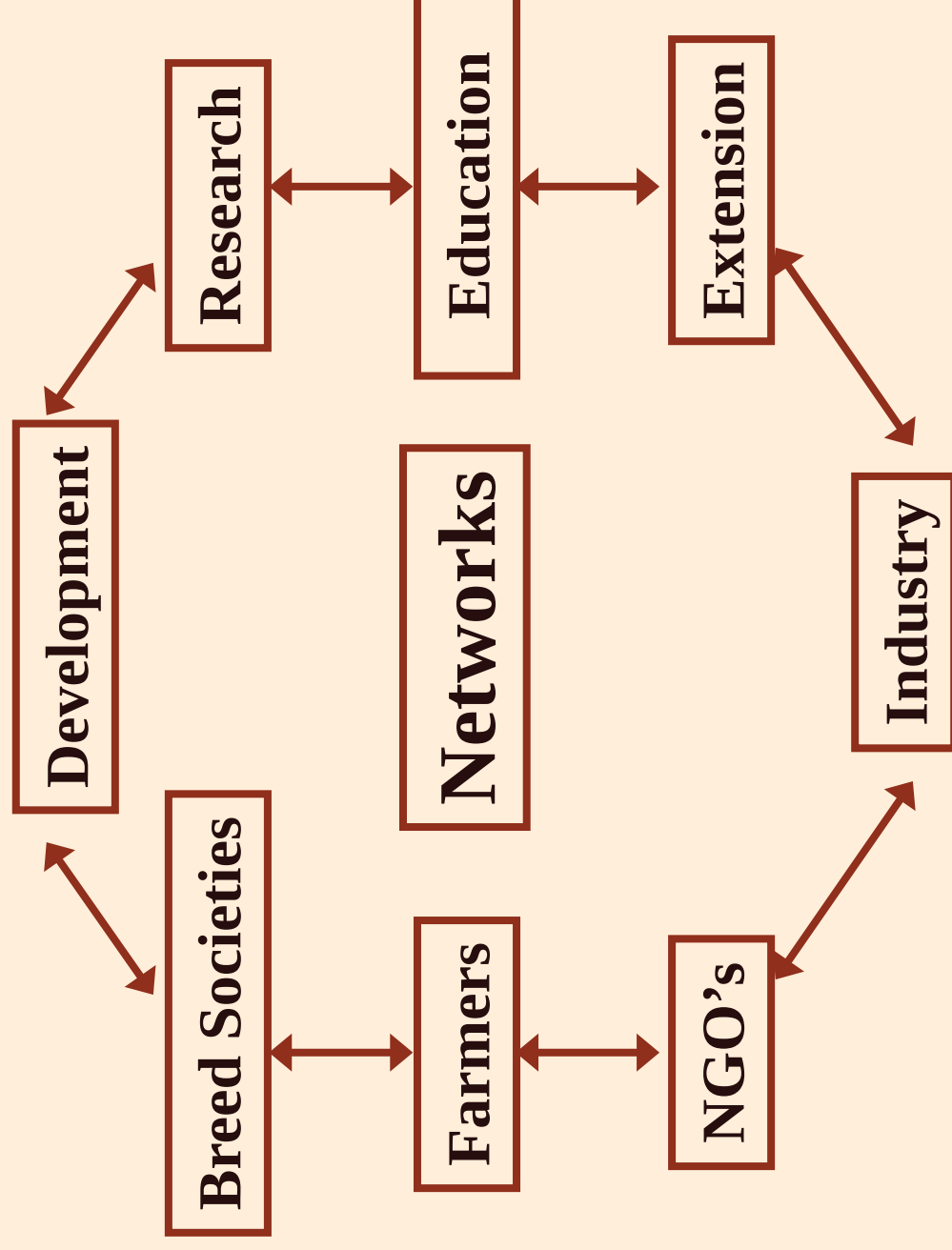


Network Building

- Objective: Sustainable utilization and conservation of AnGR
- Potential Participants:
 - Who
 - Why
 - How
- Procedures, Communication, Linkage
- Monitoring and follow-ups



Network Building





Country Networks

- ⦿ There is no simple formula to build a Country Network
- ⦿ Each country has its own specific characteristics
- ⦿ Each country must decide upon the best way to develop a Network for the country
- ⦿ An effective NFP and NC is critical to AnGR Network development



Network Building

☉ Why AnGR Networks ?

- Effective AnGR management is challenging
- Separate actions by individuals are unlikely to realise sustainable use of AnGR
- Greater country capacity realised by networking
- Increased cost-effectiveness of operations via networking



Country Network

Experiences drawn from different countries

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

4.19.9



Country Network - Poland

⦿ Necessary Preparation:

Nomination of National Co-ordinator and establishment of a National Focal Point

- ➔ Consideration of financial implications by the Ministry of Agriculture
- ➔ Considerations of possible competition between Institutions



Country Network - Poland

⊙ Composition of the Country Network:

- Advisory Board: 12 members
- 8 Working Groups: 7-10 members
- Based on Primary Guidelines

ALL STAKEHOLDERS HAVE TO BE INCLUDED



Country Network - Poland

⊙ Identification of Country Network Members

- Interest in AnGR research and management
- Recognition and appreciation within AnGR community
- Willingness to contribute
- Ability to work in the team

**Remember to ensure representation of all
Research Organizations and interested parties!**



Country Network - Poland

Activities of the Country Network

- Monitoring of AnGR
- Developing conservation programmes
- Supervising implementation
- Evaluating progress
- Participating in various activities of NFP

Financing of the Country Network

- Work on voluntary basis
- Travel and other costs should be covered



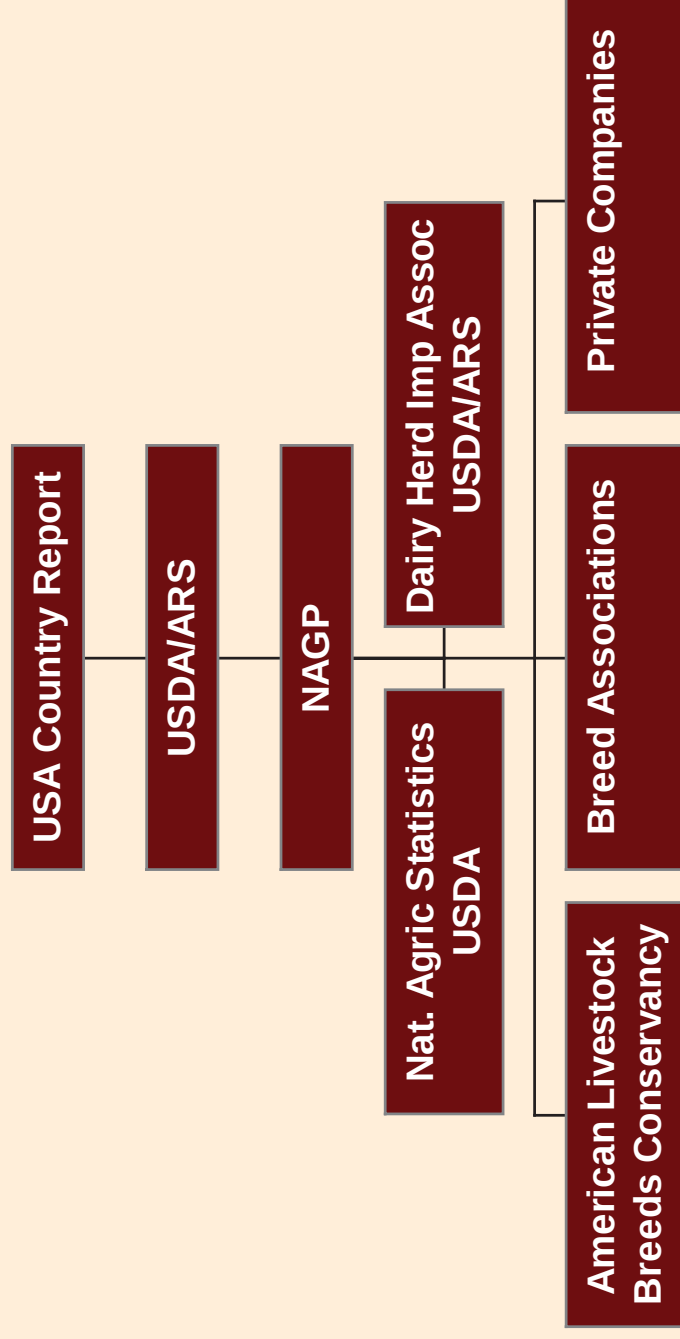
Country Network - Poland

- ⊙ **Working with the Country Network:**
 - Recognise “ownership” and expertise
 - Divide responsibilities
 - Create opportunities for further involvement
 - Seek advice/consult
 - Acknowledge achievements



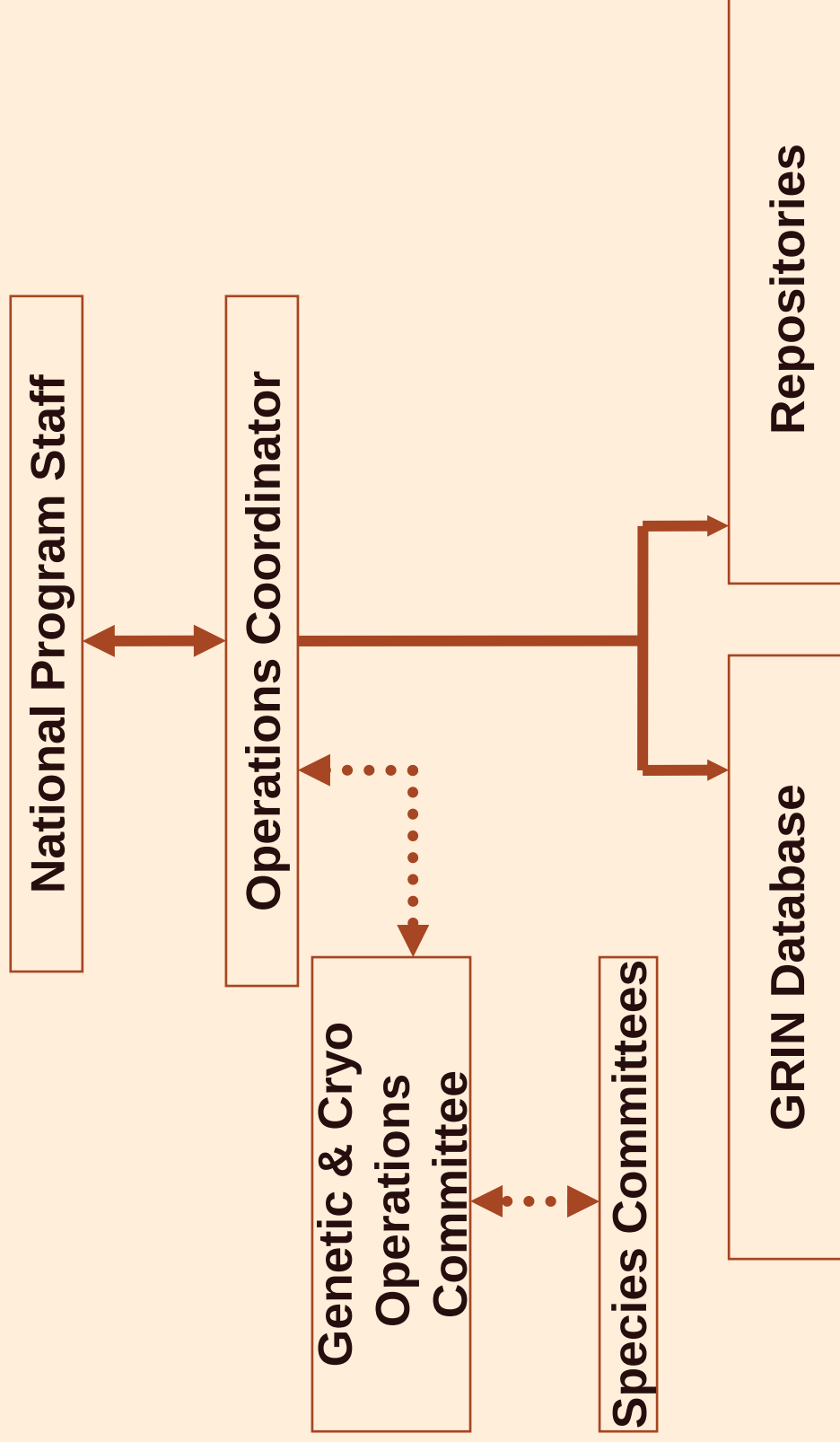
Country Network - USA

SoW's Reporting proposed Scheme - USA





Country Network - USA





Country Network - Brazil

- ⊙ Conservation Research Programme is organized in Projects and handled by a Curatorship System
 - **Product Curators** are located at the National Research Centre for Genetic Resources and Biotechnology
 - **Germplasm Bank (Conservation Nucleus)**
Curators are responsible for running the project itself, and their work is closely linked to the Product Curator



Country Network - Brazil

- ⦿ Up to now, there is no Network involving Breeders' Associations and the Industry with this Curatorship System. But there are close links between specific projects and the private sector.
- ⦿ So, we have to start from where we are now!
- ⦿ The first part will be done through a Video Conference. We have a video network linking 40 Research Centres.
- ⦿ Stakeholders will be invited to an initial presentation that will lead to the formation of the National Consultative Committee and to the CWS.



COUNTRY REPORT as a Strategic Document and a Tool for Further Actions



COUNTRY REPORT

- ⊙ is not an inventory of AnGR
- ⊙ it is not an update of WWL-DAD
- ⊙ it is not a report to satisfy international reporting commitment

**BY ALL MEANS,
IT SHOULD NOT GATHER DUST!!!**



What is a **COUNTRY REPORT**?

It's our **OPPORTUNITY**

to create

a **VISION** and **STRATEGIC DIRECTIONS**

for the better management of AnGR

and to

clearly establish priorities for action and needs



What is a COUNTRY REPORT?

A strategic plan is based on three fundamental questions:

- Where are we in terms of management of AnGR?
- Where do we want to be?
- What are our priorities and actions to get where we want to be?



What is a COUNTRY REPORT?

Our priority actions:

- depend on clear identification of the key issues
- should be considered and developed by the NCC
- consulted with all stakeholders

AND

- approved in official governmental report
provides an important opportunity

NOT TO BE MISSED!



COUNTRY REPORT has to be widely used

as a foundation for follow-up action in AnGR

PROJECT PROPOSALS

to be submitted to:

the **national government**
and to
national
and international funding institutions
through the established channels



COUNTRY REPORT has to be widely used

Possible issues which could lead to priority actions:

- Sustainable use and development of AnGR
- Conservation of AnGR
- Characterization of AnGR
- Improving efficiency of production systems



COUNTRY REPORT has to be widely used

Possible issues which could lead to priority actions:

- Capacity Building:
 - » institutional development
 - » human resource development
 - » art and technology transfer



COUNTRY REPORT has to be widely used

Possible issues which could lead to priority actions:

- Education, Training, Technical Field Support (Extension)
 - » higher education - cadre of experts
 - » basic education
 - » training extension support
 - » farmers and local community technical support
- Public awareness



COUNTRY REPORT as decision-making support tool

National Consultative Committee
may also propose development of

RECOMMENDATIONS

for short-term and long-term actions
to be carried out at national level

*(as an additional short document
for the Ministry of Agriculture)*



COUNTRY REPORT as decision-making support tool

RECOMMENDATIONS ARE FOR STRICTLY INTERNAL USE

- might be of a confidential nature
- might be based on lessons learnt in developing CRs in other countries and suggest similar solutions in addressing given issues
- may be very detailed and clearly suggest immediate actions, options and summarize outcomes



COUNTRY REPORT as decision-making support tool

RECOMMENDATIONS

MAY NOT ALL FIT IN THE COUNTRY REPORT

BUT

MAY PROVIDE A MOST VALUABLE CONTRIBUTION

TO THE DECISION-MAKING PROCESS

AT NATIONAL LEVEL



COUNTRY REPORT has to be widely used

Possible areas of RECOMMENDATIONS

- » Use of the CR
- » Enabling policies, legislation, regulations
- » Institutional framework, incl.
Possible future role of NCC and use
of the established SoW-AnGr
Databank
- » Financial support



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region and Proposals for Co-operation



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

⊙ Need

- Analysis and strengthening of capacity to develop and implement high-priority action plans and follow-up activities.
- Capacity to influence national, regional, and global policy
- Capacity to address issues of:
 - » food and nutritional security
 - » environment
 - » rural development



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

◎ Strategy and Approach

- Develop linkages and Networks within the country and between countries to enhance capacity
- Use experience of regional Projects in building capacity and linkages
- Identify training needs at country and regional level and opportunities to co-operate
- Secure external support to generate additional capacity.



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

⊙ Issues

- What capacity is needed at country/regional level?
 - » How to mobilize existing capacity?
 - » How to generate additional capacity?
 - » How to seek support for additional capacity
- Contacts, procedures and strategies
- Training needs at national and regional level:
 - » Topics that must be addressed
 - » How can training needs best be met?



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

☉ Benefits

- Exchange of information
- Sharing of capacity
- Shared human resource and increased institutional strengths
- Programmes for breeds common to the region
- AnGR, Trade, and Quality of Products
- Regional Action Plan and follow ups



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

⊙ Regional Network for AnGR

- An effective RFP and RC is necessary to regional AnGR network and development operation
- Scope, possible participants, organizational structure, and operating procedures
- Aid in contacting participants and motivating participation
- Funding support for National and Regional Networks



Enhancement of Capacity within the Region

⊙ Regional Network for AnGR

- Maintain and encourage communication and involvement among network participants
- promote regional coordination: shared roles and responsibilities
- Identify issues and programmes to be addressed
- Share experiences with risks, dangers and pitfalls



Proposals for Co-operation within the Region

- ⊙ What might be the level of Co-operation within the Region?
 - Between national institutions (technical) ?
 - Between countries (policy and legal issues) ?
 - Through regional or international agencies (technical, policy and legal framework) ?
 - Country-driven Regional Networks for AnGR are recommended



Proposals for Co-operation within the Region

- ⊙ What might be the areas for Co-operation?
 - Assistance in capacity building
 - Development of information systems and communication networks
 - Exchange of information on AnGR and other genetic material
 - Harmonization of policy on movement, storage, access, and trade of AnGR
 - Mobilization of funds in support of AnGR activities



Proposals for Co-operation within the Region

- ⊙ What are the possible areas for collaborative programmes on AnGR?
 - Joint programmes to improve breeds that are shared by different countries in the region.
 - Ex situ conservation (regional genebank)
 - Characterization of the AnGR and production systems of the Region
 - Exchange of information and human resources (scientists, students) - training / research
 - Development and harmonization of policy and legal issues (international trade, intellectual property rights)

5. WORKSHOP SESSION

NOTES FOR TRAINERS

Session 4.1. OBJECTIVES, PROGRAMMES AND EXPECTED OUTCOMES OF THE TRAINING WORKSHOPS

This is an introductory presentation that should assist Participants to fully understand the aims of the Training Workshop, their own tasks and goals during the Workshop and most of all, their in-country role in the SoW-AnGR process.

The Workshop's first objective concerns preparation of the Country Report (CR). Therefore Participants will be exposed to many presentations, discussions and Group Work focussed on the Country Report itself (Content, Scope and Outline of successive Parts of the CR) as well as tools to support its development (Background Questions, DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module, Tables).

The second important area is the process facilitating preparation of the Country Report. Participants should leave Regional Workshop being able to initiate action in their own country, for it is presumed that those nominated to participate should be directly involved in the SoW-AnGR process at national level. Likewise Participants should leave the Country Training Workshop being able to initiate action in their own areas of responsibility within a region of a country, for one or more animal species or AnGR, for their public sector or commercial organisation and so on, for it is again presumed that those nominated to participate in the Country Training Workshop should be directly involved in the SoW-AnGR process at their respective level in the country.

It is very important to try to get participants involved and actively contributing to discussion and exercises during the Workshop and encourage them to consider all elements of Regional Training in the context of their own country, or of Country Training in the context of the capacity in which they have been identified to contribute.

Participants should also understand and appreciate the broader context of the SoW-AnGR Process and expected outcomes from in-country to national through regional to global levels.

The Workshop, whether Regional or Country level provides an excellent opportunity to meet people from other countries or parts of your own country, respectively, who are going to be involved in the same Process. Participants should be encouraged to discuss things together, to share experience and knowledge and to support each other during the course of the Workshop. Facilitators should try to develop "a team spirit" among participants and a feeling that they belong to the one big group responsible for implementation of the same, very important process in their own countries. It should help to achieve the second main objective of the Workshop – which is enhancement of regional and country co-operation and co-ordination.

The general introduction to the Workshop's programme refers to different components, which objectives should be explained by Facilitators.

1. **Training materials** – Power Point Screen Sessions - to provide Participants with information and knowledge and facilitate discussion. Participants should also realise that part of this material, of their chose, should be used during in-country training.

2+3. **Group Work** – was meant as initiation of future own work by Participants. They should understand in detail how to use the support tools developed to assist countries in the Process, and appreciate the usefulness of these tools in contributing to the Country Report preparatory process. Group Work should also encourage them to consider the situation back home and all steps that may be taken to initiate immediate action.

4. **Methodological component** – It is important to acknowledge that Participants may not be experts in training or establishing networks BUT their future work will require some skills in both areas. So this component of the Regional and Country Training Workshops was meant to provide Participants with suggestions for their consideration and implementation, if finding them relevant to their own situation.

5. **Current progress and plans by the FAO for the SoW-AnGR** – Participants should develop an ownership of the Country Reporting process, and of the whole SoW-AnGR Process, to ensure their contributions are substantial and of high quality. Being informed and consulted will support creating a feeling that they are a part of a very important and meaningful global undertaking, which will contribute to better management of AnGR throughout the world. They should leave the Workshop being motivated and feeling proud that they are involved in this process, and realisation of possible outcomes of the Country Report should soften their fears about the amount of work necessary to invest in the Country Report preparation.

Facilitators should put in place the detailed programme for the Regional or Country Workshop which they are to facilitate. At the end of this session Facilitators should also present their programme and discuss it with the Workshop Participants. If Facilitators are intending to apply any specific procedure for Group Work it should also be explained to Participants.

This session must be followed by workshop discussion. This introduction provides the very first opportunity for Facilitators to directly interact with Participants and learn of their expectations for the Workshop, what do they think of the detailed programme, and what would they like to achieve whilst here. Participants input and contribution at this early stage is very important, as it will support development of partnership between Facilitators and Participants.

Session 4.2. THE GLOBAL STRATEGY FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF FARM ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES

This session aims to introduce or remind Participants the key elements of the Global Strategy. It should be taken into account that some Participants may be very familiar with this strategic framework which is being by FAO at country request (if they are National Co-ordinators or members of the Country Network) while others may have a very limited knowledge of the subject. It may also happen that the audience will include people first exposed to the field of AnGR management.

It may be useful to begin the session asking Participants:

- If they have ever heard about the Global Strategy?
- If they remember the concept and key elements of this strategic framework?

The response of the audience will help in delivering presentation. In the case there are people who haven't been familiar with the GS, additional info documentation has to be suggested and made available.

The session begins with justification of the need for the Global Strategy for AnGR Management. This justification is also important for development of the First Report of the State of Animal Genetic Resources and therefore should be very well explained to Participants. If possible, justification should focus on processes and trends most relevant and pronounced in their Region, to help them better understand the importance of co-ordinated and concerted action in this field.

While discussing four fundamental components of the Global Strategy, the Facilitator may underline that this concept, proposed at the early stage of the GS development is being successively implemented, with the intergovernmental mechanism and reporting components already in place and considerable progress in capacity building for use of the strategic framework's technical work programme component. The Facilitator should also describe the present stage of development of planning and implementation structure, including establishment of the Regional Focal Points, referring to info document prepared by the FAO, listing all National Focal Points, which are already operational.

If many Participants are relatively new in the area of AnGR, it might be also useful to show them main publications developed by the FAO in detailing the strategic framework for country use, such as the Executive Brief, the Primary and some of the planned Secondary Guidelines for AnGR Management and Fact Sheets, the detailed DAD-IS User Manual, WWL-DAD editions, Reports of Informal Panel of Experts, and so on. Whilst all key documentation is in soft form in the Reference and the SoW-AnGR Modules of DAD-IS, Participants should be encouraged to ask for specific hard copy form of the key documentation, as required (Mailing list with specific requests, to be processed after the Workshop?). Participants should develop an understanding that the SoW-Global Focal Point is prepared to support them in all possible ways.

DAD-IS is the next important element of the Global Strategy to be discussed. Participants should be asked about their experience with the system and offered additional hands-on exercise in the case they need it at the beginning of the Workshop.

The final part of the session should explain how the SoW-AnGR may contribute to the further development of the Global Strategy, and understand that the SoW-AnGR itself comes within the strategic framework, facilitating the further development of virtually all elements of the Global Strategy.

Participants should come to appreciate that the First Report on the SoW-AnGR will create a foundation for the further development of the Global Strategy, with the Country Reporting process facilitating and enabling this same development within country. The SoW-AnGR is about assessing the state of the AnGR themselves, of the capabilities within each country to manage these resources effectively, and of the needs and priorities for action within the overall strategic framework within country, regionally and globally.

This strategic framework then is to assist all parties within country and beyond to understand and implement what is required in terms of policies, technical capacity and operations to properly manage all farm AnGR within the country, where "management" covers the full range of elements: understanding the roles and value of AnGR, using and better developing them, conserving them for possible future uses, sharing the benefits arising from them, and readily accessing AnGR.

Session 4.3. BACKGROUND, MANDATE AND CONTEXT OF THE FIRST REPORT ON SoW-AnGR

This session aims to provide Participants with important information on the background of the SoW-AnGR, explaining historical development of the FAO involvement and global lead role in AnGR, and the role of the intergovernmental mechanism guiding and reviewing progress in the SoW-AnGR process.

The session should also explain the country-driven approach in development of the SoW-AnGR process itself, including the provision of guidance for Country Report preparation.

Finally, the should provide participants with understanding how the SoW-AnGR will contribute to the realisation of food security for all, and to the implementation of the UN Convention on Biological Diversity work programme, and of the resolutions of the UN Commission on Sustainable Development.

The first screen outlines the content of the session.

History of the FAO involvement in the area of AnGR – REGIONALLY SPECIFIC, and at the Country Workshop COUNTRY LEVEL, comment might be included here. For instance, it may be added that in Europe, since 1980, the European Association on Animal Production has been involved in AnGR activities, establishing a special Working Group and conducting three breed surveys; and within country the general involvement of country and private sector stakeholders in AnGR management and in the development of Country Networks.

It is important to remind that Plant Genetic Resources for decades had been enjoying incomparably higher interest and much more appreciation than AnGR with the global financial support for PGR being about 10 times higher than the one for AnGR.

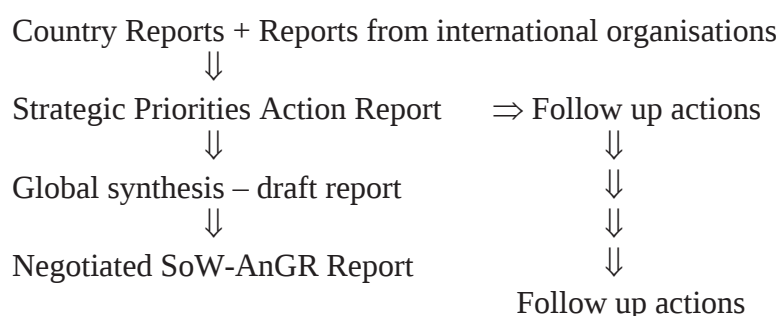
The important international and intergovernmental (= amongst National Governments) Policy development role of the CGRFA should be underlined, especially in the light of emerging issues, perhaps not yet adequately addressed at international level – such as the different aspects of biotechnology development, the potential of appropriate forms of these to realising food security and their potential to impact on biosecurity, and on AnGR characterisation, development and conservation.

Establishment of the Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITWG-AnGR), as the formal preparatory working group of the CGRFA was a natural consequence of broadening this Commission's mandate. The ITWG-AnGR then, with its regionally balanced country membership, serves as a subsidiary body of the Commission providing it with intergovernmentally developed technical advice and recommendations.

Session 4.4. AN OVERVIEW OF THE STATE OF THE WORLD ANIMAL GENETIC RESOURCES PROCESS

This is an important session for providing Workshop Participants with a firm, basic orientation for the SoW-AnGR Process. It should explain the major steps in preparation of the First Report on the SoW-AnGR, especially at global level, giving expected timeline for major activities within this process.

Elements of the SoW-AnGR process



While describing the diagram above, it should be underlined that Strategic Priorities Action Report if completed on time and approved by the 10th session of the CGRFA, will provide opportunity for immediate follow-up action, to be initiated before the final First Report is completed, negotiated and adopted.

The successful completion of the Strategic Priority Action Report, and of the First SoW-AnGR Report will depend on fulfilling several pre-conditions, first of all securing financial resources, both at global and national level. It must be stressed that a substantial part of these resources has to be extra-budgetary, what requiring commitment and involvement of donor community. FAO is taking every opportunity to brief donor countries and international donor agencies and support mobilisation of funds. The second session of Donors and Stakeholders in AnGR will be/was held in Rome in early June 2001, with subsequent annual sessions to facilitate Stakeholder involvement in the SoW-AnGR Process.

The role and impact of the regional and country training in the successful implementation of the SoW-AnGR process should be underlined, to help develop the capacity required to prepare the challenging Country Report as a strategic policy document, to further develop effective networks, and to better manage AnGRs.

It should also be stressed that success within country and beyond of this large training programme through regional and national levels depends on the successful understanding and use by participants of the key tools, the Guidelines with their Background Questions, the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and the SoW-AnGR Training Pack. Such a comprehensive training process was not utilised in the case of preparation of the first Report on the State of the World's Plant Genetic Resources, however capacity and human resources both at national and international institution levels were and remain much greater in PGR area.

It should be made very clear, that process at country level depends on decision made within country, probably by the Minister of Agriculture, when invitation to submit the Country Report is accepted. FAO suggests logistics for the CR preparation and encourages Countries to its implementation, but these are not obligatory. The only formal requirements regard nomination of the National Secretary (as the FAO official "Contact Point") and submission of official Country Report in electronic version, as well as the formal transmission of the signed hard copy Country Report.

Facilitators should clearly draw to the attention of Participants Screens 4.7 and 4.8, showing that FAO is also recommending that the step-wise development of the Country Report itself by the recommended National Consultative Committee begin immediately, for this is a challenging task to do well. In parallel to this work of the NCC the Country AnGR Network should be developed to, in the first instance, begin the collation of supporting data and information for subsequent use by the NCC in finalising the first draft of the CR and to form for the country a comprehensive, unique and most valuable SoW-AnGR Databank for use in developing follow up action and for reviewing progress.

It might be mentioned here that sessions on these important activities of establishing the Country Network and mobilisation of funds to prepare Country Report, will take place later in the week.

Please also explain that the original ITWG-AnGR accepted deadline for Country Report submission to FAO by governments, 28th Feb 2002, has been delayed to 1 August 2002, as it was necessary to secure some of the required extra-budgetary resources before inviting specifically inviting each country to be involved in the SoW-AnGR process. The new deadline will still enable completion of the subsequent analytical and synthesis work at global level, as presented on screens 4.8 to 4.10, in time for the Strategic Priority Action Report and the first SoW-AnGR Report to be considered at the respective biennial session of the CGRFA, 2003 and 2005, without delaying the outcome and action on each of these Reports to 2005 and 2007, respectively. FAO will make every effort to align the steps in Screen 4.11 with the 2003 and 2005 CGRFA sessions to ensure that support of the priority follow up action at the country, regional and global levels is not delayed.

So, Facilitators should emphasise the importance of completing specific in-country preparatory work in time to allow for this negotiated intergovernmental review and endorsement of the draft Reports both by the ITWG-AnGR and the CGRFA to occur without delay.

All efforts must be taken to involve in the SoW-AnGR Process within country and regionally the broad spectrum of stakeholders - farmers' associations, other NGOs, service sectors including commercial and all levels of government, and the community as a whole.

Note also that whilst the CBD COP has decided that FAO has the responsibility for leading the development of the Global Strategy at the global level, FAO will also ensure that the CBD governing bodies are provided with reports on progress throughout the process, and of course

with the CGRFA-negotiated Strategic Priority Action Report and the first Report on the SoW-AnGR to enable the COP to also assist in follow up action

Session 4.5. OBJECTIVES, SCOPE AND STRUCTURE OF COUNTRY REPORTS

This is an important session for the success of each country's SoW-AnGR preparation, so it should be given ample discussion time and be well linked with the Guidelines (refer to the "Working Guidelines" documentation). The session should provide Participants with an overview of the objectives, as well as the scope and structure of the Country Report. It should paint a general picture, with Participants being made aware that it is just an introduction to the subject, which will be considered and discussed in depth later in the week.

So both presentation and a following substantial discussion should focus on general issues, without getting into details, especially as regards a structure and content of the Country Report.

A different approach should be applied as regards objectives of the Country Report. This is a most appropriate time for both the general and specific objectives to be discussed and fully appreciated by Participants.

The overall objectives are described to highlight the importance of the Country Report being developed as a strategic policy document, providing clear direction for the country, as a result of analyzing the state, trends and contribution to country economy of AnGR, of assessing the country capacities to manage AnGR, and of identifying national needs and priorities for sustainable use and conservation action.

The specific objectives enable better understanding of various advantages arising from preparation and completion of the Country Report. Facilitators may wish to initiate discussion on this subject asking Participants to consider which specific objectives are most relevant in their countries.

While discussing the scope of the Country Report, Facilitators should comment that although the recommended scope covers only Mammalian and Avian species, countries should feel free to include in their Reports other species, if these are considered as important genetic resources for food and agriculture production now and in the future. This is in line with discussions during 1st and 2nd sessions of the ITWG-AnGR, when countries underlined a need to better address management of under-utilized species.

As the scope of the Country Report is very broad, Participants should be reminded again and again that Country Report SHOULD NOT include all detailed information but be strategic in providing assessment of the situation, the preferred direction for progress and the priority actions and needs.

The time frame for trends assessment and forecast was set as 10 years, meaning that in developing the Country Report the National Consultative Committee should look back to 1990 and forth to 2010. In countries which utilize different medium and longer term planning horizons, it may be necessary to use a slightly different time frame, to be in tune with already operating strategies and programmes. It is important to underline that Country Report is

meant as a national document, to be used in country, so it has to observe the same national planning principles.

This session for the first time introduces **the** three fundamental strategic questions to be applied in analysis of each aspect of AnGR management. These questions should be clearly explained to Participants in the context of strategic planning.

Take time to discuss with Participants that because the Country Report is to be developed as a strategic policy document, the task of the NCC in particular is challenging and must involve strategic development work by the members and the NCC as a whole. Therefore, the more balanced and knowledgeable of the full range of important AnGR management policy and action in the country the NCC is, and the more consistent and persistent the NCC and its members work over the period of some months to progress through the essential and challenging steps required to draft such a Country Report, the more useful to the country will this Report prove for both the short and the longer term. In this respect also successful Country Reports will serve over time as 'living documents'.

The last section of the session provides an overview of the recommended structure of the Country Report. It presents successive parts of the Country Report, highlighting the main issues to be addressed within each of them.

Facilitators may make a point that this general overview is presented to provide a basis for following discussion on the preparation process, which should be applied during Country Report development. While discussing the preparatory process, it is useful to keep in mind how the final document should look like and what sections should be included. However, there is a need for addressing each Part of the Country Report separately and for discussing the various issues involved in each Part, to be done later in the workshop.

Facilitators should avoid initiating discussion on the structure of the Country Report, as Participants may not have yet a sufficient knowledge to address the subject.

It should be reminded that the Objectives, Scope and Structure of the Country Report, as defined in the Guidelines were approved by the 2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR.

Session 4.6. DEVELOPING THE COUNTRY REPORT

This session is very important to Participants understanding the practical possibilities for planning an efficient in-country preparatory process.

The session should explain in detail the successive steps to be taken during preparation of the Country Report as well as roles and responsibilities of all Parties contributing to this process.

The session should facilitate discussion how to initiate and carry on preparation of the Country Report in specific conditions of various countries in the region, so it should rather support and stimulate discussion than give a ready-to-use recipe. The contribution by Participants is most important to the discussion of this subject and should be very much encouraged. The open and very detailed discussion on successive steps to be taken in the Country Report preparation will allow to share ideas and to identify best approaches in this process.

It is underlined that the whole process within country should involve ALL STAKEHOLDERS at EACH STAGE OF THE COUNTRY REPORT PREPARATION. The Process itself should be PARTICIPATORY and INTERACTIVE, and the actual Process used in-country should be summarised in the CR which is formally submitted by Government to FAO.

It should be very clear that Country Report has to be prepared in a consultative manner with input from the range of stakeholders, as it will give it an additional value and create foundation for widely accepted follow-up action and contributions to this.

The Minister of Agriculture will establish the National Consultative Committee and nominate the National Secretary. In countries, which haven't done so, the National Focal Point for AnGR and the National Co-ordinator for AnGR should now be appointed.

Screens 6.6 to 6.13 summarise the roles and responsibilities of primary National Data Contributors – Participants should clearly understand and discuss the tasks intended for different groups of people involved in the Country Report preparation process, especially the National Consultative Committee, including its Technical Secretary and a Chairperson as well as National Data Contributors and Stakeholders. Participants will surely conclude that the challenge and amount of work is considerable, whilst also appreciating that this is developing the policy for future directions and action within the country.

Note carefully and consider the SoW-AnGR operational structure which is summarised in Screen 6.18, and discuss the sources of available technical support as summarised in Screen 6.19.

The broad involvement of all Stakeholders in the Country Report preparation creates an excellent opportunity to realise an agreed vision for the CR. It is especially important in countries of complicated internal structure (consisting of independent states, provinces and territories), where the mode of operation has to be discussed and agreed upon. Possible options include: development of separate state/provincial reports and integrate these into

national strategic report, or to develop from the very beginning one national strategic report by bringing together the key contributors from each state/provinces, and subsequently using workshops in each state/province to review the draft national documentation, and still ensuring the development of the Country Network and of the SoW-AnGR Databank results from the involvement of key parties of all states/provinces, and that the working NCC includes officially designated representatives of all states/provinces.

The next issue to be discussed regards reporting in the case of Countries having dependent territories and overseas territories, which geographically and in terms of AnGR belong to different regions than the Countries themselves.

Mobilisation of resources is the most important initial step in the Country Report preparation – in many cases it is a pre-condition to having a balanced and strong NCC working effectively and to conduct the proposed first Workshop for the Country Network. Therefore this requires a very substantial and early discussion among the NCC members following their full briefing and discussion on the SoW-AnGR Process, and other Stakeholders. Internal resources have to be primary ones in this process, although there should be also options for external support.

The FAO Secretariat, through DAD-IS, will provide assistance and advice regarding opportunities to apply for external funding necessary in preparation of the Country Reports in developing countries and countries in transition. FAO is also responsible for global technical support including organisation of Regional Training Workshops, development and provision to countries of DAD-IS Support Tools, and support on a daily basis of the SoW-AnGR Process in the first instance through the DAD-IS Moderator. In specific, limited and needy situations, upon Country request, provision of some international consulting assistance may be considered by FAO.

Preparation of the Country Report requires well-set organisational framework, supported by a wide range of Data Contributors, including most of all members of the Country Network. The first Country Workshop for the SoW-AnGR preparation has an important role to play in preparatory process: firstly providing information and explanation of the SoW-AnGR, its objectives and outcomes, the structure and content of the Country Report and process of its development. Secondly it enables Participants to become familiar with the support tools, especially DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module. It also should be used as a further opportunity to become organised nationally, discuss pending issues, divide task and finally create commitment both by individuals and organisations involved.

Data collection and collation may involve a high number of Data Contributors. These should be distributed throughout the country, amongst production systems, species, the commercial sector and government levels. There will be a need to validate data and such procedure has to be discussed and protocol agreed upon, and this should involve the National Technical Secretary for the SoW-AnGR. The feasibility of updating data in DAD-IS databases as an initial step, simultaneous with collecting responses to Background Questions has to be also addressed; although time delays in finalising this first CR should be discouraged. Instead countries should identify as a strategic 'need' in the first CR collection, collation and validation of such information.

It should be recalled that the Country Report has a status of official governmental report and as such has to be officially approved and submitted to the FAO. However, before the final draft report is submitted to the Ministry, broad consultation and discussion on draft report should take place, with the involvement and contribution of all stakeholders, wherever possible.

It might be useful to show again a screen with the scheme of the Country Report preparation timeline. This diagram should be explained in detail, followed by discussion if it is possible to meet the intended deadline and what are the major constraints in implementation of proposed timeline.

It is important to emphasise that submission of the Country Report shouldn't be regarded as the last and final step of this exercise – it should be a beginning for the follow-up action, and for future reviewing of and reporting on progress. In this very real sense the preparation of the first SoW-AnGR is the beginning for more effective country, regional and global action on the management of AnGR. It is also useful to observe that the preparatory process of Country Reporting is of value in leading to the mobilisation of institutional, human and financial resources for better management of AnGR, as has already been experienced in the case of first PGR SoW Report.

This session may be followed by the Group Work to develop management check-list on Country Report preparation, or an Immediate Action List for subsequent workshops.

Session 4.7. PROCEDURES FOR DEVELOPING THE COUNTRY REPORT – SUPPORT TOOLS

This is a very important session, in a way a crucial one to assist Participants to become familiar and completely comfortable with the extensive and rather challenging (because of the breadth and depth of the total effort required within a country for effective management of its AnGR) documentation supporting preparation of the Country Report.

It will be helpful to show participants relevant documents regarded as Support tools, to assist them to make links between physical appearance of a document and the name it is identified by.

So, there is a formal document of the Guidelines, approved by ITWG-AnGR, which has been sent to countries with the detailed communication by FAO to countries in early April following the first formal invite of 7 March 2001 by the Director General of the FAO to Ministers for Agriculture.

The other documents that have been adjusted to serve as working documents within the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module include:

- WORKING DEFINITIONS – which were developed to ensure a clear understanding of terms, which are commonly used in the Guidelines and Background Questions.
- WORKING GUIDELINES – where sets of issues to be addressed in Country Report are put together in boxes or frames, to facilitate their consideration by the NCC members and obtaining their feedback through DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module; and given paragraph numbers for uniqueness.
- WORKING BACKGROUND QUESTIONS – where sets of questions regarding common or linked areas are put together in boxes or frames to facilitate their consideration by Data Contributors and enable collection of replies through DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module; and each given a "Set" number for uniqueness.
- TABLES – are included in DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module to assist analysis of data and enable better understanding of issues connected with AnGR. Tables should provide a clear and comprehensive picture of the situation in various areas of AnGR management in the country. The Tables have been developed to facilitate collation data within the country, and to enable the more effective, efficient and reliable collation of this country data across countries in the subsequent analysis as requested of FAO by countries at the Regional and global levels. However, this set of tables is not necessarily all-inclusive, and countries may have the further need for the careful development and use of additional tables.

Please note that both Working Guidelines and Working Background Questions have additional explanatory notes attached to each box/frame. These are termed ADDED EXPLANATIONS and they are meant to provide additional guidance for persons being given

5. Trainers' Notes 4.7. Procedures for developing the Country Report – Support Tools

a task to address specific issues or answer a set of questions. These Added Explanations are being further developed by country experts participating in the Global, Regional and Country Training Workshops, to invoke further the "country-driven" approach of the SoW-AnGR Process.

It should be stressed that although there are hard copies of all WORKING DOCUMENTS, these are meant most importantly to support use by countries of the user-friendly DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module enabling better management of Country Report preparation process. At each step in the Country Report development by the NCC the SoW-AnGR Module permits the simple printing of the current state of the documentation for its use also in hard copy form to enable the NCC members to work with each other and with the National Technical Secretary in the effective execution of her/his task.

Session 4.8. BACKGROUND QUESTIONS

This short session aims to explain the role of Background Questions in the process of the Country Network and SoW-AnGR Databank and Country Report preparation and in AnGR management as a whole.

There are different purposes of Background Questions. The most obvious one is strictly operational, focussed on facilitating data collection and collation of data and other information from the Network of Data Contributors. These data will be analyzed and considered during Country Report development.

All data, obtained through answering Background Questions will be Databanked in the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module. This establishment within the country of this unique National Databank for the SoW-AnGR Process will integrate in the most comprehensive form as currently possible comprehensive baseline information on the range of AnGR management issues for country use.

The second purpose is that the Background Questions should act as support tool to better understand breath and depth of AnGR management. They should help the NCC members and other Data Contributors to realize various aspects of AnGR sustainable use, development and conservation. Background Questions should act as incentive and stimulate identification and consideration of issues, which might not be yet sufficiently addressed in particular Country. So Background Questions should make people think and compare their own situation/solutions with those, which are emerging from Background Questions.

It has to be underlined that the organization of the Background Questions differs from the structure of the Country Report. The questions are meant to collect information, so whilst referring to all areas of the Guidelines the Background Questions cover in most detail Part 1 of the Country Report, which provides for assessment of situation as regards the state of AnGR, and of their utilization and conservation in diverse production systems.

While discussing how to use the Background Questions, Facilitators should stress, that by all means Country Report IS NOT MEANT as and SHOULD NOT BE a collation of answers to the Background Questions. The NCC should develop up the Country Report based initially on the Committee's collective expertise and wisdom. However, the Background Questions are crucial in implementation of country reporting process by providing extensive material to be analyzed and used in preparation of Strategic Country Report.

It should be made very clear that NOT ALL of the sets of Background Questions need to be answered in each country. If information is not available, such fact should be stated, as it enable identification of gaps and needs. If information is extensive, the response to the given set of questions might include a brief, strong summary and also reference available published material.

Remind Participants that each set question is accompanied by ADDED EXPLANATIONS, and Participant should be encouraged to consider those before replying to the questions. In

addition, Participants should have time to add to the Added Explanations further important points for the Data Contributors to consider when addressing each set of the Background Questions.

Finally, Facilitators should stress that this massive work connected with collection of answers to Background Questions involving various Data Contributors, division of tasks, continuous monitoring of progress and analysis of data IS SEEN as an activity of importance and relevance beyond the Country Report preparation. Data collected within this process will be maintained in the National Databank for the SoW-AnGR and will form the foundation for follow up planning and action.

Session 4.9. ELEMENTS OF THE DAD-IS SoW-AnGR MODULE – SUPPORTING THE IN-COUNTRY PREPARATORY PROCESS

This session provides a very clear and comprehensive introduction to the specific ELEMENTS of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and their application in supporting in-country process of Country Report development.

This introduction should precede the extensive hands-on exercise when Participants will have to test ALL ELEMENTS of the Module to be able to feel familiar and comfortable using the system; to the point where they are able to train those of the party or parties which they have been identified to represent and who also need to become involved in the SoW-AnGR Process.

It is important to ensure that those Participants who have not previously used the DAD-IS Stage 2 system are be given additional training on the system and some extra time to obtain hands-on experience.

Detailed User Manuals on DAD-IS Stage 2 and on the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module itself are available at the Regional and Country Training Workshops, both in hard copy and in soft within the systems. Facilitators should be fully familiar with these manuals before the Training Workshop.

Session 4.10. FACILITATION SKILLS FOR REGIONAL AND COUNTRY WORKSHOPS

This session fulfils the methodological component of the Regional and Country Training Workshops. Participants of the Workshop are expected to be in charge of the Country Report preparation. This clearly means that they will be responsible for initiating development of Country Networks, to lead a team of Data Contributors and interact with various Stakeholders. They will also have important further roles in assisting with the preparation of the Country Reports and particularly with the work of the National Consultative Committee.

So the objectives of this session, which may be seen by some Participants as a side issue, must be very well explained to Participants. They need to understand that this session may help them in improving their skills in leading and working with a team.

The session is focused on methods to be applied in preparation for and in running a training operation, such as the Country Workshop. It should stimulate Participants and help them to develop a more interesting, diverse and effective programme for the Country Workshop. The session should provide sufficient information but also create active involvement and support development of interest, motivation and a team spirit among Participants to finally ensure their substantial contribution to preparation of the Country Report.

It may be useful to initiate discussion and stimulate Participants to share their experience regarding organisation of training operations. What do they regard as the key elements ensuring success of the training? What are the most common mistakes, which may jeopardise the outcome of the training? Do they feel comfortable being in charge of organisation of the Country Workshop? And, have they found any ideas introduced during this presentation possible to implement in their further work?

Session 4.11. FACILITATION OF WORK AT REGIONAL LEVEL

This is a short but important session, to explain the concept of Regional Focal Point on AnGR, which still, in the most cases, is a missing chain in the planning and implementation infrastructure of the Global Strategy.

This presentation was developed on the basis of experience gained by Regional Focal Point including SADC countries and Asia. The objectives of the Regional Focal Point are very well defined and provide a good basis for discussion. The presentation should make participants aware what is the role of the Regional Focal Point? In other words, what support and assistance can be provided to countries taking part in activities of the Regional Focal Point?

The screens prepared for this presentation should be supplemented by a few more, explaining the state of the affair in the given Region as regards establishment of the Regional Focal Point as well as a summary report on situation in other regions, expected developments in the near future etc.

A discussion following this presentation will depend very much on the Region, as the situation differs enormously between different parts of the world. Participants should be invited to share their views on the role and possible activities of the Regional Focal Point and express their expectations in this area.

Encourage the Participants to also consider the likely significance of Regional (across-countries) level of consideration of the Draft Strategic Priority Action Report itself and subsequently of the Draft SoW-AnGR Report.

Session 4.12. PART 1 OF THE COUNTRY REPORT THE STATE OF GENETIC RESOURCES IN THE FARM ANIMAL SECTOR

This session aims to discuss a content of the first and the most extensive part of the Country Report. Part 1 has to provide information on the state of the AnGR themselves, the state of their conservation and utilisation as well as the state of art, available for implementation, both in research and commercial activities.

Emphasise that all Parts of the Country Report should be developed in a strategic sense, including Part 1.

The Country Report should start with Introduction Section, providing an overview of the country to help a person unfamiliar with the country to better understand its general conditions, location, climatic and geographic features, population growth and profile of the agricultural sector. It has to be stressed that most of countries submitted Country Report on Plant Genetic Resources, which should include similar introductory section, as required in our report. This part should not exceed 3-5 pages.

Part 1 is divided into four sub-chapters, with first providing overview of Country production systems and associated animal genetic resources, the second analysing the state of AnGR conservation, the third the state of AnGR utilisation and the last one focusing on identification of the major features and critical areas in AnGR management. Begin to develop the separate consideration of the two primary elements of Utilisation, of AnGR being used, and those which are also being actively developed through the operation of effective genetic improvement programmes.

The time perspective to be applied in analysing population trends and observed/expected changes in given areas should cover 10 years period.

While describing production systems it is very important to underline the need to include ALL important production systems for food and agriculture, not only those utilising local AnGR but also industrial rural and peri-urban systems, which are often based on imported genetic material.

The definitions of proposed grouping of breeds (as presented at Screen 12.8) are included in Working Definitions (Annex 2 of the Guidelines)

While describing a current state of knowledge on AnGR, it is important to stress that the County Report should provide mainly evaluation of the present level of knowledge that should allow identification of gaps and needs for knowledge development. Any detailed information, presenting for instance specific areas of AnGR characterisation may be added as annexes or in the form of reference to already published data.

Screens 12.13 to 12.18 refer to conservation programmes and methods as well as the state of art regarding ex-situ conservation. It should be appropriate to mention that although the

conservation sub-chapter comes before utilisation, this does not reflect in any way where to place a focus in the Country Report. Sustainable utilisation is the most important management area, and should be addressed as such in the Country Report.

Screens 12.19 to 12.23 are devoted to the utilisation of AnGR. Utilisation is the key element in terms of AnGR role in achieving sustainable agriculture and rural development and contributing to food security. Therefore, all aspects of current AnGR utilisation and options for their improved management should be considered in depth. Participants should be encouraged to discuss and identify all factors influencing current use of AnGR and obstacles preventing their successful development, and to identify important opportunities for action.

It is also important to consider the full range of use and contributions of AnGR, beyond the direct contributions to food, to enable full assessment of different roles and values of AnGR.

In preparation of Part 1 of the Country Report Facilitators should encourage Participants to consider information summarised in the Working Tables, included in DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module, that relate to this part of the Country Report. These Tables should provide a comprehensive picture of the state of AnGR resources, their utilisation and conservation and support analysis of these issues.

Emphasise also that the last sub-chapter of the Part 1 of the Country Report, through identification of major features and critical areas in AnGR management should provide basis for in depth analysis of situation and support identification of priorities for action, as required in the Part 4 of the Country Report.

**Session 4.13. PART 2 OF THE COUNTRY REPORT
CHANGING DEMANDS ON LIVESTOCK PRODUCTION AND
IMPLICATIONS FOR NATIONAL POLICIES, STRATEGIES AND
PROGRAMMES RELATED TO ANGR**

Part 2 of the Country Report has to combine two interlinked areas. Firstly it should paint a picture of foreseen future demands and the expected role of livestock sector in the country economy and social development. Secondly, after discussing past and present policies, strategies and programmes related to AnGR it should provide guidance for the future development in policy area, considering the pros and the cons of alternative strategies.

While discussing review of past and present policies, strategies and management practices Participants should be encouraged to report both success and failure stories. In many cases, lessons learnt from failures are even more meaningful than from successes and many such lessons concern unsustainable use of exotic genetic material.

It is important to realize that commonly information on successful strategies and programmes is well documented and easily accessible whereas data on those programmes which did not realise their expected outcomes and were finally abandoned are commonly very difficult to obtain, but nevertheless such negative experiences also commonly incorporate important lessons. The Country Reports should also include this information to allow a global assessment of miss-use of AnGR.

The review of past and actual policies should identify if there are any constraints imposed by law or by specific regulations, which might influence the use, development or conservation of AnGR. Identification of the benefits to farmers arising from management of AnGR and systems for sharing benefits with consumers should be considered and described.

In analysing future demands and trends it is important to realize what are the underlying causes of these trends and how they may influence in the long-term development of animal production sector and the management of AnGR. What will be the trends in future demand and the share of major production systems in total agricultural output and what products will increase and which are likely to decrease in importance? It is also necessary to consider if in response to future demands, the roles and relative importance of particular genetic resources are expected to change and to what extent.

While discussing alternative strategies for the management of AnGR, the roles and responsibilities of different Stakeholders in development and implementation of these strategies should be considered with special reference to possible benefits to the different stakeholder categories, including the consumer category.

The above considerations should enable development of the last sub-chapter of Part 2 of the Country Report, outlining future national policy, strategy and management plans for the conservation, use and development of the AnGR.

The NCC should ensure co-operation of diverse contributors and stakeholders in development of this area of the Country Report to create opportunities for their needs, goals and interests to be appropriately addressed. The NCC must also ensure that the proposed policy directions are in tune with overall policy guidance provided by the Government as well as with country obligations within international agreements.

**Session 4.14. PART 3 OF THE COUNTRY REPORT
CAPACITY BUILDING TO IMPLEMENT THE COUNTRY REPORT
AND FOLLOW-UP ACTIONS**

This part of the Country Report should provide review of the state of the national capacities and assessment of future capacity requirements and priorities for the progressive and effective development of AnGR.

The capacity assessment should cover a broad range of areas, *inter alia*:

- Institutional set-up and organisational structure for various activities connected with AnGR use, development and conservation;
- Infrastructure, equipment and technologies, availability of extension and other services for farmers;
- Human resources currently involved in AnGR management, needs and opportunities for human resource development, level of training, education and experience;
- Research facilities and support for research programmes;
- Education systems and facilities;
- Information systems and communication facilities;
- Legislation and regulations affecting management of AnGR;
- International agreements, including trade agreements, which may influence management of AnGR;
- Co-operative links with other countries and national/international institutions. Direct involvement of foreign/international companies in commercial production and AnGR development. See also Session 21.

A related issue for consideration concerns all immediate-term capacity building required to develop a successful Country Report for the Nation. In many countries, this initial capacity building will form a serious consideration to realise a strong, meaningful and useful Country Report; and early action by key country operatives will be essential to realise this capacity - see also Session 18.

**Session 4.15. PART 4 OF THE COUNTRY REPORT
IDENTIFYING NATIONAL PRIORITIES FOR THE CONSERVATION
AND UTILISATION OF ANGR**

This session should support understanding how to develop the most important part of the Country Report. The effectiveness of the Report as a strategic policy document will depend importantly on how well the needs and major priorities for action in the country are clearly determined.

It should be stressed that all information, necessary to complete priority setting process have to emerge from previous parts of the Country Report. The structure of the Country Report was meant to support such a step by step procedure, starting with assessment of the state, followed by identification of needs in the light of current state and future demand, then evaluation of capacities, both existing and required, to conclude with proposals for necessary actions and finally setting priorities for both short and long-term perspective.

If the Country Report has to become a strategic document, the process of its development and especially setting priorities for action, will require a broad consultation. All national Stakeholders and members of Country Network have to be given possibility to contribute to preparation of the Country Report and provide comments on draft report.

Members of the NCC should encourage and support development of ownership over Country Report by all Stakeholders as their agreement and appreciation of priorities are crucial if this Report has to serve as a foundation for the further action. At the same time the development of the draft Country Report should not be delayed but efficiently and effectively progressed by the NCC.

The session aims to help linking Background Questions with the Part 4 of the Guidelines, as there are many indirect and direct questions to be used as a basis for priority setting analysis (Screens 15.5 to 15.7).

The subsequent screens identify issues and horizontal areas to be considered, where priorities for action might be identified.

It should be stressed that the priority setting process should become the first step for the follow up action, and the NCC should consider feasibility for initiation/implementation of the most urgent actions.

Discussion following the presentation may focus on:

- Development of the priority areas based upon the range of important issues identified;
- Discussion on possible ways of initiation of priority list development (individual lists, establishment of special thematic working groups, provinces or state priorities versus national priorities...); and
- Implementation of an efficient and effective consultation process.

Session 4.16. PART 5 AND PART 6 OF THE COUNTRY REPORT INTERNATIONAL CO-OPERATION IN THE FIELD OF ANGR AND OTHER ELEMENTS TO BE INCLUDED IN COUNTRY REPORTS

Part 5 of the Country Report has a very important role in facilitating future co-operation both on bilateral, regional and global level.

In the case of developing countries, the identification of needs and areas for co-operation in the Country Reports of possible co-partners will make their voice stronger and hopefully their requests may receive better appreciation within donor community.

In the case of developed countries the assessment of ongoing co-operation will support identification of further collaboration needs and opportunities. The evaluation of possible contribution of given country to joint actions and areas where the country may offer expertise, technology or resources will support development of co-operation projects.

The global assessment in the First SoW-AnGR Report of the co-operation area and dissemination of this information through clearing-house mechanism of DAD-IS will greatly support enhancement of co-operation at all possible levels.

Part 5 of the Country Report may also include country recommendation for the FAO regarding further development of the Global Strategy. It may be noted that such recommendations were provided by the 2nd session of the ITWG-AnGR in September 2000, and countries may wish to consider them while developing their own recommendations.

Part 6 of the Country Report is optional. It may provide for further elements to be included in the Country Report, which are not included in the Guidelines but which country regards as important and not sufficiently addressed in previous parts of the Country Report.

It is suggested that in this part, a list of persons and institutions involved in the Country Report preparation should be included in the form of an annex. Other annexes may be also added here as well as short description of case studies, or brief outlines of priority project ideas.

It is also advised to prepare an Executive Summary, again developed as strategic documentation and including main findings of the Country Report in the three major areas: state of AnGR, state of art, state of capacity and critical needs and priorities for action in the immediate and the medium term.

It has to be made very clear that any confidential information which the Government wishes to include in the Country Report submitted to FAO, should go under separate cover to the Director General, for Country Reports, once accepted will be made publicly available on the DAD-IS system.

Session 4.17. COUNTRY WORKSHOPS – OBJECTIVES - OUTCOMES

This session provides a brief introduction at the Regional Training Workshop to discussion and Group Work on preparation for the Country Workshop, and of course also offers suggestions for the Facilitators of the recommended Country Training Workshop.

The importance of these Country Workshops should be emphasised, to contribute further to the development of successful Country Report which helps to generate effective, efficient and timely follow up action throughout the country. Further, all identified Country Network Contributors should be involved in each of the minimum two recommended Country Workshops, to also promote capacity building.

After discussing possible objectives, outcomes and available training materials to be used during First Country Workshop, Participants should consider:

- The length of the First Country Workshop
- The composition of Participants and formalities regarding organization of the First Country Workshop (like who should/might send invitation letter, how to obtain financial support, etc?)
- The objectives of successive workshops and the number of Country Workshops required.

The Group Work, when Participants from the same country will work together, should focus on development of:

- Objectives and expected outcomes of the First Country Workshop
- Tentative, preliminary list of Participants
- Detailed programme of the First Country Workshop
- The expected follow-up Workshops and their objectives

The presentation of Work Group work will enable sharing ideas and compare proposed solutions. For instance, objectives of the First Country Workshop may differ substantially between countries (with focus on providing information and training to focus on dividing tasks and even collecting information).

A discussion on identified Workshop Participants, representing different institutional Stakeholders may be very useful to reconsider own list and identify missing chains.

A discussion on developed First Country Workshop programmes will be most helpful. Participants, while presenting their programmes, should try to provide justification for their proposals. It will allow Participants to better understand the specific conditions and situation in given country but also provide some additional ideas to implement in their own work.

It is also important to discuss the need for follow-up workshops, at least the second one. During the Second Country Workshop the draft Country Report should be considered in depth and discussion on priorities both for short-term and long-term actions should be conducted.

Session 4.18. FINANCIAL NEED FOR THE SoW-AnGR OPERATION AND COUNTRY REPORT PREPARATION

This SoW-AnGR Process is likely the largest activity of its type ever conducted globally for the livestock sector of food and agriculture production. It is therefore important to clearly recognise that financial resources will be required for success and to develop a valuable Country Report. FAO is contributing substantially to the development of the essential core activity at the global level, for all countries. But the governing bodies of FAO, e.g. the CGRFA, has clearly recognised that added extra-budgetary funds were essential to complement these FAO resources even to realise all necessary core elements globally.

In addition, countries will need to act early to ensure there are adequate financial resources provided for the necessary within country preparatory work to be successful and stimulate strong follow up action. These funds may be sourced only from within country or added international collaborative assistance may be required. FAO is assisting needy countries to source such funds.

Financial resources for within country action divide into two categories: those required immediately, to enable the development of a quality Country Report; and those required in the medium term to ensure effective follow up action. Countries will need to provide for securing both these funding categories. Stress the need for concerted country action and the importance of the various international sources of funding, the preparedness of these sources to assist with the preparatory work for the SoW-AnGR, the form of this assistance and action required.

The session provides an overview of the activity required to secure each category of funding and indicative levels required. The actual process is dynamic and will be updated by FAO backstopping staff to each Regional Training Workshop, and will be updated regularly on the DAD-IS web system for the SoW-AnGR.

At the Regional Training Workshop the Facilitators should ensure there is adequate discussion amongst Participants on the country needs and required action. Early action by each NCC is also likely to be important.

Session 4.19. NETWORK BUILDING

The SoW-AnGR Process provides an important opportunity for initiating and further developing effective Country and Regional level AnGR Management Networks.

This session should initiate and stimulate discussion on the relevance of, principles and experiences in Network building.

Participants are provided with few methodological ideas regarding initiating projects and networks as well as overcoming negative attitude of persons, who should be involved (reference: *Dance of Change*.....).

Then, there are screens presenting briefly experience from countries with relatively well-developed networks, like Poland, USA and Brazil. If Participants have their own experience in this area, they should be invited to share it with the audience.

This session will again provide introduction to the Group Work, during which Participants might be asked to develop a summary list of opportunities and obstacles in network building in their own country.

They may consider how to initiate Country Network and what are in their view pre-conditions or key elements to make this undertaking a successful one.

Session 4.20. COUNTRY REPORT AS A STRATEGIC DOCUMENT AND A TOOL FOR FURTHER ACTIONS

The session should make participants understand that the Country Report will be used internationally following its submission to the FAO as National Strategic Document and should most definitely prove a valuable policy document for the country to use in progressing efficiently its AnGR management work at the policy, technical and operational levels, within country and internationally.

The preparation of the Country Report through the process implemented at country level offers an opportunity to mobilise human resources and involvement and develop jointly a vision on the best way to improve AnGR management.

It is important to again remind Participants of the these three fundamental questions, which guide the Country Report preparatory process step-wise into the development of a strategic policy document.

It should be stressed that if Country Report is developed as a strategic policy document with participation and involvement of all stakeholders, and approved by the Government, the process itself will give an additional value to this document. This added value of the process should be used both internally to initiate action and enhance capacity at national level, as well as provide the basis for preparation of projects to be submitted to international donor agencies, such as GEF, UNDP, UNEP, World Bank or Donor Countries on bilateral agreements. Such projects will be recognised by donors as contributing to achieve NATIONAL PRIORITIES for the better management of AnGR.

Screens 20.7 to 20.9 suggest possible areas of project development

There is an additional opportunity to be considered by the National Consultative Committee as a follow up-action in the Country Report preparation process. It may be desirable to develop a shortlist of most urgent activities to be undertaken in order to implement findings of the Country Report, provided directly to the Ministry of Agriculture. Such recommendations might be of a CONFIDENTIAL NATURE; they might present situation in given AnGR management area in the light of situation in the region, experience of other countries, expected future demands and developments etc. Such an INTERNAL CONFIDENCIAL DOCUMENT can be considered as decision-making support tool.

Participant discussion may focus on:

- Identification of other possible opportunities for CR utilisation and project development;
- The applicability of a separate set of recommendations for the Ministry of Agriculture.

Session 4.21. ENHANCEMENT OF CAPACITY BUILDING WITHIN THE REGION AND PROPOSALS FOR CO-OPERATION

This final session is aimed at providing a basis for a constructive discussion on the opportunities to enhance capacities within Region and to develop proposals for future co-operation. This is an important session and may lead to some clear recommendations for action.

Participants, after a few days spent together should be able to assess the current situation in the Region and realize what countries are relatively better off in terms of capacities, especially institutional development and human resources. They should be able to suggest possibilities for co-operation, to support each other in development of their Country , and in the longer term, in terms of policy initiatives, infrastructure required, opportunities for technical collaboration in research, training, and other capacity building, in development of genetic improvement and conservation initiatives, and so on.

Participants may also be able and willing to identify persons prepared to play key role in the Region (Contact Persons) in given areas relating to preparation of the Country Report because of their personal expertise and experience. Such persons might be asked for advice and consulted, if necessary. Participants should discuss what sort of Regional self-support is feasible and useful during the Country Report preparation.

This session should also facilitate discussion on project proposals relating to different areas of AnGR management. Participants should be encouraged to present their project ideas as well as needs and requirements concerning possible partners. Facilitators may consider arranging of a type of “auction of ideas” to match interested Parties.

6. NCC Secretariat Manual for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

Contains Star Tree™ from Inxight Software, Inc. Copyright © 1996-2001. All rights reserved.
www.inxight.com.

Table of Contents

1. Introduction

- 1.1 What is the SoW-AnGR Report?
- 1.2 Main Contributors to the SoW-AnGR Country Report
- 1.3 Why is it important for countries to use the Module?
- 1.4 Who will use this Manual?
- 1.5 Purpose of this Manual
- 1.6 How to use this Manual?
- 1.7 Where to go for more help or feedback?

2. Getting to know the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- 2.1 Using DAD-IS
- 2.2 What is the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module?
- 2.3 Structure and user categories of the system

3. Installation

- 3.1 System requirements
- 3.2 Installation
- 3.3 Starting the first time
- 3.4 Describing a common active screen

4. Saving your work and creating a back-up of the system

5. Operation by the Technical Secretary of the NCC

- 5.1 Options for the Technical Secretary
- 5.2 Setting up the NCC and the Network of NDC
- 5.3 Creating and assigning Issues to NCC Members
 - 5.3.1 How to create an Issue?
 - 5.3.2 How to assign Issues to NCC Members?
- 5.4 Allocating Sets of Background Questions to the NDC Network
- 5.5 Communicating with your Network
 - 5.5.1 Members of the Country Network working outside the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
 - 5.5.2 Members of the Country Network using the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module
- 5.6 Evaluating contributions from NCC Members
- 5.7 Evaluating answers to Background Questions from Members of the Country Network
- 5.8 How to add Personal Notes and browse Guidelines and Background Questions?

5.9 Can I also enter contributions to Issues and answers to Background Questions?

5.10 How can I start drafting the Country Report?

5.11 Using and modifying Predefined Tables

5.12 Monitoring the status of allocation and contributions

5.12.1 Reviewing the status of each contacts contribution

5.12.2 Reviewing the status of contributions from Members of the Country Network

5.13 Submitting the Country Report to FAO

6. Operation by a NCC Member

6.1 Options for a NCC Member

6.2 How do I know which Issues and Sets of Background Questions have been allocated to me?

6.3 How can I review Issues and enter Content?

6.4 How can I enter answers to Background Questions?

6.5 How to browse and add Personal Notes?

6.6 How do I send my contributions to the Technical Secretary?

7. How to use the Translation facility?

7.1 Define a new language

7.2 Translation of Background Questions

7.3 Translation of the Guidelines

7.4 Translation of Captions

7.5 Exporting a language

8. Output Options

8.1 Output options for the Technical Secretary

8.2 Output options for a NCC Member

9. Help and Training Pack

Appendices

Appendix A. Contact addresses, links and references

Appendix B. Predefined Tables

1. Introduction

- **What is the SoW-AnGR Report?**
- **Main contributors to the SoW-AnGR Country Report**
- **Why is it important for countries to use the Module?**
- **Who will use this Manual?**
- **Purpose of this Manual**
- **How to use this Manual?**
- **Where to go for more help or feedback?**

1.1 What is the SoW-AnGR Report?

As a follow-up action of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources, FAO and its inter-governmental Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture has requested the preparation, through a country-driven process, of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (SoW-AnGR)*. This report will provide a foundation for setting country, regional and global priorities and assistance in maintaining and enhancing the contribution of animal genetic resources (AnGR) to food and agriculture.

The overall objectives of the Country Reports, and ultimately of the first SoW-AnGR Report, include: the analysis on the status and trends of AnGR, and on their current and potential contribution to food, agriculture and rural development; the assessment of the country's capacity to manage these essential resources; and the identification of the national priorities for action in the field of sustainable conservation and utilisation of AnGR and related requirements for international co-operation.

1.2 Main Contributors to the SoW-AnGR Country Report

In order to develop the report on the SoW-AnGR, each country's government is asked to establish a National Consultative Committee (NCC) and nominate its Chair and Technical Secretary. The NCC will identify primary areas and Issues that need to be addressed to frame out and oversee the preparation of the Country Report. The NCC Chair will implement the mandate given by the government, oversee the process for the development of the Country Report as a strategic policy document, and send the final Country Report to government for clearance (Figure 1-1). FAO will organise Regional Training Workshops where one or two NCC Members of each country of the region will be invited to participate; **training on the use of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module** will be an integral part of the course.

The Technical Secretary will be responsible for the development of the Country Report, based on contributions, analyses and discussions of NCC Members. The main activities of the Technical Secretary are to:

- maintain the agenda of NCC meetings;
- prepare and circulate among NCC Members the working documentation and meeting outcomes;

- allocate Issues (previously agreed by NCC) to and monitor contributions from NCC Members to develop Content according to the Guidelines for preparation of the Country Report;
- co-ordinate the preparation of two in-country Workshops; the first for training on mechanisms and tools to prepare the Country Report, and the second to review and get consensus on the strategic policy oriented Country Report.
- create a Network of National Data Contributors (NDC) to encourage participation of the full range of stakeholders;
- allocate Sets of Background Questions to and monitor answers from NDC Members in order to provide supporting data to increase the quality of the strategic Country Report.

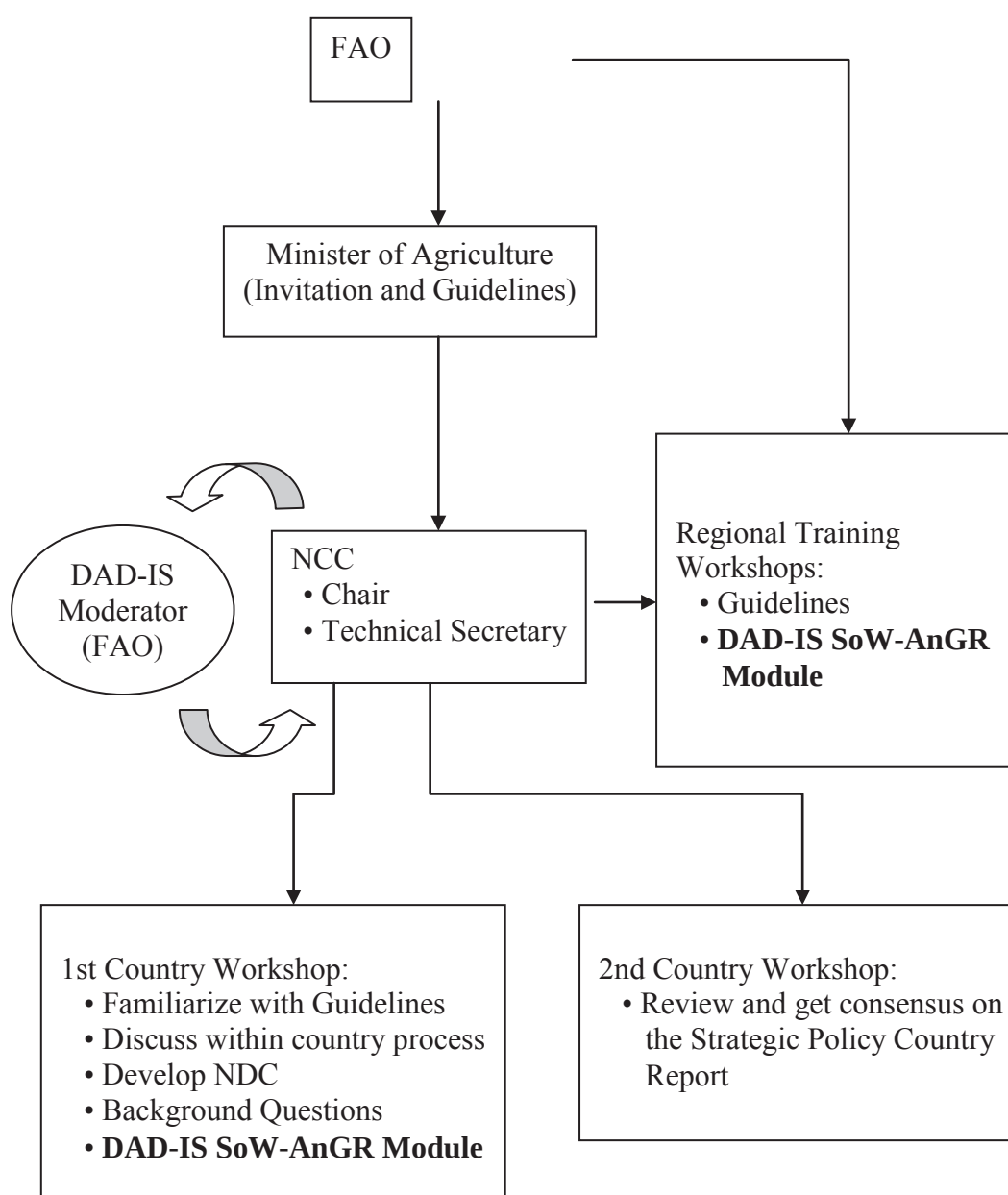


Figure 1-1 Main steps in establishing the Contributors for the preparation of the Country Report

Once the draft of the Country Report is finalized, then the Second in-country Workshop will be realized, involving the Network of Data Contributors and other Stakeholders, in order to review the document and ensure that it is truly a strategic policy Country Report, and to discuss follow-up actions. The Chair of the NCC will send the Country Report to the Minister of Agriculture for clearance and endorsement and further submission to FAO (see Figure 1-2).

1.3 Why is it important for countries to use the Module?

As explained previously and in more detail in other parts of this Training Pack, the SoW-AnGR process involves many contributors (Stakeholders) within the country, and most countries globally. During this process, within country networks of contributors will be developed, and a broad network of Stakeholders should be created, enabling interaction within and among countries.

Within a given country, the Module provides facilities to work in a well-organized and structured way, to accomplish a sound and comprehensive Country Report, develop a National Databank for the Management of AnGR, identify critical areas for policy development and follow-up actions. Regionally and globally, the Module enables the development of the Strategic Priority Actions report, and subsequently the first Report itself on the SoW-AnGR. Therefore, using the Module within the country will simplify the short-term and long-term accomplishments on this important process.

1.4 Who will use this Manual?

The Technical Secretary will be the operator of the system, in close contact with Members of the NCC. Therefore, all chapters of this Manual are relevant to the Technical Secretary, with some chapters also relevant to the other Members of the NCC. It is advisable, that the Technical Secretary gets well acquainted with the complete Manual, in order to assist Members of the NCC and NDC in the operation of the system.

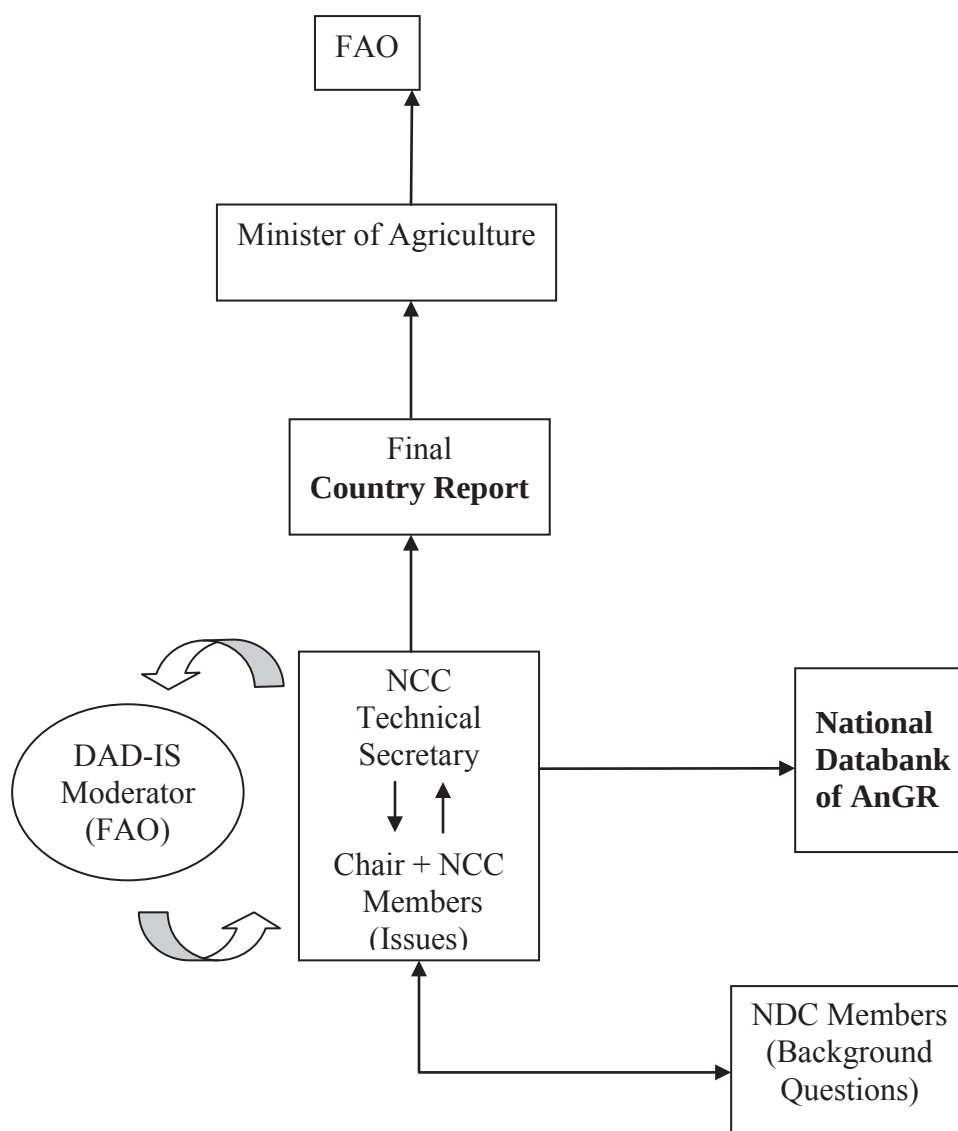


Figure 1-2 Process for developing both the Country Report and the National Databank for the Management of farm AnGR

The Technical Secretary will operate the system centrally. The system is database driven. Consequently all country data resides also centrally in this database. All data in this database are controlled by the NCC, and the NCC retains full control over all information going in, and even more important, coming out of the system. The Members of the NCC and of the NDC Network can opt to receive their Issues and Background Questions by either mail, e-mail, or as a copy of the system on a CD Rom. If they choose to operate a copy of the system, the Technical Secretary will have to provide them with an Username and Password. Members of the NDC Network will receive a tailored version of the system, plus the respective User's Guide, which allows them to provide information to the Technical Secretary.

1.5 Purpose of this Manual

The Manual for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module was developed to:

- enable efficient use of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module as a tool to create and maintain a Network of Data Contributors in the country; and
- better understand how this software will assist countries in the development of the Country Report based on contributions from NCC and NDC Members, and in establishing and maintaining a National Databank for the Management of farm AnGR (see Figure 1-2).

1.6 How to use this Manual?

The first four chapters of the Manual provide general information to all users about different features of the Module, general settings and installation. Chapter 5 describes the activities that the Technical Secretary performs in order to monitor the process within the country; and Chapter 6 relates to the functionality required by Members of the NCC in order to input/modify contributions and to communicate with the Technical Secretary.

Chapter 7 describes the functionality to translate all basic documents and strings into local languages. The NCC will decide on the official United Nations language the Country Report will be sent to FAO, and also about the need to translate documents. Chapter 8 explains how to use Help and Training functionalities.

At the beginning of each Chapter there is a list of the main Sections covered. To facilitate the understanding and finding of the topics discussed, the different Sections are related to specific activities.

1.7 Where to go for more help or feedback?

If you encounter difficulties with the software itself, have technical questions or require any other kind of assistance related to the Management of AnGR and the SoW-AnGR process specifically; please contact the DAD-IS Moderator.

DAD-IS Moderator
 State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources
 Animal Production and Health Division
 Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
 Via delle Terme di Caracalla
 00100 Rome
 Italy
 Telephone: +39 (06) 5705 2439
 Facsimile: +39 (06) 5705 3927
 E-mail: dad-is@fao.org
 WWW: <http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>

2. Getting to know the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- Using DAD-IS
- What is the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module?
- Structure and user categories of the system

2.1 Using DAD-IS

The Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (DAD-IS) is the current communication and information system implemented by FAO to assist countries in the management of all AnGR used for the production of food and agricultural services. It contains a database on species and breeds used in the country, as well as an extensive library.

DAD-IS will have an element specific for the SoW-AnGR process, which will provide on-line information about: What's New on SoW-AnGR (the main regional and global events); SoW-AnGR Library (key documentation); Resource Mobilization (including samples of funding proposals); and SoW-AnGR Stakeholders (country progress, international organizations, and contact details of NCC Chairpersons and Technical Secretaries).

2.2 What is the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module?

The DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module is an additional capability of the DAD-IS system, developed by FAO to assist countries in the process of preparation of the First Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources. It will be distributed on CD Rom to be installed in a computer of the various country users; however, communication of the Technical Secretary with NCC Members or NDC Network can be made by e-mail, mail or using a floppy disk. Also, further information on the progress made in SoW-AnGR process and other relevant areas of the SoW-AnGR software, will be available on-line (<http://www.fao.org/dad-is>).

2.3 Structure and user categories of the system

The DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module contains different Elements according to the activities that users have to perform. For some of the Elements there are specific Modes of operation.

Elements and Modes available to the **Technical Secretary** are:

- SoWManager: to assist building the list of contacts of the Country Network; and to monitor contributions to Issues, answers to Background Questions, and the status of completion of the Country Report.
- SoWTranslate: to provide for translation to a non-official UN language of the Guidelines, Background Questions and Captions.
- SoWReport: to define and allocate Issues to Members of the NCC; to develop and review Content for Issues; and to draft the Country Report based on contributions from Members of the Country Network.
 - Report Mode: to draft the Country Report.
 - Issues Mode: to define and allocate Issues, and to review contributions.

- o Issue Support Mode: to enter contributions to Issues.
 - o Notes Mode: to browse Guidelines and to add Personal Notes.
- SoWData: to allocate Sets of Background Questions to Members of the Country Network; to enter and review answers to the Background Questions.
 - o NCC Mode: to allocate Sets of Background Questions, and to review answers.
 - o User Mode: to enter answers to Background Questions.
 - o Notes Mode: to browse the Background Questions and to add Personal Notes.
- SoWTables: to enter Content to a set of Predefined Tables.
- SoWTraining: to view the Training Pack.
- SoWHelp: to access this Manual.

NCC Members will have available the following Elements and Modes:

- SoWReport:
 - o Issue Support Mode: to enter contributions to Issues.
 - o Notes Mode: to browse Guidelines and to add Personal Notes.
- SoWData:
 - o User Mode: to enter answers to Background Questions.
 - o Notes Mode: to browse the Background Questions and to add Personal Notes.
- SoWTraining: to view material of the Training Pack.
- SoWHelp: to access this Manual.
-

Elements and Modes available to **NDC Members**:

- SoWData:
 - o User Mode: to enter answers to Background Questions.
 - o Notes Mode: to browse the Background Questions and to add Personal Notes.
- SoWTraining: to view material of the Training Pack.
- SoWHelp: to access the Users Guide.

3. Installation

- **System requirements**
- **Installation**
- **Starting the first time**
- **Describing a common active screen**

3.1 System and software requirements

The Module will be contained in a CD-Rom. Consider the following minimum system requirements:

A CD-Rom drive with a minimum speed of 4x.
 Windows 95
 64 MB of RAM
 50 MB of free space on hard disk
 256 colours

Recommended system requirements are: 128 MB RAM, and 80 MB free space on hard disk. If limited memory, it is advisable to close all applications before running the Module.

To make full use of the features of the Module, the following software are required:

MS Word
 MS Excel
 MS Power Point
 E-mail Program like MS Outlook or Eudora

3.2 Installation

- First, insert the CD-Rom in the drive.
- If the installation process does not start automatically, open from your Windows Explorer the file *readme.doc* on your CD-Rom drive, then follow the instructions.
- To start the program: use the icon on your desktop or Start/Programs menu or select SoWModule.bat from the installation directory. If the shortcut does not appear in the Start Menu or on the Desktop after installation, there is a shortcut in the installation directory that can be copied to a desired location.
- To install your personal profile as allocated by the Technical Secretary, use the import button on the Login Screen, select the file *insert_<your_name>.sow* or *alloc_<your_name>_date.sow* and double-click. This personal profile will be provided to you on an installation diskette, or through e-mail. Copy this file to SoWModule/Import folder for ease of use.

3.3 Starting the first time

To start the Module click on the <Start> menu from Windows, then on <Programs>, and finally on "SoWModule", or use the short-cut for the SoWModule, and a welcome screen to the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module will be displayed (Figure 3-1).



Figure 3-1 DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module entry page

Select one of the default languages, which you will use to develop and submit your Country Report to FAO. The NCC may choose to define a new language. Next time you start the system, the selected language will be shown by default.

Once you are using the system regularly, there may be files that you need to import (for example, responses from NDC Members). Click on <Click to import> to perform this task. You can now select a file and the information contained in the file will be updated in the system automatically.

If no files are to be imported, go ahead and click on <Click to Login> and the following screen will appear (Figure 3-2):

Figure 3-2 Username and Password screen

Enter your Username and Password and go to the next step. In case you forget your Username and Password contact the Moderator of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR.

If you click on <Back> it will take you to the previous screen. Clicking on <Exit> will finish the session. At this point you are able to browse the Guidelines and the Background Questions by clicking on <Browse>.

3.4 Describing a common active screen

There are several common features that active screens contain for various types of users. In order to explain these characteristics we use the following screen (Figure 3-3):

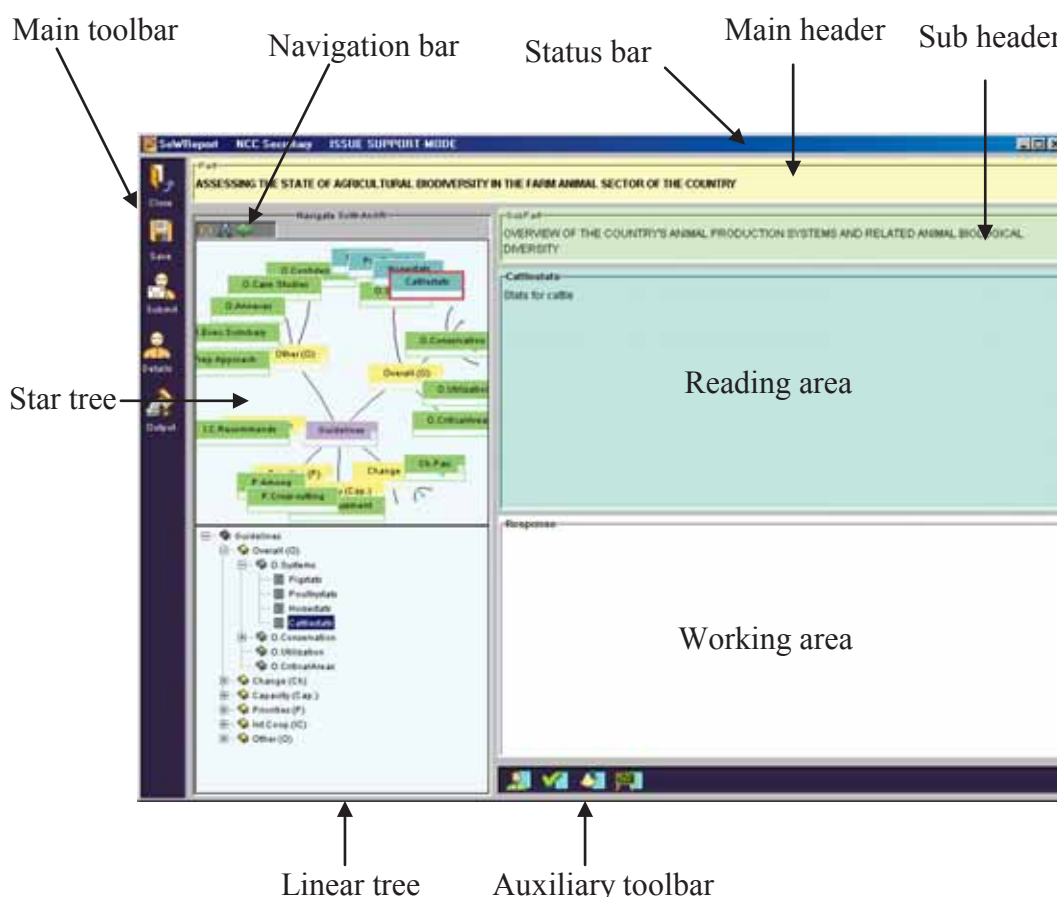


Figure 3-3. Common features of active screens in the Module

The **status bar** of the screen (Figure 3-3) displays the information about the Module; for example, it shows that the user is the NCC Secretary using SoWReport in Issue Support Mode. On the left of the screen there you find the **Star Tree™** and the **Linear Tree**, which provide two ways of navigation through the system. As you navigate the branches of the tree you will see on the **main header** of the screen the name of the Part of the Guidelines, on the **sub header** you see the name of the SubPart of the Guidelines and the corresponding Content on the **reading area**. The **working area** is where the user will enter information.

At the top of the Linear Tree you see the **navigation bar** that shows the following icons:

-  to display only the Star Tree™ or the Linear Tree, or both,
-  and  to move backward or forward in the tree, according to the previous selections, and
-  to go forward in the tree step by step.

The **main toolbar** shows the following icons:



to close the screen (Close),



to save your work (Save),



to display output options (Output),



to present contact's profile (Details). At this point, if you click on <Details> you will be able to modify your Username and Password. The Username cannot be longer than 8 characters. Once defined, please secure your Password; and



to submit your contributions.

On the **auxiliary toolbar** you will see the following icons:



to view Added Explanations for each SubPart of the Guidelines,



to add Personal Notes,



to accept contributions, and



to assign Issues to a contact.

Added Explanations will provide you additional guidance to address specific Issues or answer a Set of Background Questions when you are developing your contributions. **Personal Notes** provides you with a facility to write down particular comments or to remain you about specific information to take into account when developing your contributions to Issues or Background Questions. They are not intended to be part of your contributions.

Different icons will be used on the left of the contact's name in order to identify the status, for example:



means that an Issue has been assigned,



to indicate that Issues have been sent,



for Members that have replied,



when the contribution has been accepted, and

 for contributions rejected.

Also, on the left of the folders of the linear tree, you may find the following icons:

 to indicate an incomplete status, meaning that some Background Questions or Issues have been allocated but no contributions are yet provided,

 to show a partially complete status, given that some answers have been accepted, and

 meaning that all contributions are accepted. Similar reasoning is followed for the progress of contacts.

A standardized colour scheme has been used to differentiate the screen areas and facilitate navigation within the system.

4. Saving your work and creating a back-up of the system

After entering information into the system you will like to save it. All **active screens** will display in the **main toolbar** this icon



to allow you to save your work any time.

Also, when you finish your work and click on



to close the screen, you will be asked if want to save your work.

Different procedures for saving are available for other type of screens, as for example when using SoWManager or SoWTranslate, so appropriate explained will then be provided.

It is important to regularly backup the entire Module to enable you to return to an earlier version of your work if the system is corrupted for unknown reasons.

The most complete method of backing up the Module is to create an archive of the entire SoWModule directory including all subdirectories using WinZip or a similar utility and store the archive file separately from the PC that you are using. To restore the Module, simply restore the entire directory of the archive file to the HD of your PC.

If you find that archiving the entire contents of the directory including subdirectories produces an archive file that is too large for you to handle efficiently then you may backup the following files and subdirectories:

files

SOW.data

SOW.properties

SOW.backup

SOW.script

subdirectories

<Export>

<Import>

<Output>

<SoWTables>

To use this archive please restore above listed files and subdirectories back into the SoWModule directory, overwriting existing files. To restore in the case of a failure of your PC or corruption of the Hard Disk, please reinstall the Module from the CD and then restore the contents of the archive, overwriting existing files.

It is recommended that you backup frequently, especially after having entered significant content. Please make sure that you keep the archive in a secure place separately from your PC.

5. Operation by the Technical Secretary of the NCC

- Options for the Technical Secretary
- Creating the list of contacts for NCC and NDC Members
- Creating and assigning Issues to NCC Members
- Allocating Sets of Background Questions to the NDC Network
- Communicating with your Network
- Evaluating contributions from NCC Members
- Evaluating answers to Background Questions from Members of the Country Network
- How to add Personal Notes and browse Guidelines and Background Questions?
- Can I also enter contributions to Issues and answers to Background Questions?
- How can I start drafting the Country Report?
- Using and modifying Predefined Tables
- Monitoring the status of allocation and contributions
- Submitting the Country Report to FAO

5.1 Options for the Technical Secretary

To start the Module, see Section 3.3. After you have successfully logged in, you will find a screen showing four icons related to SoWManager, SoWReport, SoWData, and SoWTables (Figure 5-1):

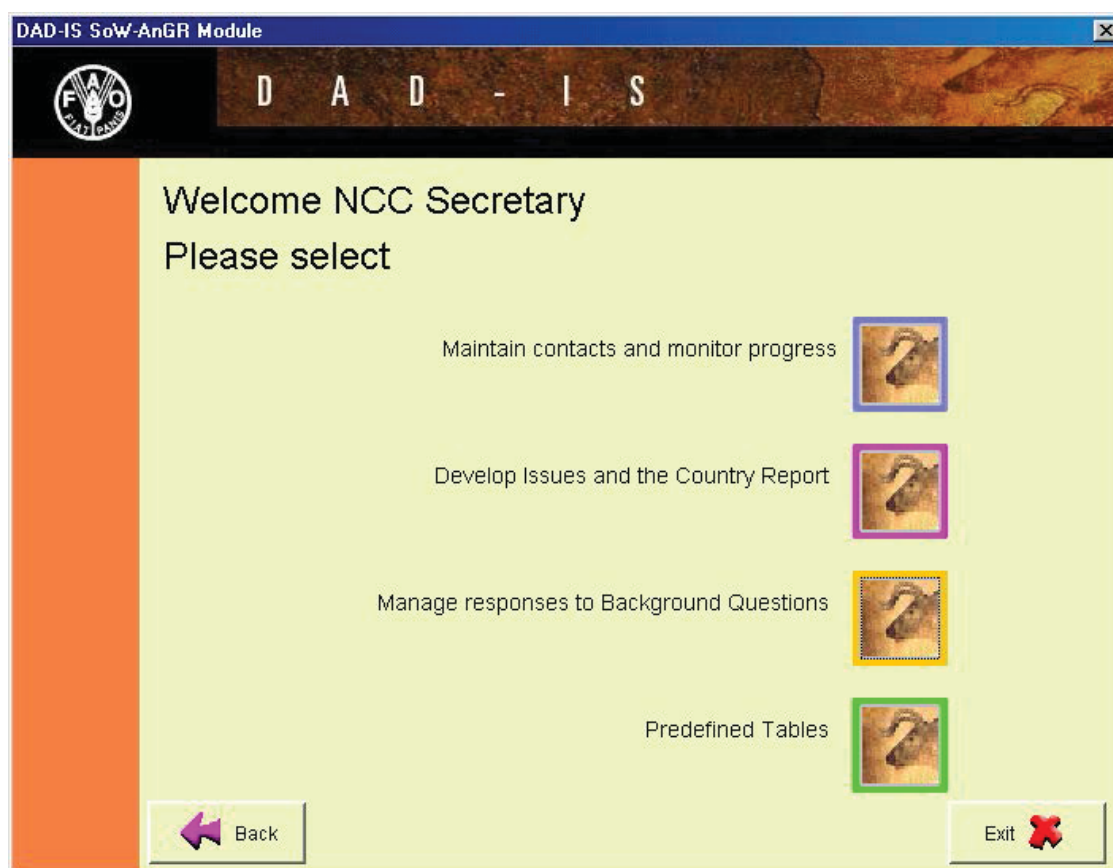


Figure 5-1 Activities for the Technical Secretary

Options for the Technical Secretary include:

- <Maintain contacts and monitor progress> to create/modify/delete a list of contacts for the country Network (see Section 5.2), and to monitor the status of allocation and responses to Background Questions, Issues, and the development of the Country Report (see Section 5.12).
- <Develop Issues and the Country Report> to enable the Technical Secretary:
 - to enter and allocate Issues to NCC Members and to evaluate their contributions (see Section 5.3 and 5.6).
 - to add/modify Content to Issues (see Section 5.9).
 - the step-wise development of the Country Report based on the Guidelines (see Section 5.10).
 - to browse the Guidelines and to add Personal Notes (see Section 5.8).
- <Maintain responses to Background Questions> to enable the Technical Secretary:
 - to allocate Sets of Background Questions to Members of the NDC (see Section 5.4).
 - to enter responses to Sets of Background Questions (see Section 5.9).
 - to browse Background Questions and add Personal Notes (see Section 5.8).
- <Predefined Tables> to open a file with a set of Predefined Tables (Section 5.11).

5.2 Setting up the NCC and the Network of NDC

Before you start entering the list of contacts of the NCC and for the Country Network, collect full names, mail and e-mail addresses, phone and fax numbers. Then write down the Username and Password you will allocate to each of the NCC and NDC Members. It is convenient to build the list of Contributors in a single session, so be prepared with all data required.

In order to perform this task you have to click on <Maintain contacts and monitor progress> (see Figure 5-1), and the following screen will be displayed (Figure 5-2):

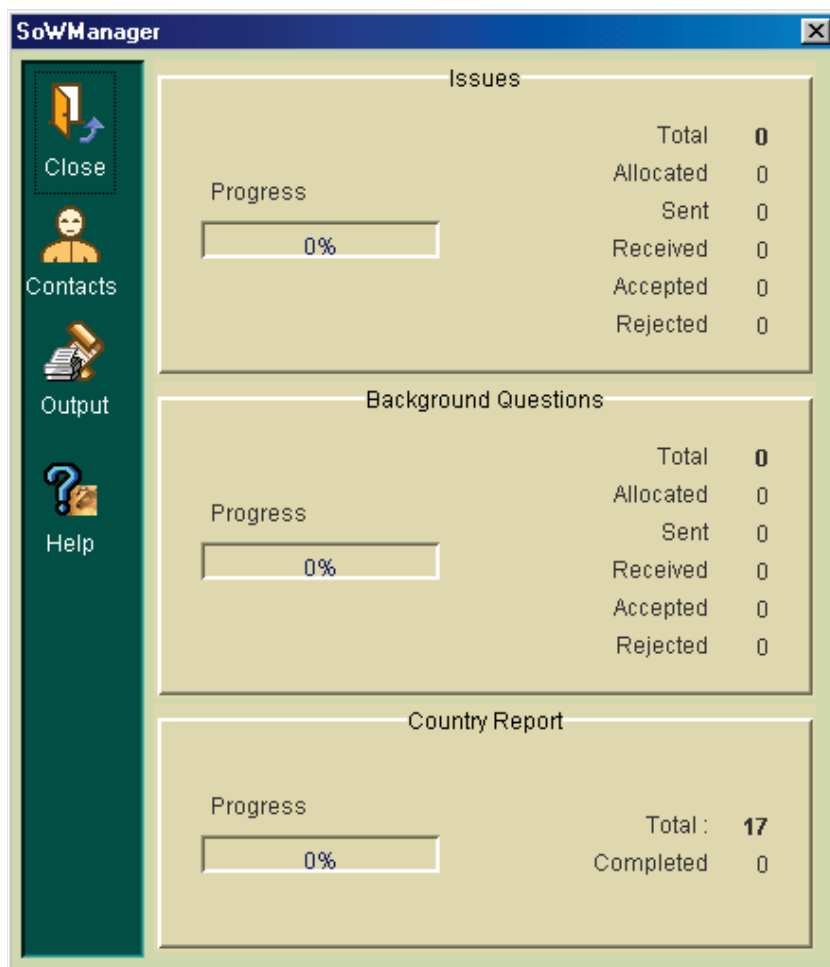


Figure 5-2. Allowing creating a list of contacts.

This figure shows the status of the different activities related to the progress in collecting contributions to the Background Questions, development of the Issues and the Country Report, as explained in Section 5.12.

The left toolbar of the screen shows the following icons:



to maintain contacts list (Contacts),



to use output options (Output),



to link to the manual file, and



to close SoWManager (Close).

Then click on  to take you to the next screen (Figure 5-3):

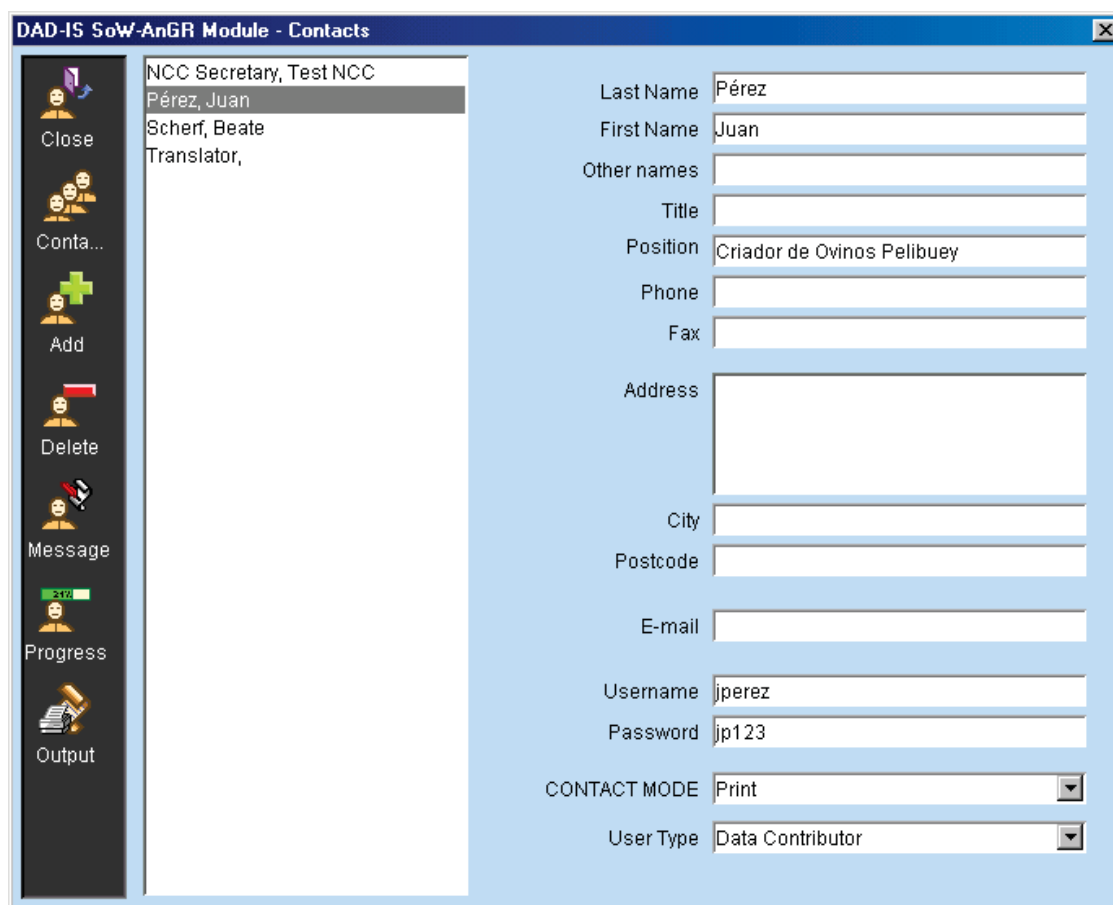


Figure 5-3 Entering data of contacts for NCC and NDC Members

On the main toolbar of the screen (Figure 5-3) the following icons associated with contacts are displayed:



to add a contact (Add),



to maintain contact groups (Groups),



to remove a contact (Delete),



to send a message to the contact (Message),



to display the progress on contributions (Progress),



to display print options (Output), and



to close the window (Close).



In order to create a new contact click on (Add) and a screen with empty fields will show up (Figure 5-4).

Figure 5-4. Adding a new contact for the Country Network

Enter contact's information: Last Name, First Name, Other Names, Title, Position, Phone, Fax, Address, City, Postcode, E-mail, Username, Password, Contact Mode, and User Type. It is important to agree with each of your contacts how you will communicate, using mail (Print), e-mail, or floppy disk (Diskette), and state this in Contact Mode. For User Type your options are NCC Member or Data Contributor, whereas FAO Contact, NCC Secretary and Translator are included by default. You will then modify your personal details, and if needed, the contact details of the Translator. At the end, click on <Done> to save your contact's profile and go back to the previous screen and be able to create additional contacts.

The first time you send an electronic message to a contact, the user profile of that contact will be included. When finished, click on



(Close) to close the screen and to save the list of contacts.

You will also be able to **create groups of contacts**, to facilitate communication with them. The system will create a group for all NCC Members, and another group for the NDC Members of your Country Network. To create a particular group of contacts,



click on (Groups) to go to the following screen (Figure 5-5):

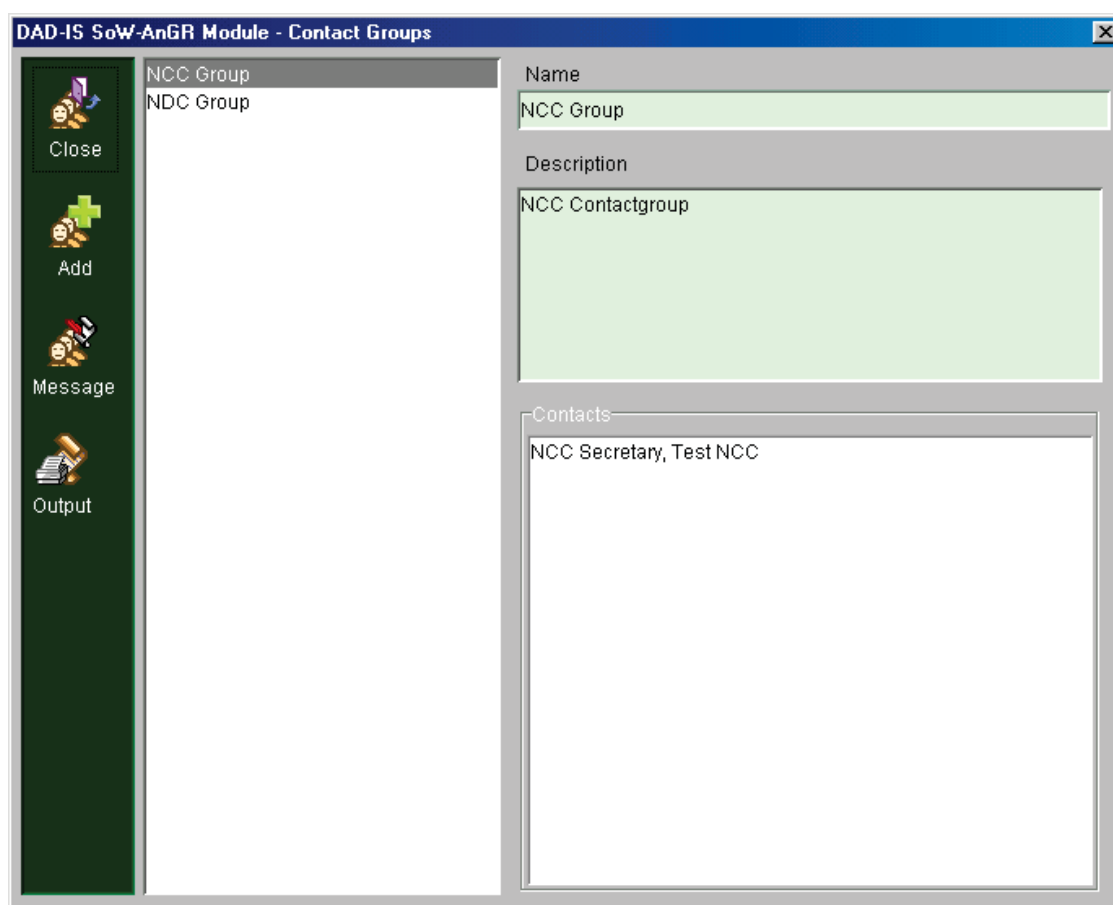


Figure 5-5. Screen for working with groups of contacts

On the **main toolbar** of the screen you see a toolbar showing the following icons:



to add a new group (Add),



to delete a group (Delete),



to send a message to a group (Message), and



to close the screen (Close).

On the left of the screen a list of groups already created is displayed; remember that groups for NCC and NDC Members are created by default. At this point, you can create a group of contacts; on the top right of the screen write the name for this group and a description. At the bottom toolbar of the screen click on (Add) to go to the following screen (Figure 5-6).

Figure 5-6. Creating a contact group

Write the name and the description of the group, and click on <Create> to save this information. Next, on the bottom toolbar of Figure 5-5, click on (Add) to go to the screen on Figure 5-7.

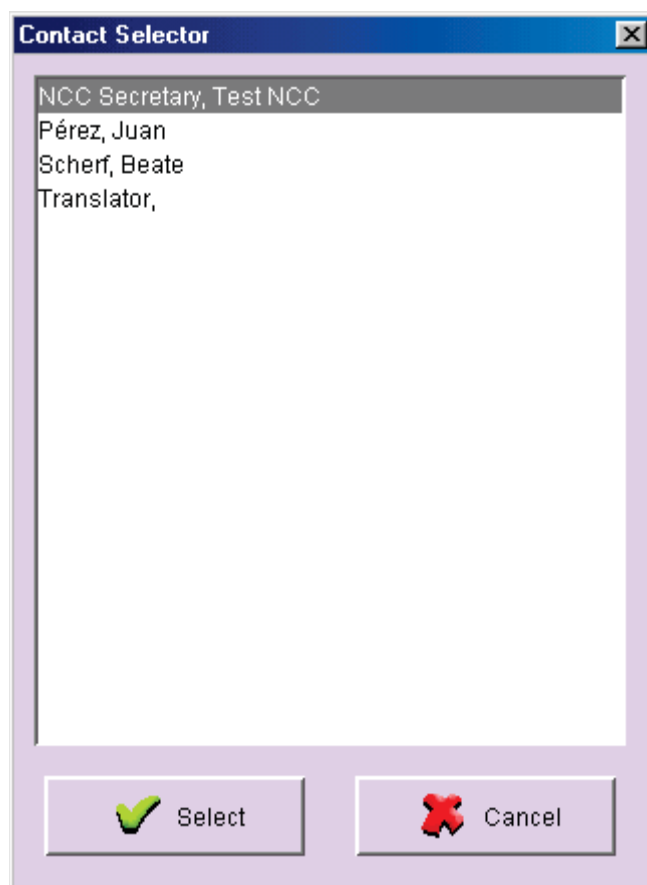


Figure 5-7. Selecting contacts to create a group of contacts

Choose contacts to be included in the new group, and click on <Select>. You can also remove a contact from a group by clicking on



(Delete). Once finishing working with groups, click on



(Close) to save your work and close the Contact Group Manager.

5.3 Creating and assigning Issues to NCC Members

The framework of the Country Report and Issues to be addressed for each of the SubParts of the Country Report will be defined by the NCC, following the respective Guidelines. These Issues will then be assigned to the different NCC Members, to develop Content.

In order to perform this task you have to click on <Develop Issues and the Country Report> (see Figure 5-1) and the following screen will be displayed (Figure 5-8).

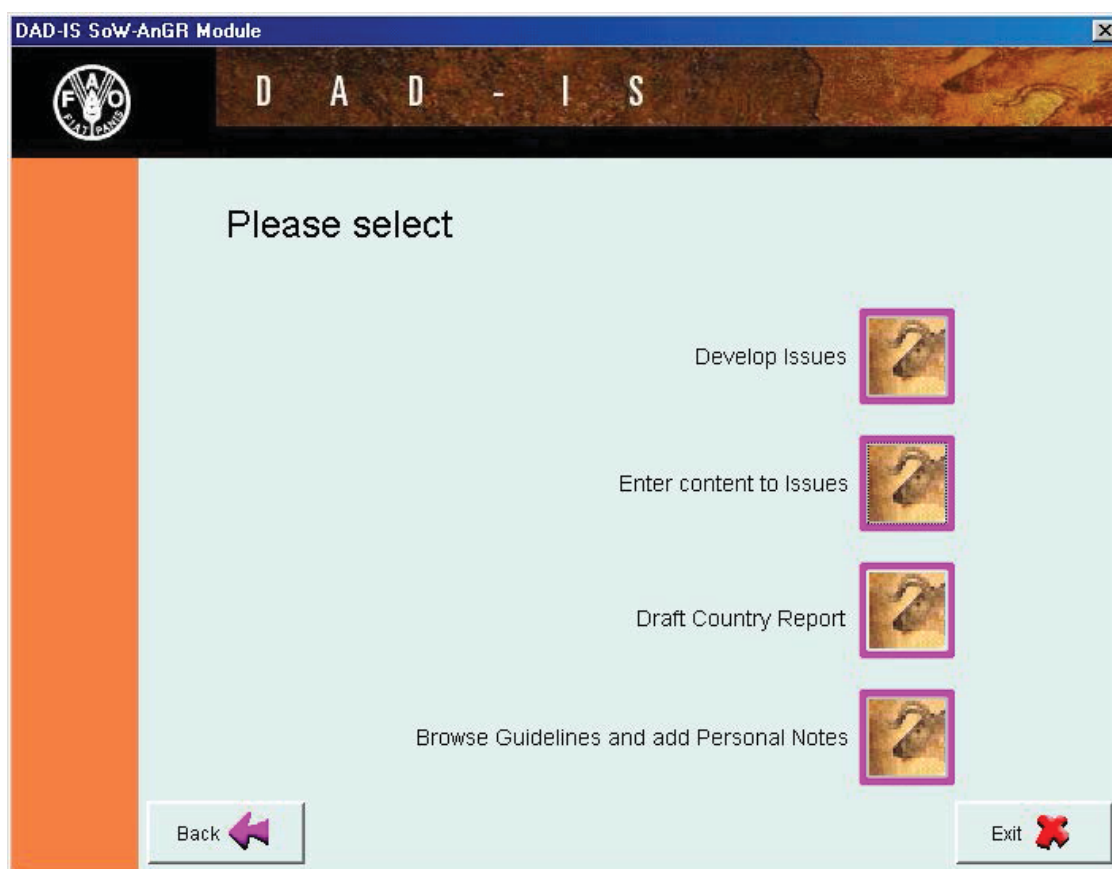


Figure 5-8 Options for the Technical Secretary to work with the SoWReport

The different options of SoWReport are:

- <Develop Issues> will be explained in detail in this section.
- <Enter Content to Issues> to contribute Content about specific Issues (see Section 5.9).
- <Draft Country Report> to develop a succession of drafts of the Country Report, using contributions from Members of the NCC and NDC (see Section 5.10).
- <Browse Guidelines and add Personal Notes> to browse the Guidelines and maintain Personal Notes (see Section 5.8).

5.3.1 How to create an Issue?

Click on <Develop Issues> from Figure 5-8, you will see a screen like this (Figure 5-9):

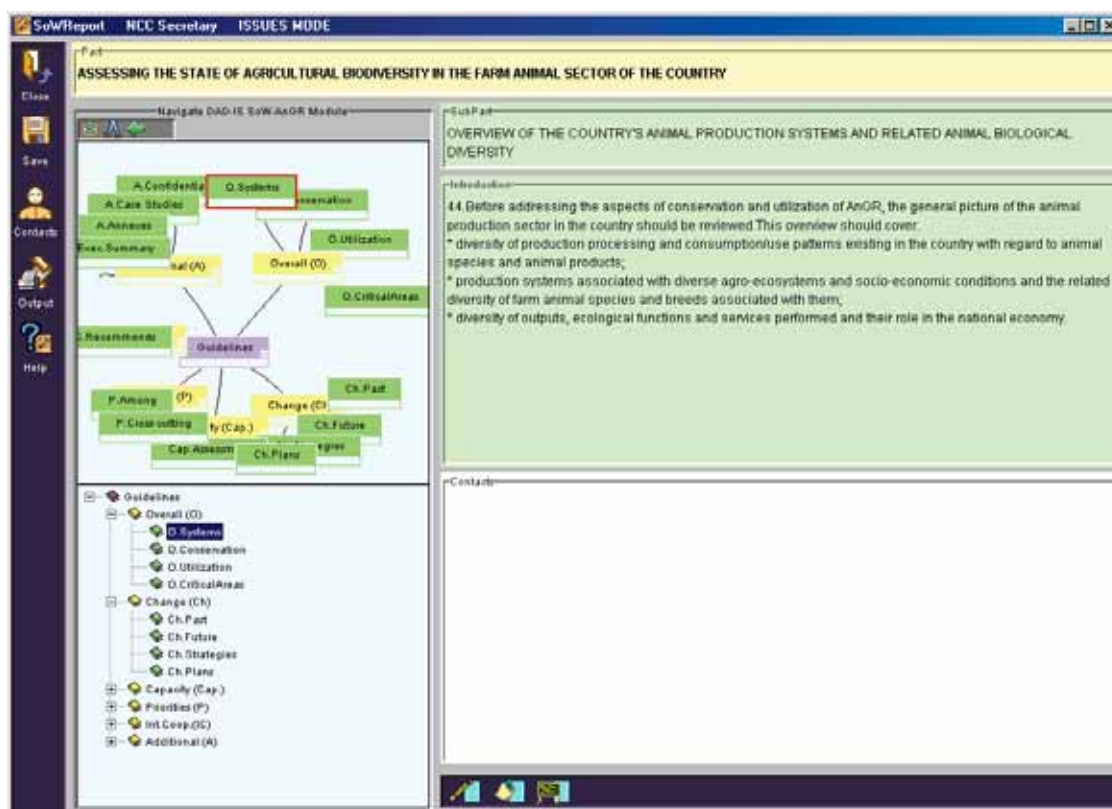


Figure 5-9 Issues Mode of SoWReport

The **status bar** of the screen (Figure 5-9) shows information about the Module; for example, it displays that you are the NCC Secretary using SoWReport in Issues Mode. See Section 3.3 for a further description of the screen. Other icons not described before are:



to display a list of contacts in alphabetical order, and their profile (Contacts). At this point, if you click on this icon you will be able to modify your Username and Password. The Username cannot be longer than 8 characters. Once defined, please secure your Password.

On the **auxiliary** toolbar you see:



to create or edit an Issue, and after some contributions are provided, you will see



to evaluate contributions from the Country Network.

Start creating Issues. To start entering Issues into the system, click on



at the **auxiliary toolbar** to go to the next screen (Figure 5-10).

Figure 5-10 Entering Issues

Define/insert a short title for the issue and its description. Short names will help you easily identify Issues and allocate them to NCC Members. Repeat these steps to create other Issues. Once you finished click on <Done>.

It is recommended to develop all Issues before allocating and distributing them to reduce the complexity of this process.

5.3.2 How to assign Issues to NCC Members?

After Issues are entered in the system, they need to be assigned to Members of the NCC. Navigate in the Star TreeTM or Linear Tree to the Part, SubPart and Issue (end nodes) you want to assign (see Figure 5-9). Then, click on



and a list of NCC Members will appear in a new screen (see Figure 5-7). Select the Member of the NCC you wish to assign the Issue to and click on <Select>. On the left of contact's name in the **working area**, the following icon appears indicating that this Issue has been assigned to this contact. Repeat this procedure to assign other Issues to the other NCC Members. You will be able to delete allocations only before you send the allocations to your contacts. Once you finish assigning Issues, remember to save your allocations.

5.4 Allocating Sets of Background Questions to the NDC Network

To allocate Sets of Background Questions to Members of the NDC, click on <Maintain responses to Background Questions> (Figure 5-1). Then the following screen will be displayed (Figure 5-11):

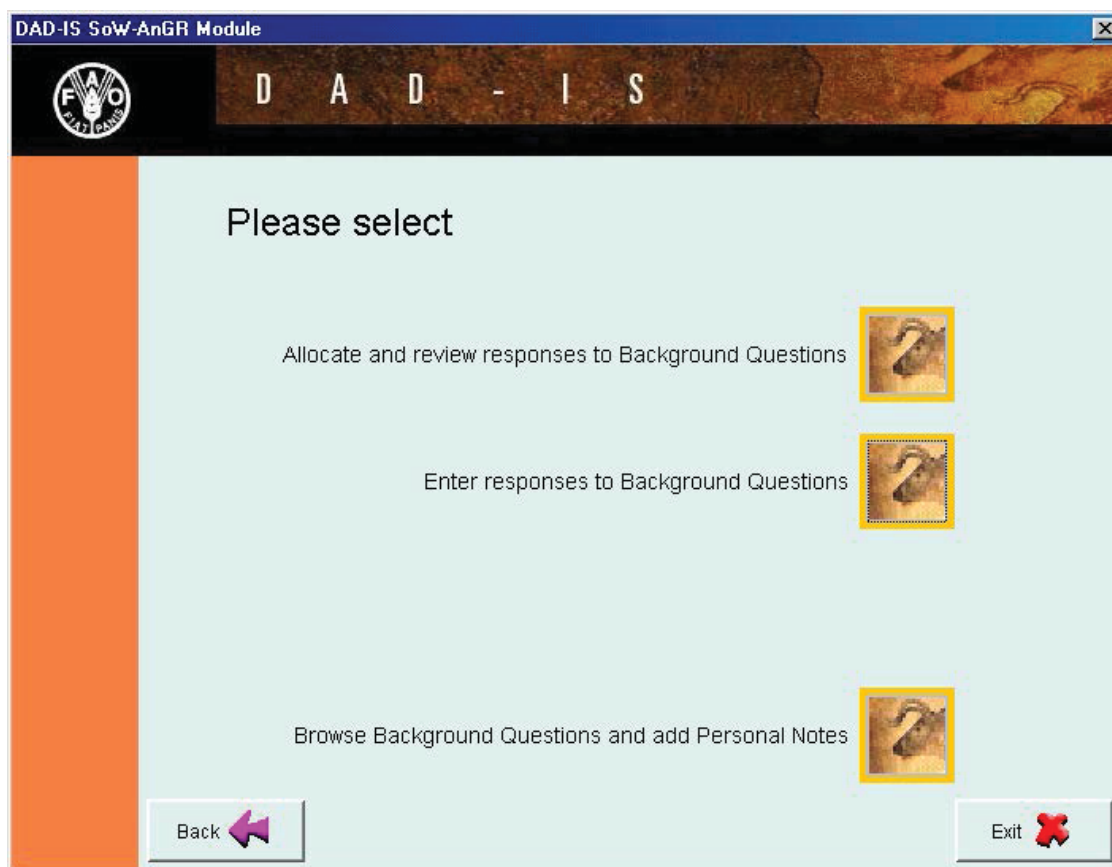


Figure 5-11 Options for using SoWData

SoWData allows performing the following tasks:

- <Allocate and review responses to Background Questions> will be explained in detail in this section.
- <Enter responses to Background Questions> (see Section 5.9).
- <Browse Background Questions and add Personal Notes> to view the Background Questions and maintain Personal Notes (see Section 5.8).

To start allocating Sets of Background Questions to Members of the NDC, click on <Allocate and review responses to Background Questions> to go to the following screen (Figure 5-12).

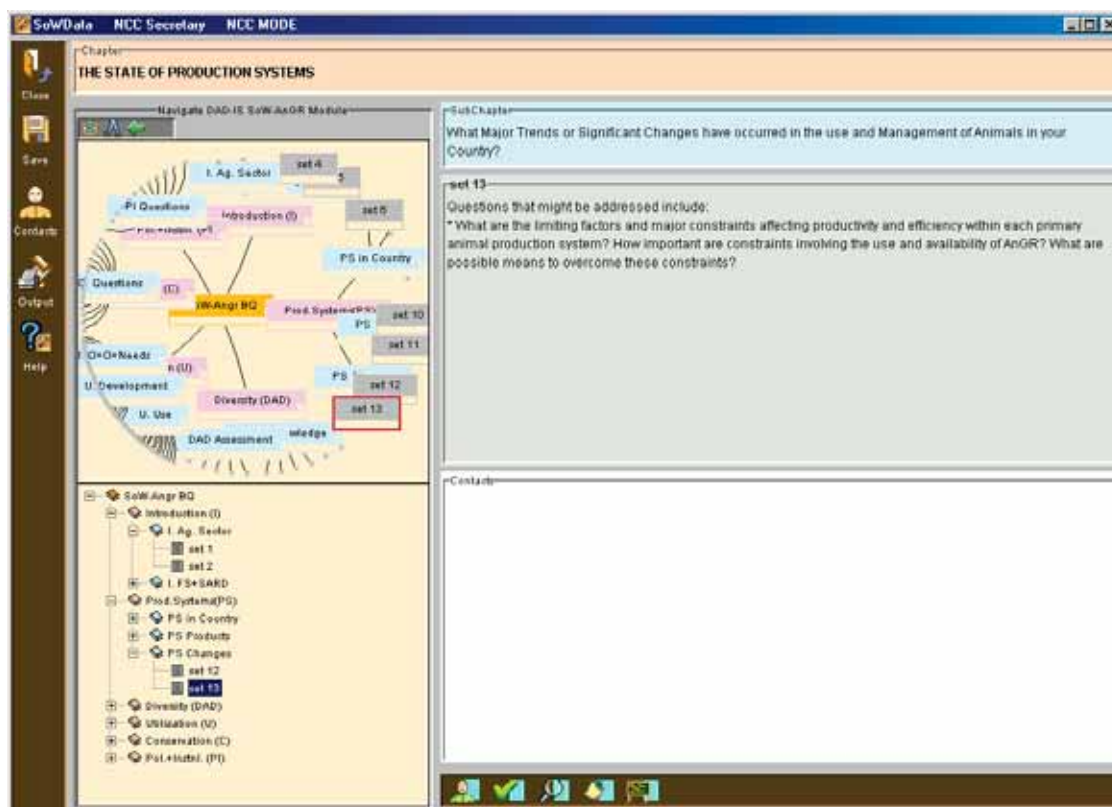


Figure 5-12 NCC Mode of SoWData for the Technical Secretary

The **status bar** of the screen (Figure 5-12) shows information about the Module; for example, it shows that you are the NCC Secretary using SoWData in NCC Mode. Also, the **main header** of the screen shows the name of the Chapter and the **sub header** displays the name of the SubChapter of the Background Questions. As you navigate through the end nodes, using either the Star Tree™ or the Linear Tree, Set numbers for the Background Questions are displayed along with the description of the questions on the **reading area** of the screen. See Section 3.3 for a general explanation of features of this type of screen.

To begin the allocation, navigate to the Set of Background Questions you want to allocate, using either the Star TreeTM or the Linear Tree. Then, click on



 and a screen showing the list of all Members of the Network will appear (see Figure 5-7). Select a contact to allocate the Set of Background Questions to and click on <Select>. You will see on the left of the contact's name (in Figure 5-12) the following icon  indicating that a Set of Questions has been allocated to this contact. Once you finish allocating Sets of Background Questions, remember to save your work.

5.5 Communicating with your Network

You can communicate with the Members of the Country Network by e-mail, softcopy (disk) or hard copy (print), irrespectively, whether or not they are using the system.

5.5.1 Members of the Country Network working outside the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

If Members of the Network are not using the Module, then the Contact Mode is Print (see Figure 5-3). You can use mail or fax for hard copies, or e-mail or diskette for soft copies, in order to send and receive information.

Sending Issues to NCC Members or Sets of Background Questions to Members of the Network. After Issues have been allocated to Members of the NCC or Sets of Questions are allocated to Members of the Network, the allocations can then be sent. Using SoWManager, the Issues Mode of SoWReport (see Figure 5-8) or the NCC Mode of SowData (see Figure 5-12), click on



(Contacts) to display the list of contacts, as shown in Figure 5-3; then, select a contact and click on



(Message) on the main toolbar. You will be asked to confirm sending the message to this contact; then, the number of Issues or Background Questions to be sent will be displayed; and finally, the system will display the location of a document file (SoWModule/Export folder) containing the information about Issues or Background Questions allocated. You will be able to print the information in the file and send it to your contact by either mail or fax. Or you can send the document file as an attachment to a e-mail, or in a diskette. Remember to be sure to provide the Username and Password you assigned to your contact.

Entering contributions to Issues and Background Questions received from Members of the Country Network. When contributions to Issues or Background Questions from Members of the Country Network are received as hard copy, you have to enter this information into the system manually. To enter contributions to Issues, click on <Create Issues, allocate Issues and/or review responses to Issues with SoWReport> (see Figure 5-8) to display the screen on Figure 5-9. If entering answers to Background Questions, click on <Allocate and/or review responses to the Background Questions with SoWData> (see Figure 5-11) to display the screen on Figure 5-12.

Navigate to find the proper Issue or Set of Background Questions, and in the lower right window of the screen, a list of contacts will show up; select the contact and click on



and the following screen will display (Figure 5-13) to enter contributions from the contact.

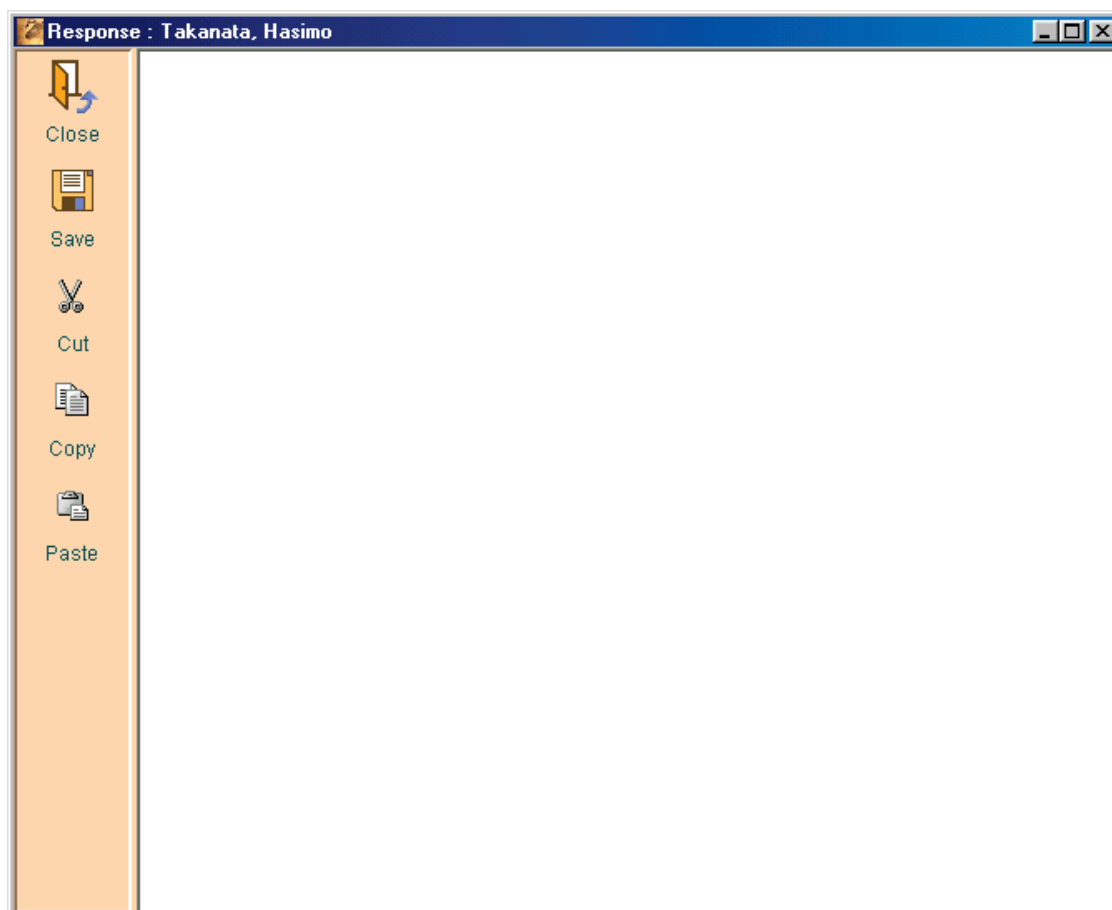


Figure 5-13. Screen for entering and evaluating contributions

You will have a bigger screen to enter and edit information, displaying on the **main toolbar** common icons, such as:



(Cut) to cut information,



(Copy) to copy selected information, and



(Paste) to paste cut or copied information.

If the contributions are coming in soft copies, you just have to Cut (Ctrl X) and Paste (Ctrl V), following the same procedure as before. At the end remember to save your contributions.

5.5.2 Members of the Country Network using the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

If Members of the Network installed the Module, then communication is facilitated and faster. Possible ways to communicate, as defined and indicated in the Contact Mode when creating the list of contacts (Figure 5-3), will be by E-mail or Diskette.

Sending Issues to NCC Members or Sets of Background Questions to Members of the Network. In order to send your contacts their Issues or their Background Questions allocated, use SoWManager, the Issues Mode of SoWReport (see Figure 5-9) or the NCC Mode of SowData (see Figure 5-12), and click on



(Contacts) to display the screen on Figure 5-3; then select the contact and click on



(Message) on the **main toolbar** of the screen. You will be asked to confirm sending the message to this contact; then, the number of Issues or Background Questions to be sent will be displayed; and finally, the system will display the location of a file (SoWModule/Export folder) containing the information about Issues or Background Questions allocated.

If the Contact Mode is E-mail, the Module will open your e-mail and attach the file that you just created. You may add a message and send the e-mail off. If the Contact Mode is Diskette, then you have to copy the file to a diskette and send it to your contact. Remember to be sure to provide the Username and Password you assigned to your contact.

Entering contributions to Issues or replies to Background Questions. If a file containing contributions to Issues or answers to Background Questions from Members of your Country Network has been returned on diskette or as an attachment to an e-mail, use the “Import” button that appears when starting the program (see Figure 5-1), and automatically the file content is uploaded.

5.6 Evaluating contributions from NCC Members

Once Content to Issues is being developed and uploaded (see Section 5.5), the NCC can review each contribution and after assessing its quality. In order to review contributions on the Issues from NCC Members, click on <Develop Issues> (see Figure 5-8), you will see a screen as shown in Figure 5-9. Navigate through each Issue, and you will see a list of contacts on the **working area** of the screen along with an icon showing the status of her/his contribution; contacts that have sent back Content regarding particular Issues are identified by  so, click on it, and then go to the **auxiliary toolbar**, and click on



to display the Content provided by this person in a screen similar to that of Figure 5-13, for assessment. After reviewing Issues Content, click on



to close the editor screen, and then click on



at the **auxiliary toolbar**, and four options will display: accepted, incomplete, rejected, and cancel. Depending on the decision of the NCC after assessing contributions, the following icons will be displayed on the left of the contact:

 if accepted,

 if incomplete, and

 if rejected.

5.7 Evaluating answers to Background Questions from Members of the Country Network

Answers to the Sets of Questions need to be reviewed and assessed for their quality by the NCC. To review answers to the Sets of Background Questions, you will use the NCC Mode from SoWData (Figure 5-12). Navigate through Sets of Background Questions, and you will see a list of contacts at the **working area** of the screen along with an icon showing the status of their answers. Contacts that have sent back answers, will be identified by . After you have selected one contact, go to the **auxiliary toolbar**, and click on



to display the answers provided by this person in a screen similar to that in Figure 5-13. The NCC will evaluate the answers provided and will decide they should be accepted, rejected or marked as incomplete. After reviewing answers to Background Questions, click on



to close the editor screen, and then click on



at the **auxiliary toolbar**, and four options will display: accepted, incomplete, rejected, and cancel. Based on the decision of the NCC the following icons will be displayed on the left of a contacts name:



if accepted,



if incomplete, and



if rejected.

5.8 How to add Personal Notes and browse Guidelines and Background Questions?

During the development of your contributions, you may need to write Personal Notes as an aid to remain you about specific information to take into account. You will have two possibilities to add Personal Notes. When working on the Issues Mode of SoWReport (Figure 5-9) or on the NCC Mode of SoWData (Figure 5-12) you will find in the **auxiliary toolbar** of the screen the following icon



. If you click it, a window displays to allow you add Personal Notes to specific Issues or Sets of Background Questions.

You can also add Personal Notes when browsing either the Guidelines or the Background Questions. In order to browse the Parts and SubParts of the Guidelines, and the Issues and Content developed, click on <Browse Guidelines and add Personal Notes> (see Figure 5-8) and the following screen will be displayed (Figure 5-14):

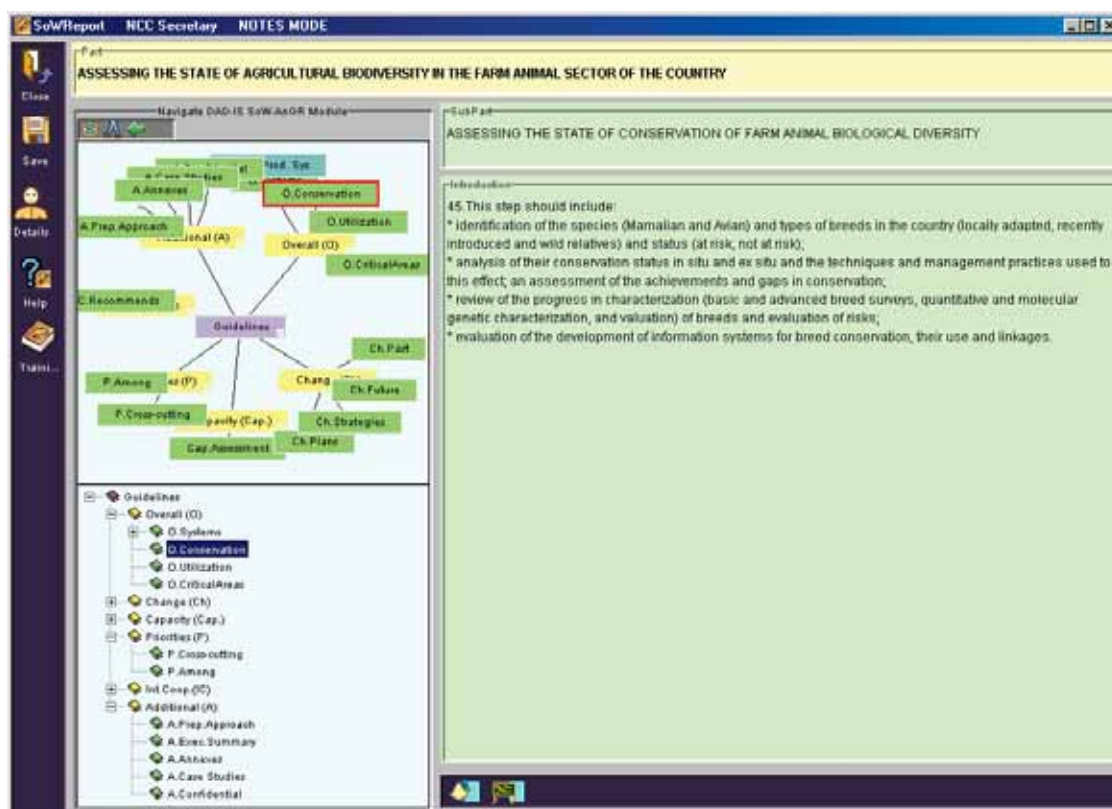


Figure 5-14 Notes Mode of SoWReport

The **main header** and **sub header** of the screen display the name of Parts and SubParts of the Guidelines. On the **main toolbar** you see this icon



(Training) to browse the Training Pack, as explained in Chapter 9. If you navigate to the end nodes the Issues will be shown in the **reading area** of the screen. At the **auxiliary toolbar** of the screen you will find this icon



to develop Personal Notes. Click on this icon and start writing your Personal Notes in the **working area** of the screen. Once finalizing entering Personal Notes, save your work.

You may use a similar procedure to browsing the Background Questions and adding Personal Notes to each Set. Click on <Browse Background Questions and add Personal Notes> (see Figure 5-11) to go to the next screen (Figure 5-15):

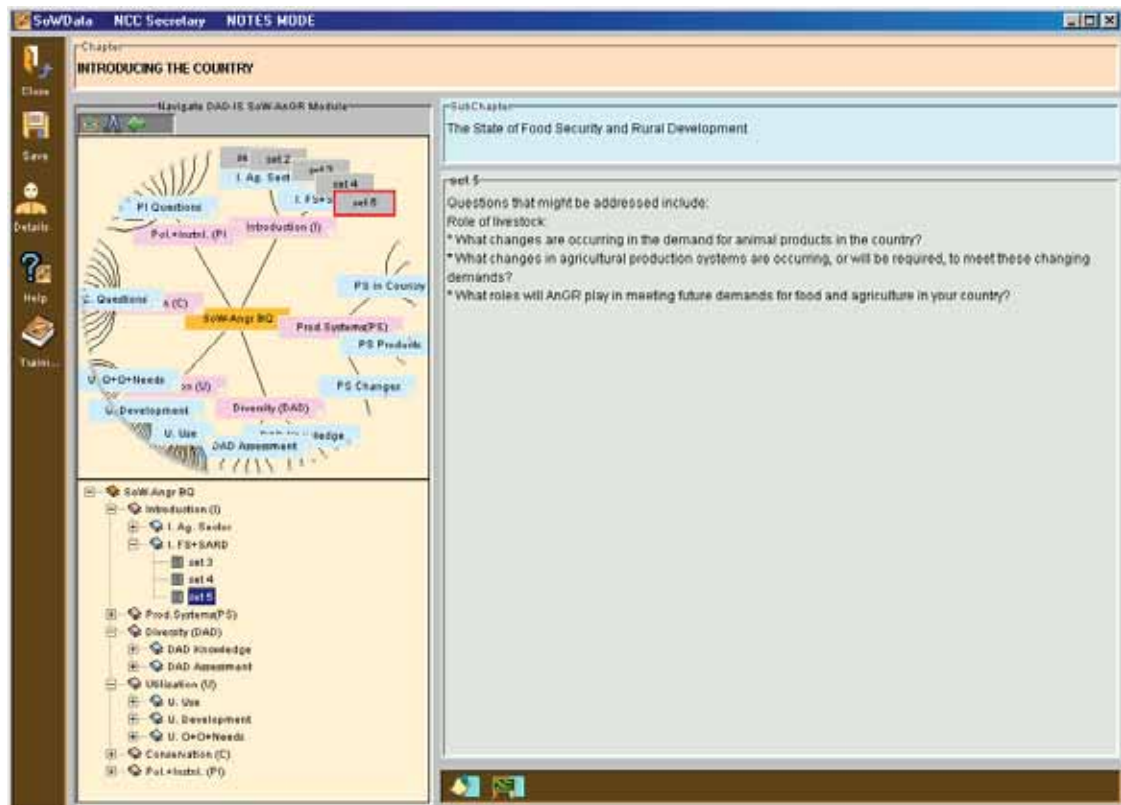


Figure 5-15. Notes Mode with SowData

5.9 Can I also enter contributions to Issues and answers to Background Questions?

As a Technical Secretary you can also contribute responses to Issues and Background Questions. Click on <Enter content to Issues> (see Figure 5-8) to open the next screen (Figure 5-16).

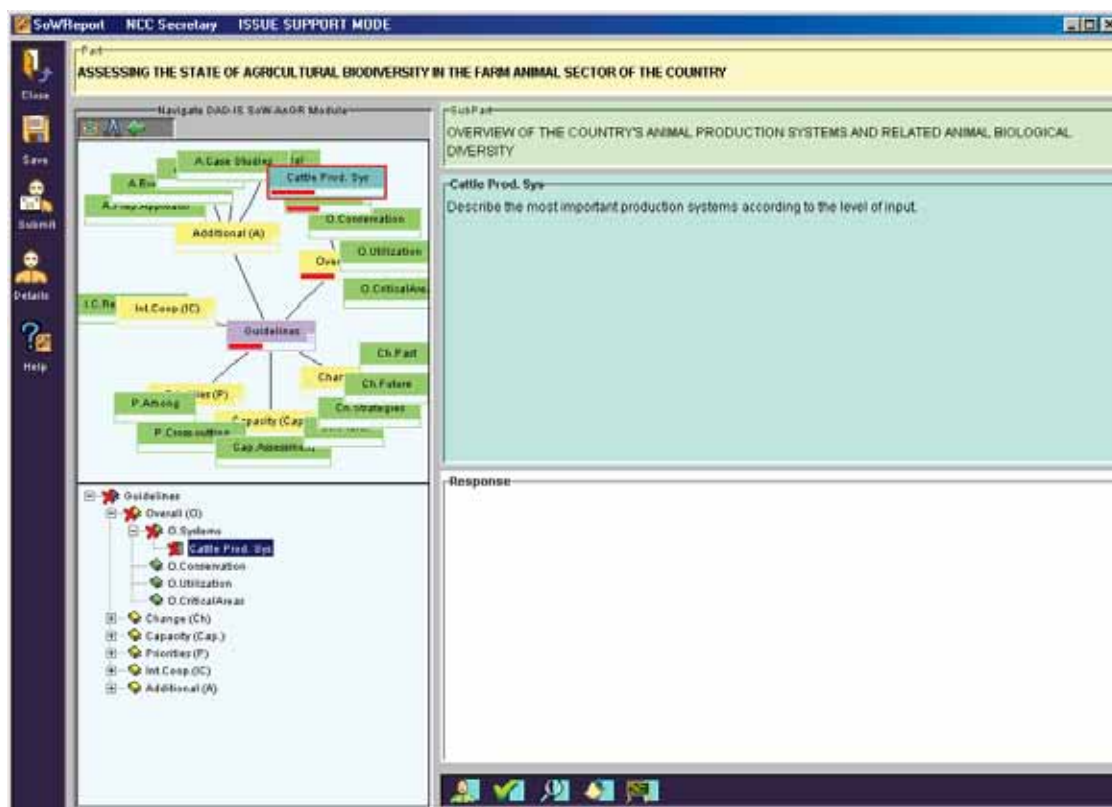


Figure 5-16 The Technical Secretary contributing to Issues Content

When you select an Issue using the Star Tree™ or the Linear Tree, you will see its description on the **reading area** of the screen. To self allocate an Issue click on



. Enter your contributions to the selected Issue in the **working area** of the screen or click on



to display a bigger screen similar to that in Figure 5-13. Before entering your contributions, it is important to read carefully the Issues and the **Added Explanations** that will assist you additional guidance when developing your contributions to Issues and Background Questions. Added Explanations are displayed by clicking on



. Once you finish entering contributions, remember to save your work.

To provide answers to the Background Questions act as if you were a NDC, follow a similar procedure as before, but now click on <Enter responses to Background Questions> (see Figure 5-11) to display the next screen (Figure 5-17).

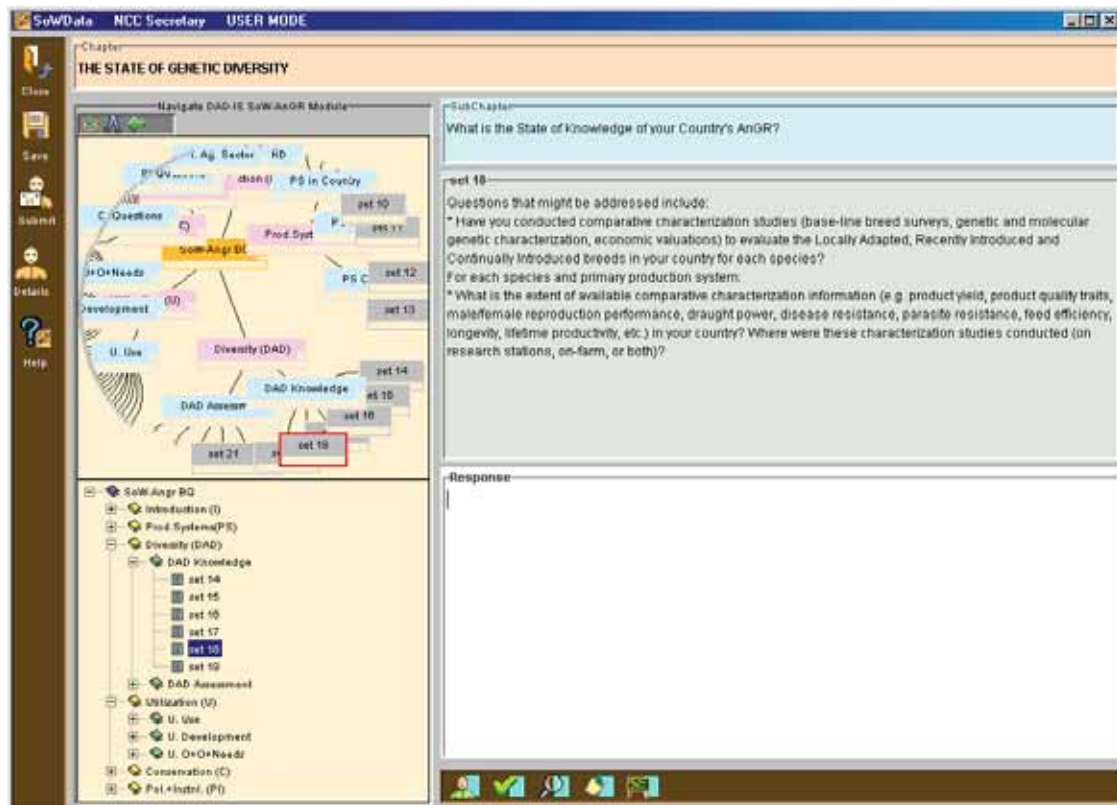


Figure 5-17 The Technical Secretary answering Background Questions

5.10 How can I start drafting the Country Report?

Developing the Country Report as a strategic policy document may be done in a step-wise process that may require several meetings of the NCC. In order to draft the Country Report, click on <Draft Country Report> (see Figure 5-8) to display the next screen (Figure 5-17).

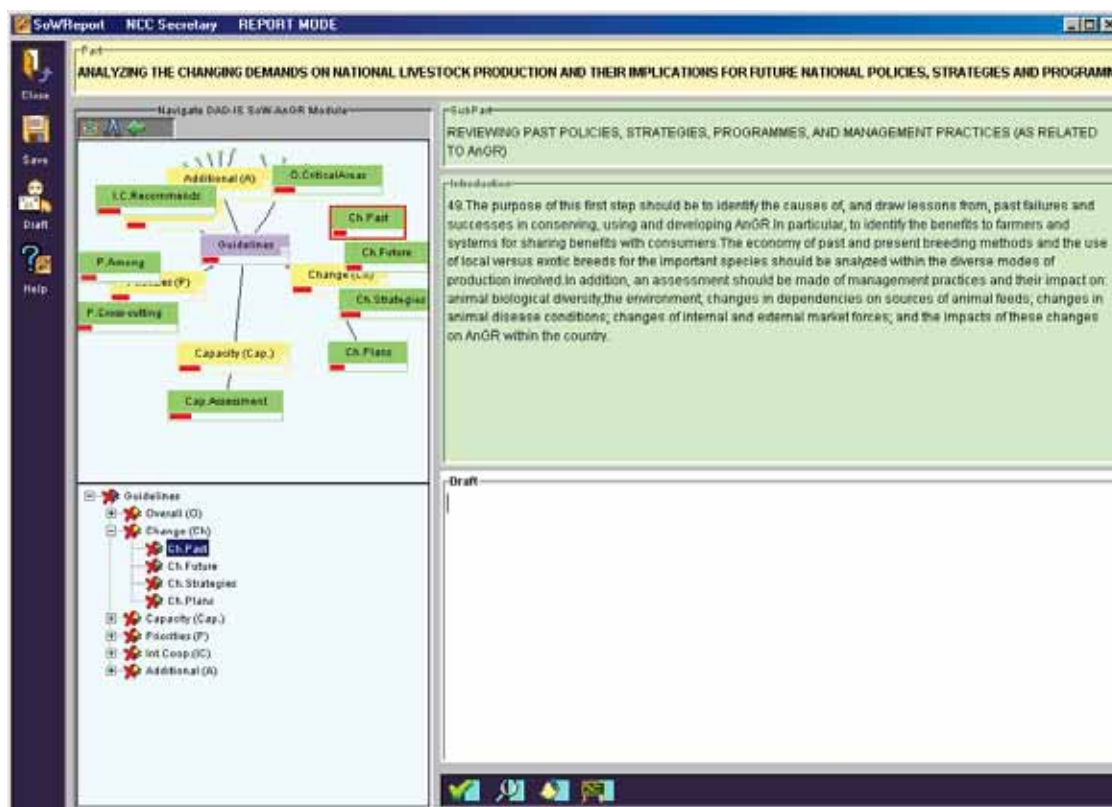


Figure 5-17 Drafting the Country Report

Navigate through Parts and SubParts of the Guidelines and enter draft information for the Country Report in the **working area**. Draft the Country Report in the **working area** of the screen or click on



to display a bigger screen similar to that in Figure 5-13. Once you finished entering content to the Country Report, remember to save your work.

If you want to see the progress of the Country Report, click on



(Draft) to go to the following screen (Figure 5-18).

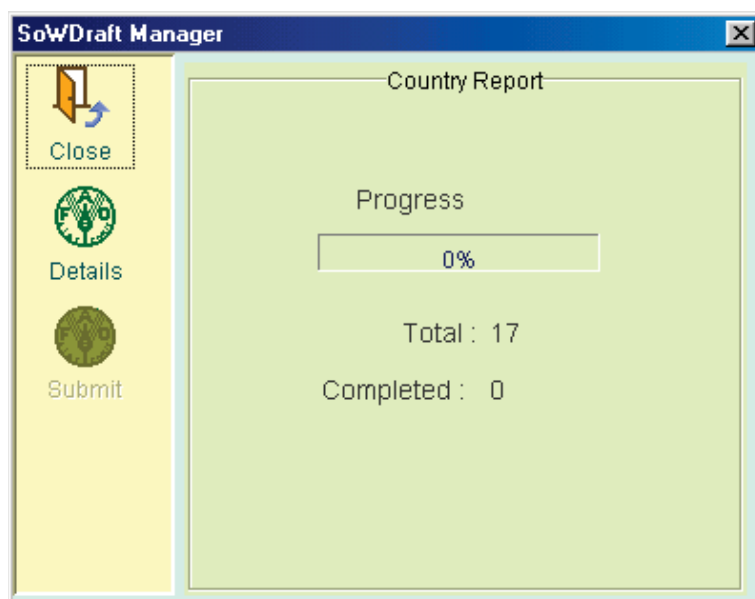


Figure 5-18. Monitoring the progress of the Country Report

You see on the **main toolbar** of the screen the following new icons:



(FAO) to display the moderator's details, and



(Submit) to submit the Country Report to FAO, as explained in Section 5.13. In case you require some advise, you may wish to send a draft version of your Country Report to FAO as e-mail attachment.

Do not wait until answers to the Background Questions have been received before you start drafting your Country Report. Contributions from the NDC are considered supporting data that might be analysed, discussed and used to increase the quality of your Country Report. Remember that answers to the Background Questions are stored in your National Databank for the Management of AnGR. Several tables will be included in your Country Report (see Section 5.11). Tables or graphs you wish to include in your Country Report should be saved in separate files.

5.11 Using and modifying Predefined Tables

A set of Predefined Tables is included in the Module, in order to assist the Technical Secretary to quantify and summarise information provided by Members of the Country Network. Click on <Predefined Tables> (see Figure 5-1). A MS Word file containing MS Excel tables will be displayed.

To begin entering information into a table, double-click on the table and enter the required data. When entering non-numerical characters use apostrophe “ ’ ” before entering them. Percentage data entered in some tables must add to 100. Before exiting the table, be sure to move the cursor at the beginning of the table and then click outside the table. Save your file once you finished.

5.12 Monitoring the status of allocation and contributions

5.12.1 Reviewing the status of each contacts contribution

The system will allow you to review the status of Background Questions and Issues for each Member of your Country Network. In order to check the progress of a contact, use SoWManager to open the Contact Manager (see Figure 5-3) and select a contact from the list shown on the left of the screen, and then click on  (Progress), a result is shown in Figure 5-19.

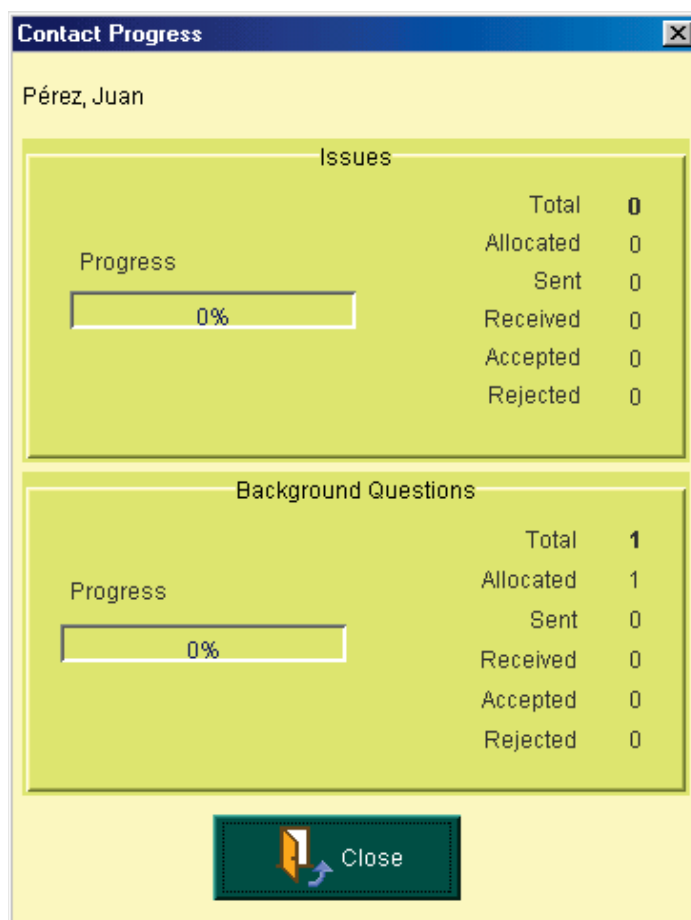


Figure 5-19. Displaying progress of contributions from a contact

The top part of the screen show the progress made for the Background Questions and the bottom, progress for the Issues. For each of these sections, you will see the numbers of (Background Questions or Issues) allocated, sent, received, accepted, and rejected. The progress for a contact is given as a percentage, reflecting the amount of work that has been accepted. Rejected responses are not included as part of their percentage.

5.12.2 Reviewing the status of contributions from Members of the Country Network

The system allows you to review the progress of contributions to the Background Questions and Issues for all Members of the Country Network. To review the status of contributions, click on <Maintain contacts and monitor progress> (see Figure 5-1) to take you to Figure 5-2. You will see that the screen is divided in three sections, one for the Background Questions, one for Issues, and the last for the Country Report. The first two sections show sums from all contacts in the Country Network for Background Questions and Issues allocated, sent, received, accepted, and rejected. The last section, Country Report, describes the number of SubParts of the Guidelines for the development of the Country Report that have been completed.

5.13 Submitting the Country Report to FAO

Once the Country Report has been approved by your Minister of Agriculture, an electronic version needs to be submitted to FAO. The Module provides a facility for the submission of the Country Report. Use the SoWDraft Manager (see Figure 5-18) and click on



(Submit) to submit the Country Report to FAO. This icon becomes available until 100% of the Country Report is completed. If some of the SubParts of the Country Report are not applicable to your country, mark them as accepted by clicking on



in order to get 100% completion of your Country Report. Remember that separate files for tables and graphs have to be attached to the file of the Country Report.

In case the Country Report was developed using a non United Nations language, then the Country Report has to be translated to one of the official United Nations languages, outside of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module. Once translated, you may cut and paste the content of each of the SubParts of the Country Report in the Module.

This will enable FAO to build up a global database of Country Reports and facilitate their analysis and synthesis.

6. Operation by a NCC Member

- Options for a NCC Member
- How do I know which Issues and Sets of Background Questions have been allocated to me?
- How can I review Issues and enter Content?
- How can I enter answers to Background Questions?
- How to browse and add Personal Notes?
- How do I send my contributions to the Technical Secretary?

6.1 Options for a NCC Member

To start the Module, see Section 3.3. After you have successfully logged in, you will go to the next screen (Figure 6-1):

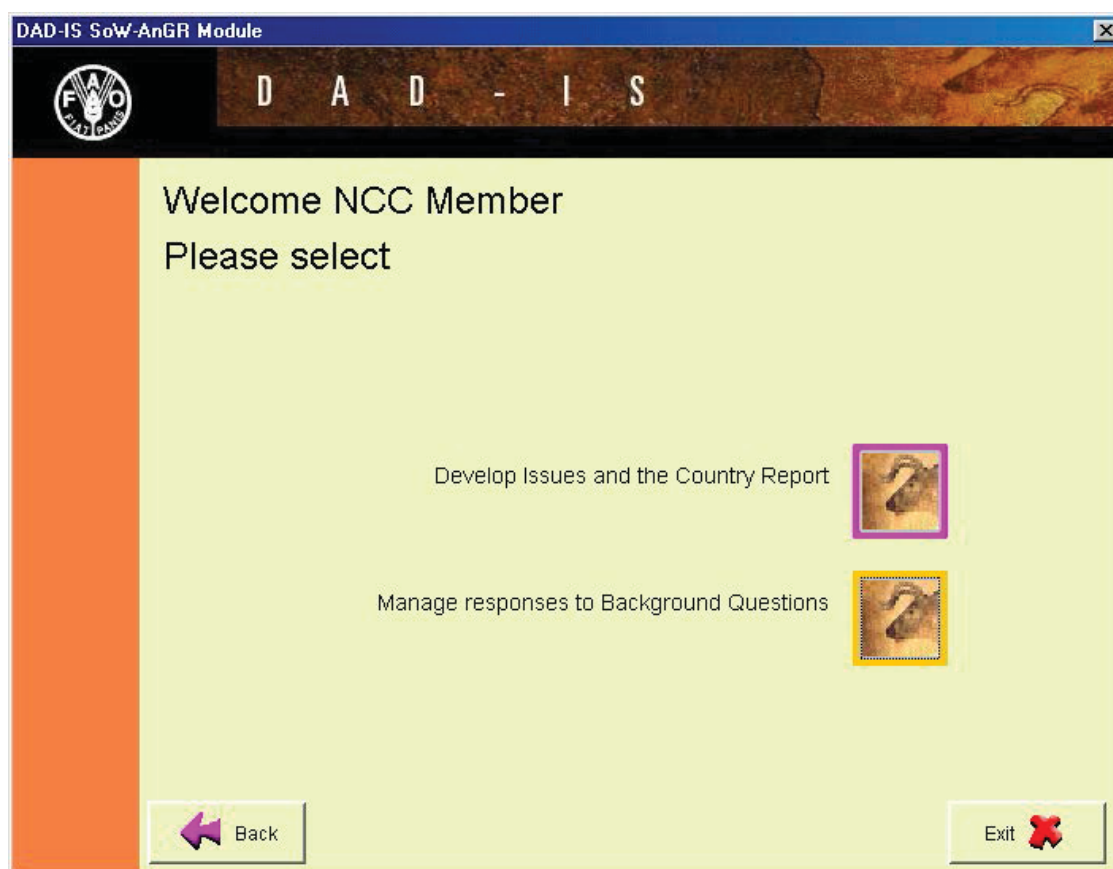


Figure 6-1 Activities with SoWReport and SoWData for a NCC Member

The following options are available:

- <Develop Issues and the Country Report> to review Issues, enter contributions, and browse the Guidelines and to add Personal Notes.
- <Manage responses to Background Questions> to review Sets of Questions allocated, enter answers, browse the Background Questions and add Personal Notes.

6.2 How do I know which Issues and Sets of Background Questions have been allocated to me?

Depending on the way you decided to communicate with the Technical Secretary, you will receive an e-mail or a diskette, with Issues and Sets of Questions allocated to you. Look for a file called *alloc_<your.name>_date.sow*.

Once you receive the allocation file from the Technical Secretary, you import it into the Module, by clicking on <Click to Import> (see Figure 3-1), and automatically the information will be uploaded.

6.3 How can I review Issues and enter Content?

After you have uploaded the Issues that the Technical Secretary has assigned to you, click on <Develop Issues and the Country Report> (see Figure 6-1) to display the next screen (Figure 6-2).

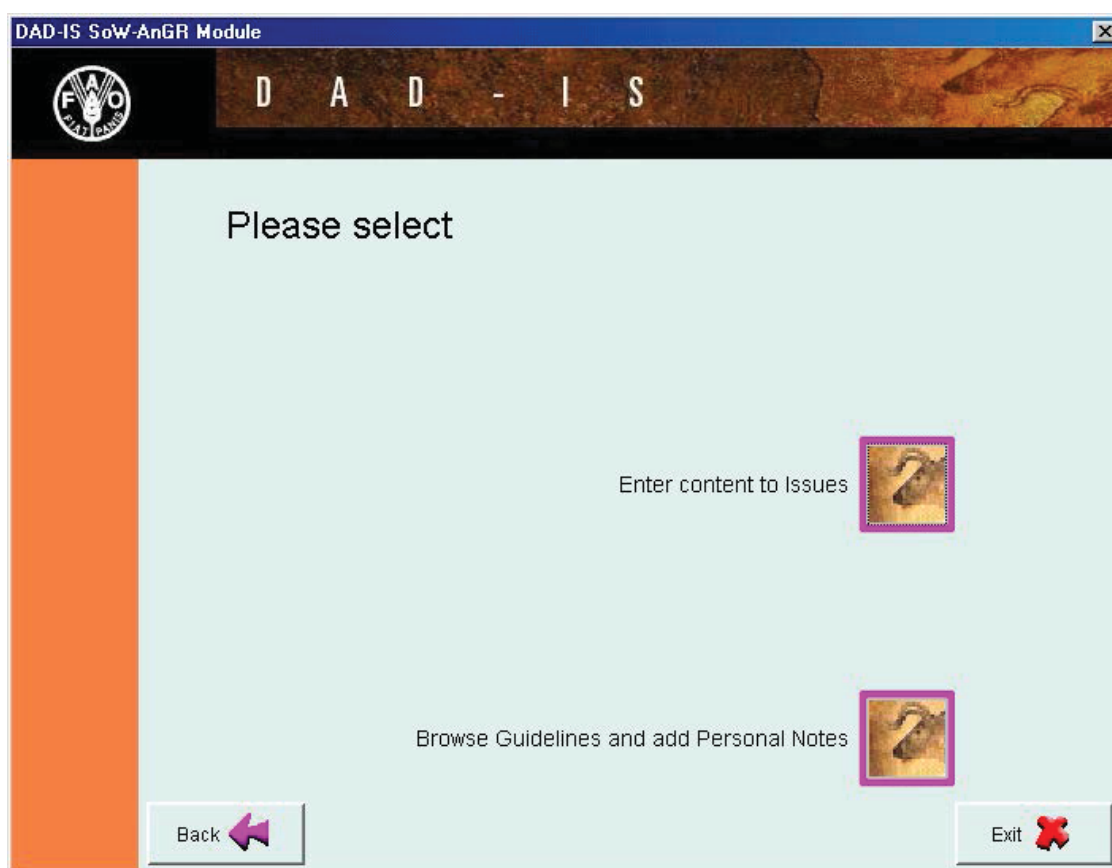


Figure 6-2 Options to contribute to the Country Report for a NCC Member

You will find two options:

- <Enter content to Issues> to allow you review Issues assigned and to enter your contributions into the system, as will be discussed in this Section.
- <Browse Guidelines and add Personal Notes> to review the Guidelines and to add Personal Notes to particular Issues (Section 6.5).

To start writing contributions, select <Enter content to Issues> (see Figure 6-2) to go to the next screen (Figure 6-3).

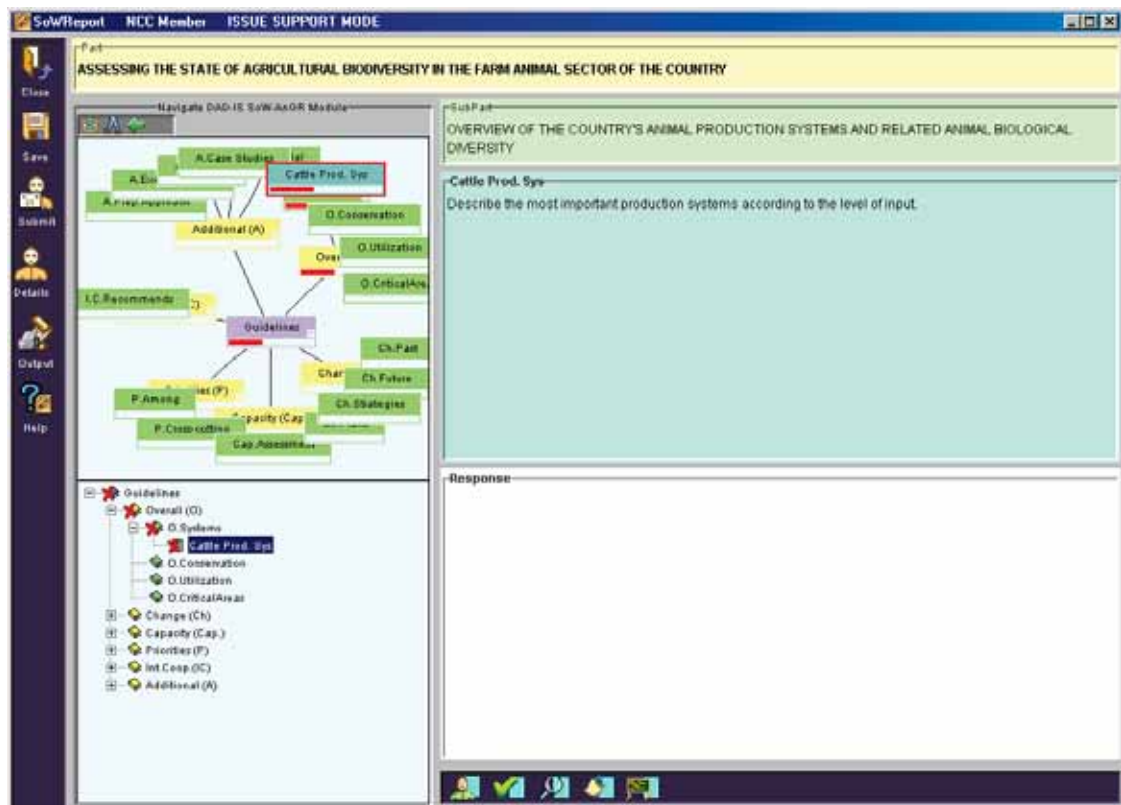


Figure 6-3 Entering Content to Issues by a NCC Member

The **status bar** of the screen (Figure 6-3) shows the information about the Module; for example, it shows that you are a NCC Member using SoWReport in Issue Support Mode. See Section 3.3 for a general explanation of features of this type of screen.

Navigate through Parts, SubParts and Issues, and their description will be displayed on the **reading area** of the screen. Issues assigned to you by the Technical Secretary will be identified by .

Once an Issue is selected on the tree, you can start entering its contribution on the working area of the screen or you can click on



to display a bigger screen similar to that in Figure 5-13. Before writing a contribution, it is important to read the Issues and the **Added Explanations**. Added Explanations intend to provide you with additional guidance when developing your contributions to Issues and are displayed by clicking on



. It is important to remember that only after your contribution has been accepted, it can be sent. It is essential that you accept any answer you want to send, by clicking on



. Once you finish writing contributions, remember to save them.

You are able to enter contributions to Issues which were not assigned to you, by self-allocating an Issue, increasing your contributions to the Country Report. To self-allocate an Issue, navigate to find that Issue and click on .

6.4 How can I enter answers to Background Questions?

Click on <Manage responses to Background Questions> (see Figure 6-1) to display the next screen (Figure 6-4).

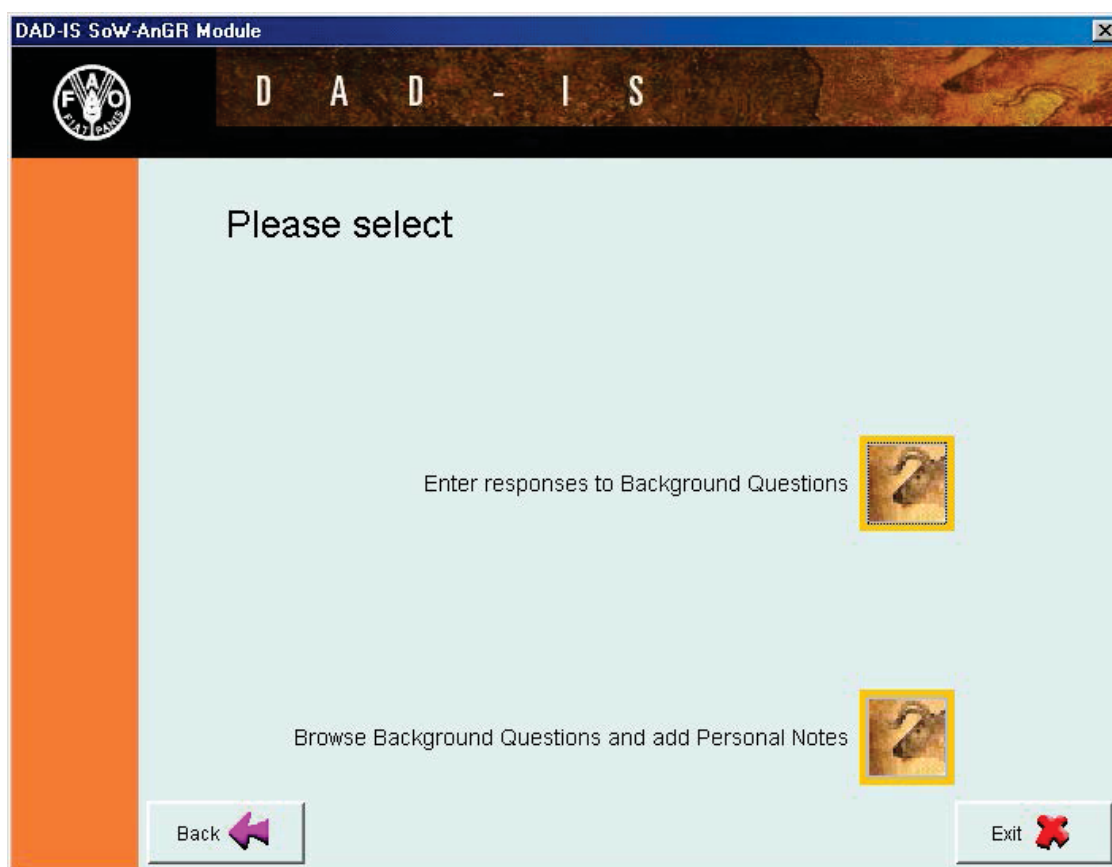


Figure 6-4 Options for a NCC Member using SoWData

Two options are shown:

- <Enter responses to Background Questions> to facilitate reviewing allocated questions and entering answers, as will be discussed in the present Section.
- <Browse Background Questions and add Personal Notes> to review Background Questions and to add Personal Notes (Section 6.5).

In order to enter Content to Sets of Questions you have to click on <Enter responses to Background Questions> (see Figure 6-4) to display the next screen (Figure 6-5).

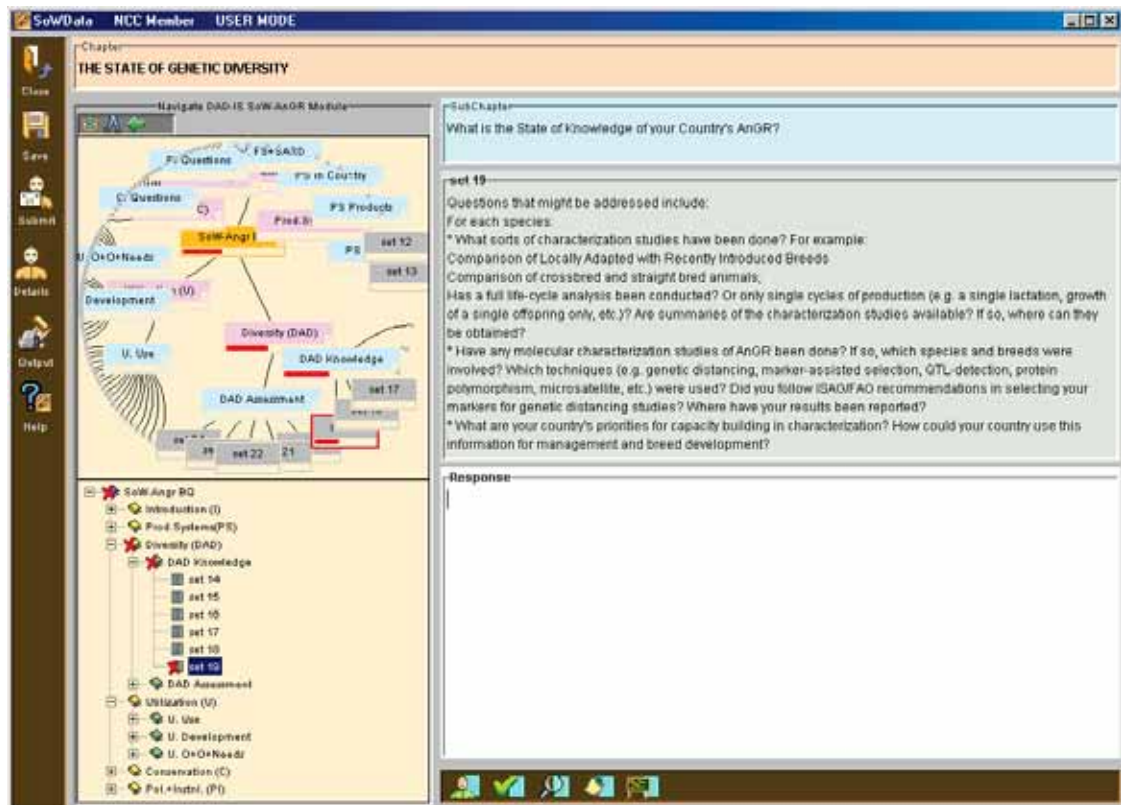


Figure 6-5 Answering Questions by a NCC Member

The **status bar** of the screen shows that you are a NCC Member using the User Mode of SoWData. Navigate through the Sets of Background Questions and those Sets allocated to you will be identified by **X**. You see the questions on the **reading area** of the screen, and you can enter answers in the **working area** of the screen. You can also click on



at the **auxiliary toolbar** to display a bigger screen similar to that in Figure 5-13. Before writing a contribution, it is important to read the **Added Explanations**. Added Explanations are displayed by clicking on



. It is important to remember that only after your contribution has been accepted, it can be sent to your Technical Secretary. It is essential that you accept any answer you want to send, by clicking on



. Once you finish writing contributions, remember to save them. You can enter answers to all Background Questions, by self-allocating a Set of Background Questions, increasing your contributions to the Country Report. To self-allocate an

Issue, navigate to find that Issue and click on .

6.5 How to browse and add Personal Notes?

You have two possibilities to create Personal Notes. When working in the Issue Support Mode of SoWReport (Figure 6-3) or in the User Mode of SoWData (Figure 6-5) you will find in the **auxiliary toolbar** of the screen the following icon



. If you click it, a **working area** will be active enabling you to write Personal Notes for an Issue or a Set of Questions.

You can attach Personal Notes when browsing either the Guidelines or the Background Questions. In order to Browse the Parts and SubParts of the Guidelines, click on <Browse Guidelines and add Personal Notes> (see Figure 6-2) and the next screen will display (Figure 6-6).

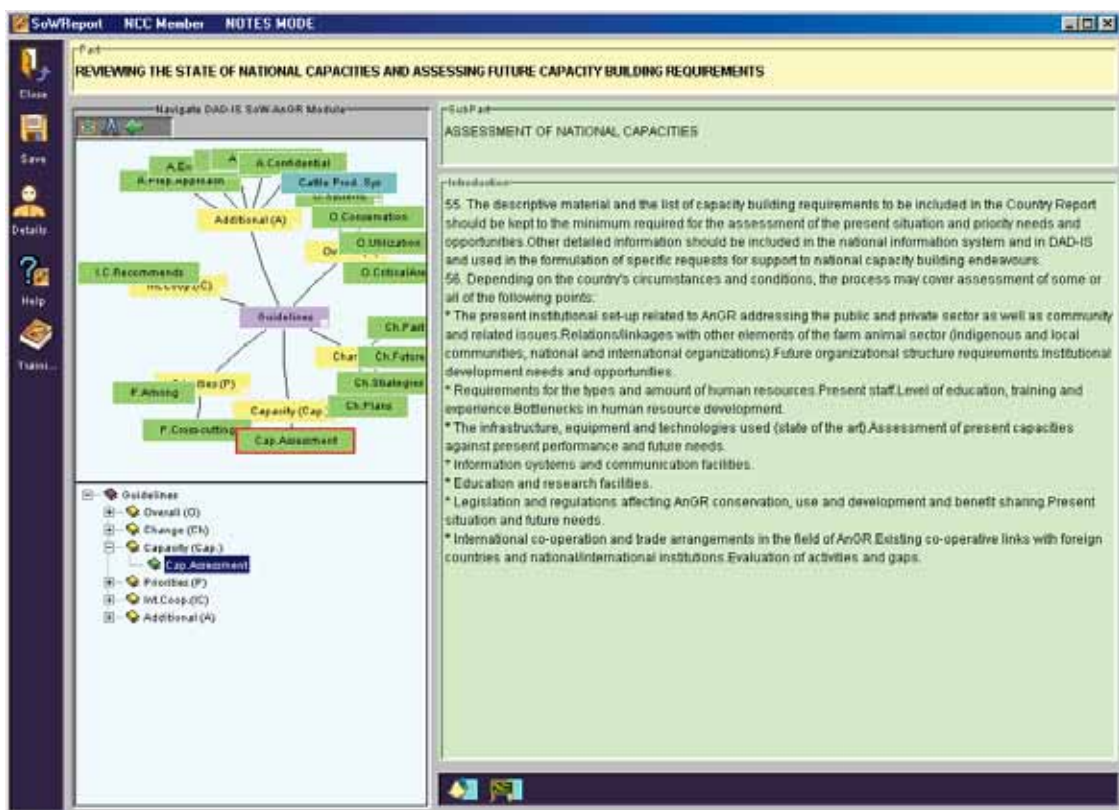


Figure 6-6 Browsing and attaching Personal Notes

As you navigate through Parts and SubParts of the Guidelines, in the **reading area** of the screen their content will be displayed. On the **main toolbar** you see this icon



(Training) to browse the Training Pack, as explained in Chapter 9. At the **auxiliary toolbar** of the screen you find this icon



to develop Personal Notes. After clicking it, you may start writing your Personal Notes in the **working area** of the screen. Once finished, close the window to save your work.

To browse the Background Questions follow a similar procedure as before, but now click on <Browse Background Questions and add Personal Notes> (see Figure 6-4) to go to the next screen (Figure 6-7).

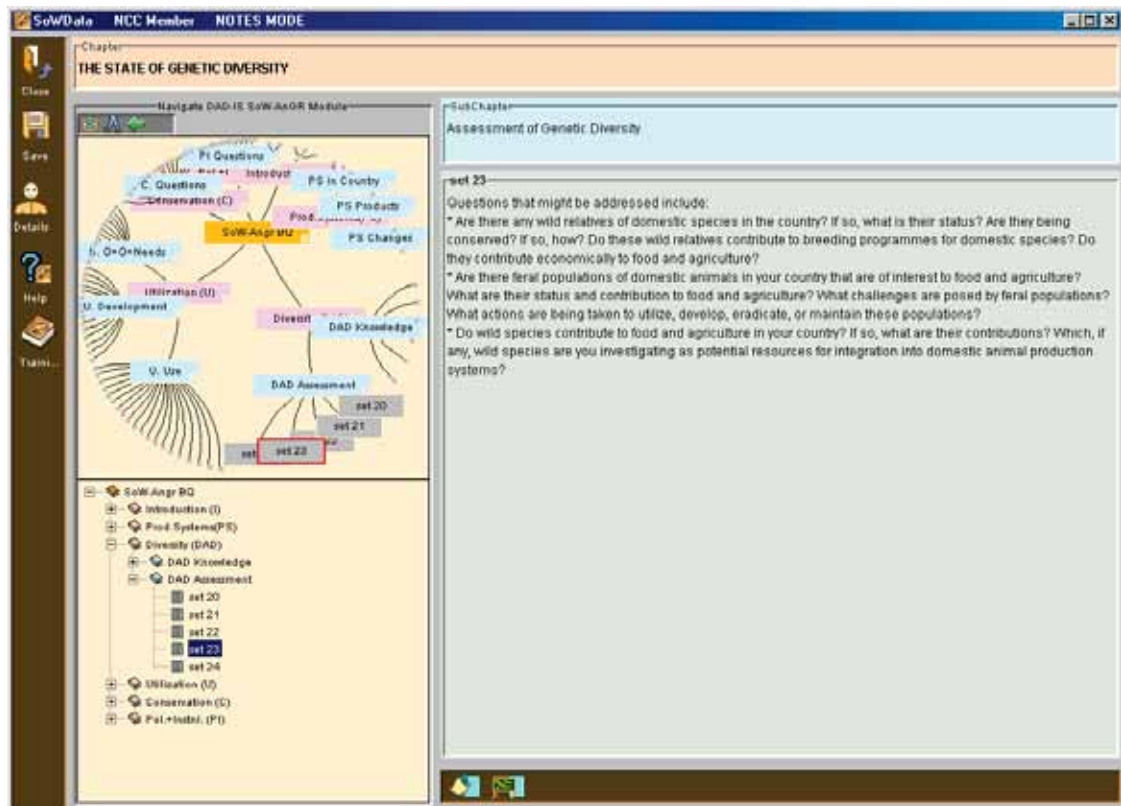


Figure 6-7 Browsing and adding Personal Notes to the Background Questions

6.6 How do I send my contributions to the Technical Secretary?

Once you finished entering Content to Issues assigned to you or self-allocated (see Figure 6-3), or providing replies to Background Questions (see Figure 6-5), you may click on



in order to create a file. The file will contain the information that you entered for Issues and Background Questions.

For e-mail users, please attach the file *reply_<your.name>_date.sow* from folder SoWModule/Output to an e-mail. If the file is too big, first compress it. For diskette users, save into a diskette and send the diskette to the Technical Secretary.

7. How to use the Translation facility?

- **Define a new language**
- **Translation of Background Questions**
- **Translation of the Guidelines**
- **Translation of Captions**
- **Exporting a language**

The NCC may wish to translate the supporting material: Working Guidelines, Working Background Questions, and Captions of the software. Consider that these documents contain approximately 15,000 words. You may also wish to translate documents from the Training Pack; in such a case, you open the respective file and save it under another name on your hard-disk, and translate and format the content. The DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module is designed to allow for translation to any language. In order to perform the translation, you can login with Username: TRANSLATE and Password: PSWD. The following screen will be shown (Figure 7-1):

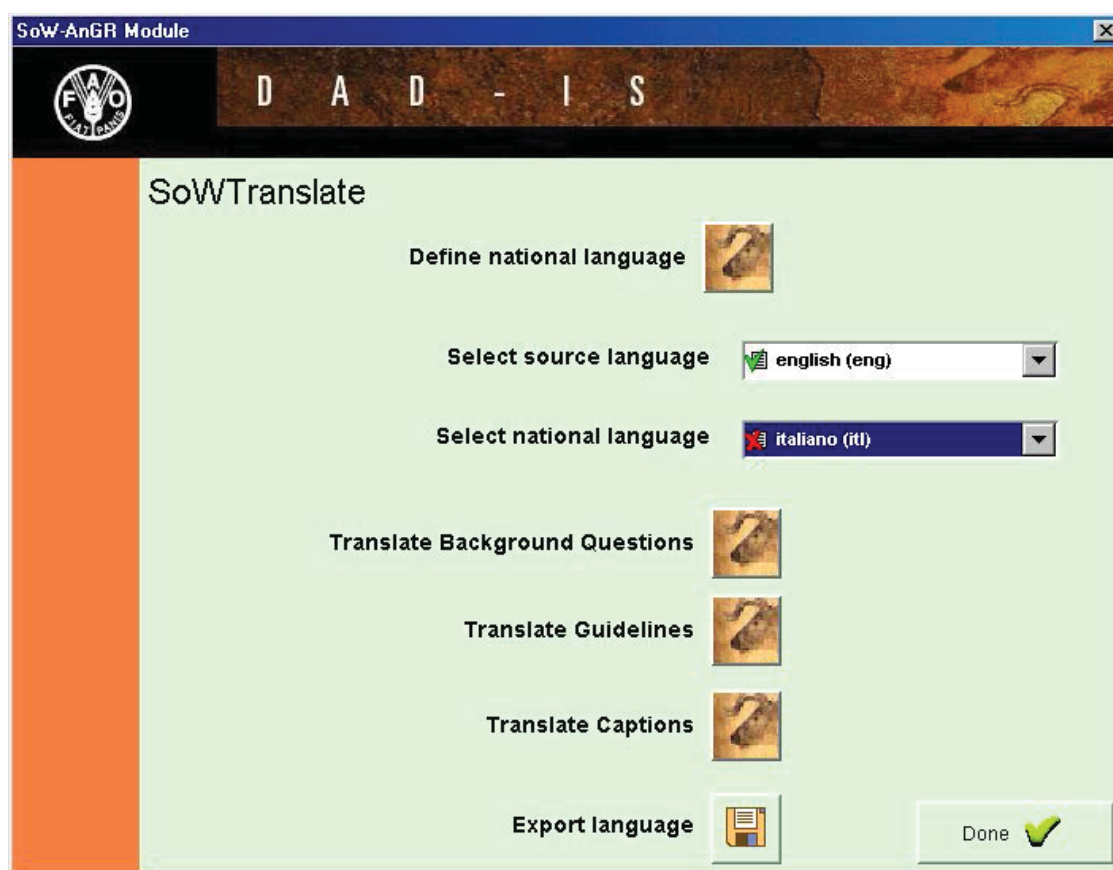
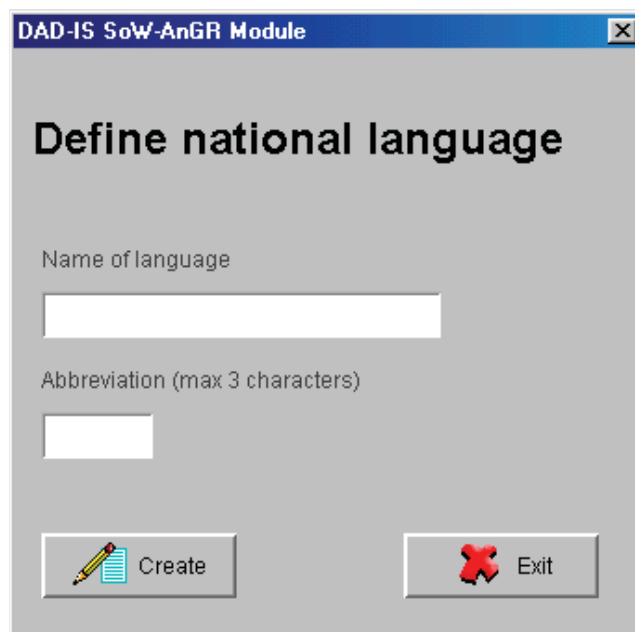


Figure 7-1 Enabling to translate documents with SoWTranslate

At the top of the screen you see an icon to “Define national language”. Then there are two windows where you may select the source language (“Select source language”) and the one you want to translate to (“Select national language”). You also find the following options: “Translate Background Questions”, “Translate Guidelines”, “Translate Captions”, and “Export language”, which are explained in the following sections.

7.1 Define a new language

Once the NCC decides to translate the documents, you may need to create a new language; click on “Define national language” and fill out this screen (Figure 7-2):



The screenshot shows a software window titled "DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module". Inside the window, the heading "Define national language" is displayed. Below this heading, there are two text input fields. The first field is labeled "Name of language" and the second field is labeled "Abbreviation (max 3 characters)". At the bottom of the window, there are two buttons: "Create" (which includes a small icon of a pencil and a document) and "Exit" (which includes a small red 'X' icon).

Figure 7-2 Defining the national language for translation into this language

Enter the name of your national language and a language abbreviation of maximum three characters, and click on <Create> to save the information.

7.2 Translation of Background Questions

In order to begin the translation of the Background Questions, choose the source language, and your national language, and click on <Translate Background Questions> to display the following screen (Figure 7-3):

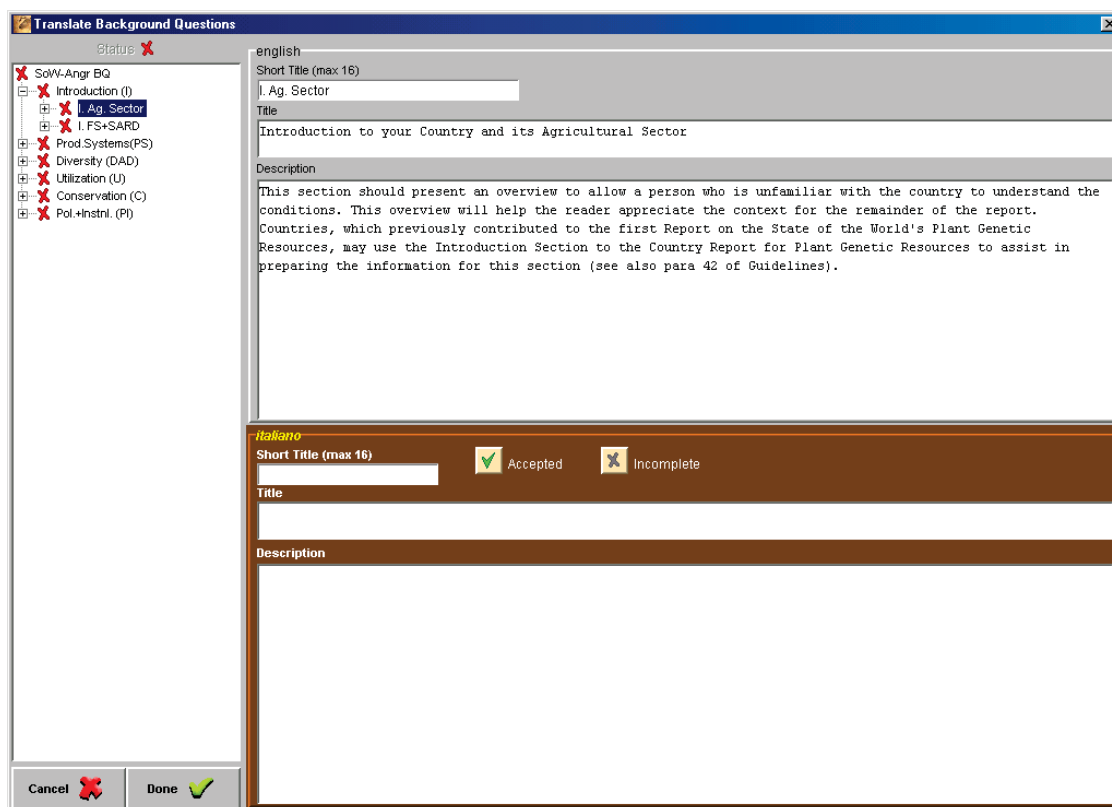


Figure 7-3 Translation of the Background Questions

On the left side of the screen a Linear Tree is displayed to navigate the Background Questions. At the top right window, the short title and title of the Chapter or SubChapter, and the respective description are displayed for the source language. The bottom right shows similar information, but for your national language, and this will be your active screen. After finishing the translation, click on <Done> to save your work.

Translation for each Chapter, SubChapter, and Set of Background Questions must be accepted by clicking on , before a language is marked as complete.

7.3 Translation of the Guidelines

To begin translating the Guidelines for the SoW-AnGR Country Report, and choose the source language and your national language. Click on <Translate Guidelines> to display the following screen (Figure 7-4):

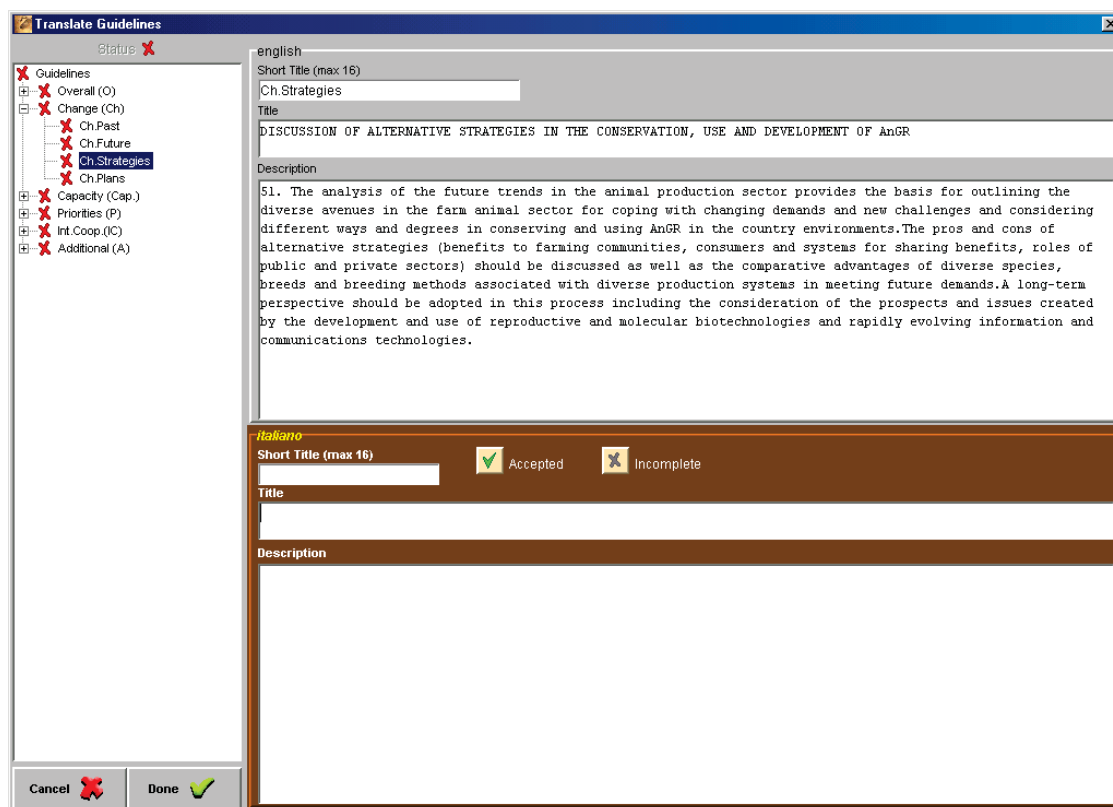


Figure 7-4 Translation of the Guidelines

On the left side of the screen a Linear Tree is displayed for navigating through the Guidelines. At the top right window, the short title and title of the Part or SubPart, and their respective description are displayed for the source language. At the bottom right of the screen similar information is shown, but for your national language, and this will be your active screen. Start writing in the active screen the translated material, once finishing the translation, click on <Done> to save your work.

Translation for each Part, and SubPart of the Guidelines must be accepted by clicking on  before a language is marked as complete.

7.4 Translation of Captions

You also will be able to translate the Captions. Choose the source language and your national language. Click on <Translate Captions> to go to the following screen (Figure 7-5):

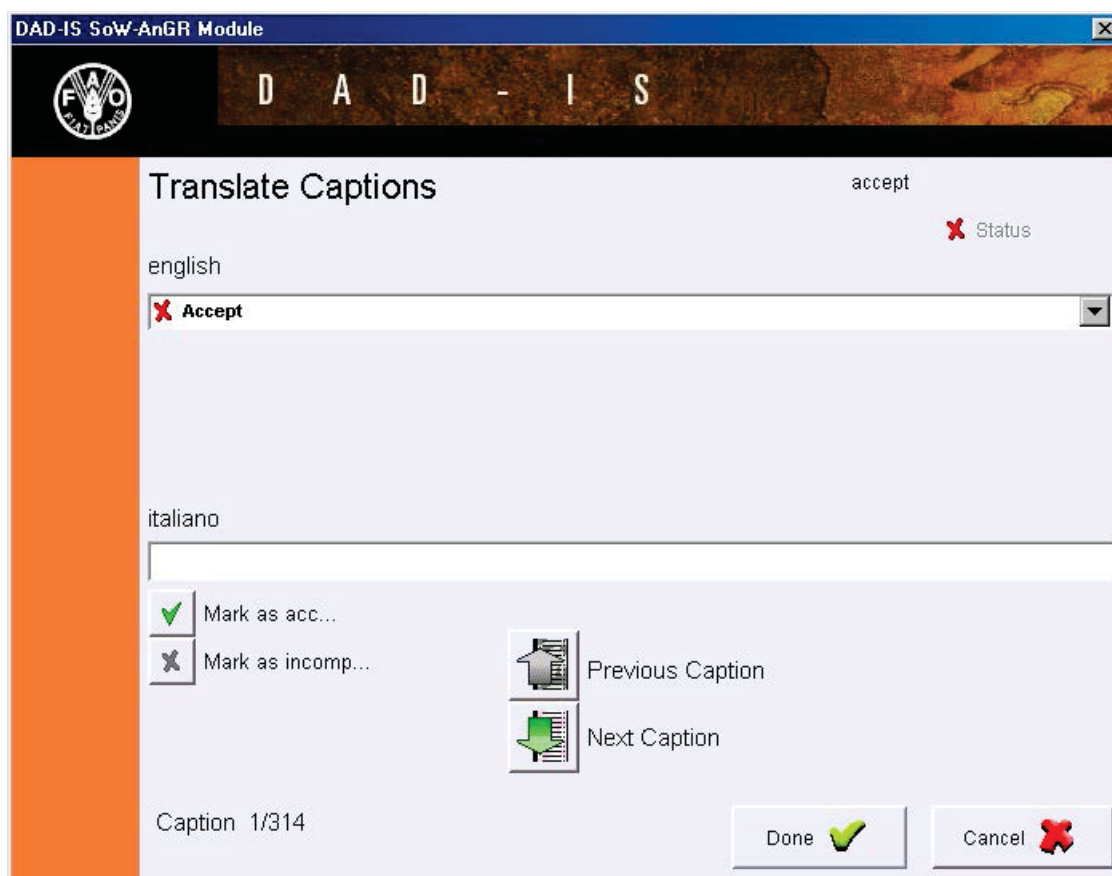


Figure 7-5 Screen for translation of Captions

Again you see a window for the source language at the top of the screen and the other for your national language at the bottom, which will your active screen to write the translation of captions. You can search for the different captions using the icons for “Previous Caption” and “Next Caption”; When finished, click on <Done> to save your work.

Each Caption translation must be accepted by clicking on , before a language is marked as complete.

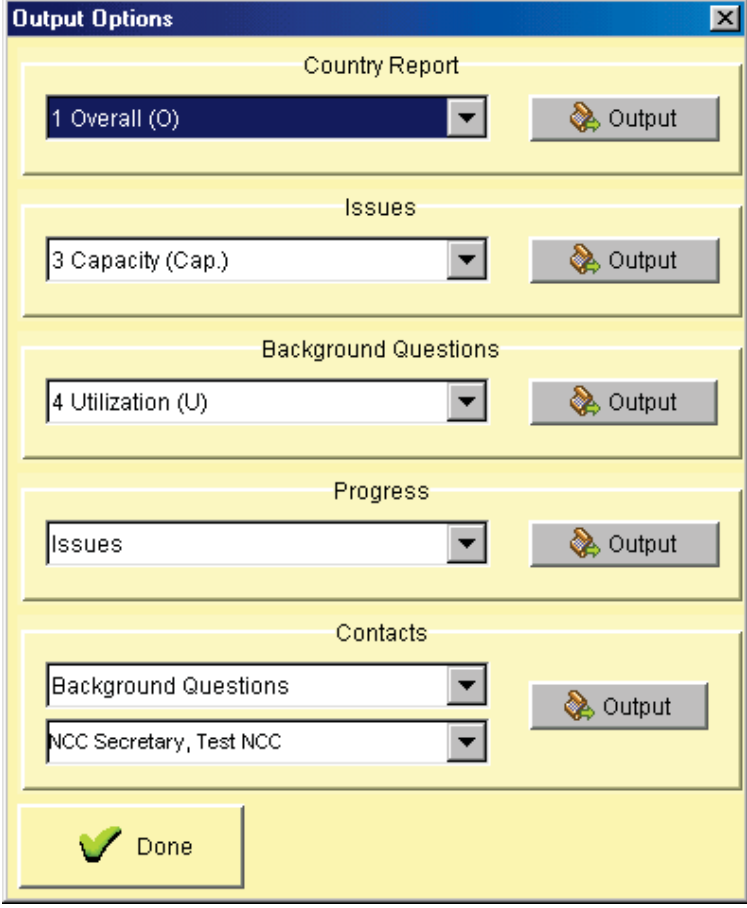
7.5. Exporting a language

Newly defined language that has been completely translated can be exported. Select your national language and click on <Export language>. A data file containing the Working Guidelines, Working Background Questions, and Captions of the software in your national language will be created and saved in the Export directory. This file can be easily distributed to the Country Network by diskette or e-mail. The user can import the file translated into the national language from the <Click to Import> button on the entry screen of the Module (see Figure 3-1).

8. Output options

8.1 Output options for the Technical Secretary NCC

Once you start working with the Module you will wish to produce outputs of your work. If you click on  (Output) in SoWManager the following screen displays (Figure 8-1):



The 'Output Options' dialog box is a yellow window with a blue title bar. It contains five sections, each with a dropdown menu and an 'Output' button. The sections are: 'Country Report' with '1 Overall (O)', 'Issues' with '3 Capacity (Cap.)', 'Background Questions' with '4 Utilization (U)', 'Progress' with 'Issues', and 'Contacts' with 'Background Questions' and 'NCC Secretary, Test NCC'. A 'Done' button with a green checkmark is at the bottom.

Section	Selected Option	Action
Country Report	1 Overall (O)	Output
Issues	3 Capacity (Cap.)	Output
Background Questions	4 Utilization (U)	Output
Progress	Issues	Output
Contacts	Background Questions NCC Secretary, Test NCC	Output

Done

Figure 8-1. Output options for the Technical Secretary

At this point you may select to output parts of the Country Report, Issues, Background Questions, Progress, or Contacts. If you click on the field for the Country Report, Issues or Background Questions the following screen is displayed (Figure 8-2):

Output Options

Country Report

1 Overall (O) ▼

* Guidelines

1 Overall (O)

2 Change (Ch)

3 Capacity (Cap.)

4 Priorities (P)

5 Int.Coop.(IC)

6 Additional (A)

4 Utilization (U) ▼

Output

Output

Output

Progress

Issues ▼

Output

Contacts

Background Questions ▼

NCC Secretary, Test NCC ▼

Output

✓ Done

Figure 8-2. Options to output content for the Country Report, Issues or Background Questions

The output file of the **Country Report** includes Content developed for the Country Report for each of the Parts and SubParts according to the structure proposed in the Guidelines, if accepted. The output file of **Issues** displays Content developed for each of the Issues and their status (allocated, sent, replied, accepted or rejected) for each Member of the NCC. Finally, the output file of **Background Questions** contains a list of answers to Sets of Background Questions and their status, for each Member of the Country Network. After choosing the type of output desired, click on <Output> to create an output file.

If you click on the field for Progress (see Figure 8-1) the following output options are displayed (Figure 8-3).

The 'Output Options' dialog box is shown with the following sections and options:

- Country Report:** Dropdown menu set to '1 Overall (O)', with an 'Output' button.
- Issues:** Dropdown menu set to '3 Capacity (Cap.)', with an 'Output' button.
- Background Questions:** Dropdown menu set to '4 Utilization (U)', with an 'Output' button.
- Progress:**
 - Dropdown menu set to 'Issues'.
 - List box containing: 'All', 'Issues' (highlighted), 'Background Questions', 'Country Report'.
 - Dropdown menu set to 'NCC Secretary, Test NCC'.
 - Two 'Output' buttons.
- Done:** A button with a green checkmark icon.

Figure 8-3. Options to output a summary of progress of completion

By choosing **Progress** you are able to output the progress of Issues, Background Questions or Report, or all summary information. These output files show the total number of Issues and Background Questions and the percentage of progress of completion.

Finally, if you click on the field for Contact (see Figure 8-1) you see the next screen (Figure 8-4).

The figure shows a software window titled "Output Options". It contains five distinct sections, each with a title, a dropdown menu, and an "Output" button. The sections are: "Country Report" (dropdown: "1 Overall (O)"), "Issues" (dropdown: "3 Capacity (Cap.)"), "Background Questions" (dropdown: "4 Utilization (U)"), "Progress" (dropdown: "Issues"), and "Contacts" (dropdown menu is open, showing options: "Background Questions", "Issues", "Address", and "Personal").

Figure 8-4. Options to output progress detailed for contacts

For **Contacts** you will be able to output information about Issues, Background Questions, Addresses or Personal. If you output Background Questions, the file will contain a list of the Sets of Background Questions and their status (allocated, sent, replied, accepted or rejected) for each Contact. If you choose to output Issues, the file will display a list of Issues and their status, for each Contact. When choosing Addresses, information contained in the profile of Contacts will be included in the file. Finally, if selection to output Personal, the file will contain data pertaining to the selected Contact.

If you select Output Options from the Contact Group Manager (Figure 8-5) you will also be able to output an address list for each of the **Groups** that have been defined in the system.

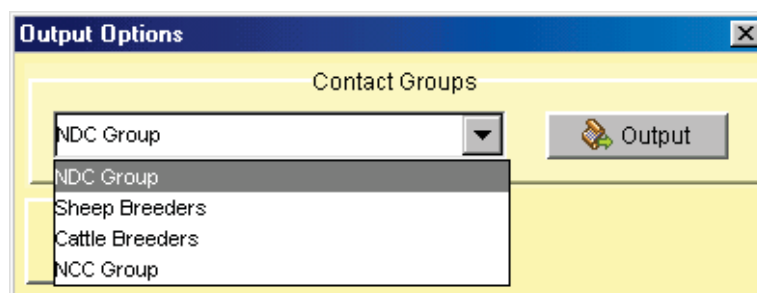


Figure 8-5. Options to output address list for a group

If you are using SoWReport in Issues Mode and click on , the following screen displays (8-6).

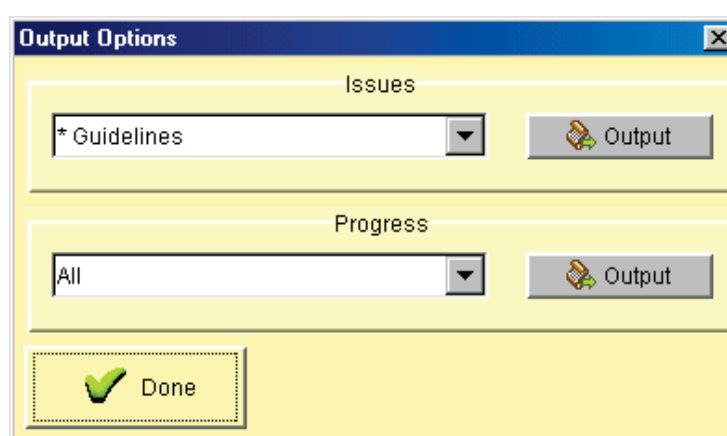


Figure 8-6. Output options when using SoWReport

In **Issues** you will be able to output content provided for individual Parts or for all Parts of the Guidelines. In **Progress** you may select to output summary information for Issues, Background Questions, or the Country Report, or for all.

When using SoWData, if you click on , you will see the following screen (Figure 8-7).

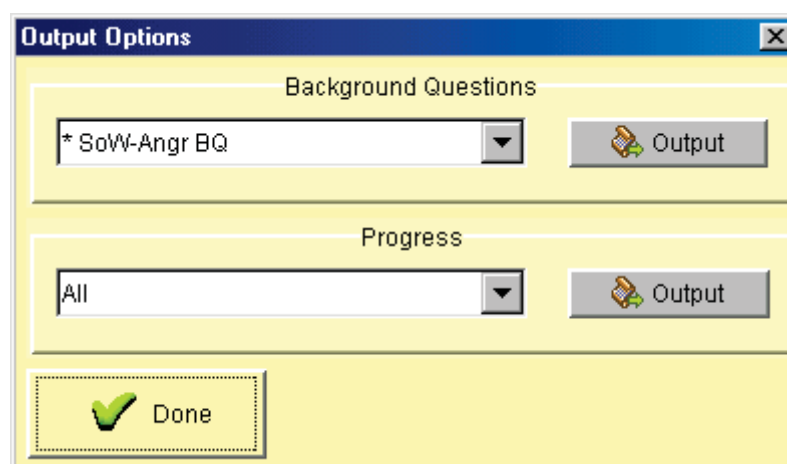


Figure 8-7. Output options when using SoWData

In **Background Questions** you can output answers for individual Chapters or for all Chapters. In **Progress** you may select to output summary information for Issues, Background Questions, or the Country Report, or for all.

8.2 Output options for a NCC Member

Using the SoWReport in Issue Support Mode you may wish to get some output of your contributions. Click on  (Output) and the Output Options screen will be displayed (Figure 8-8).

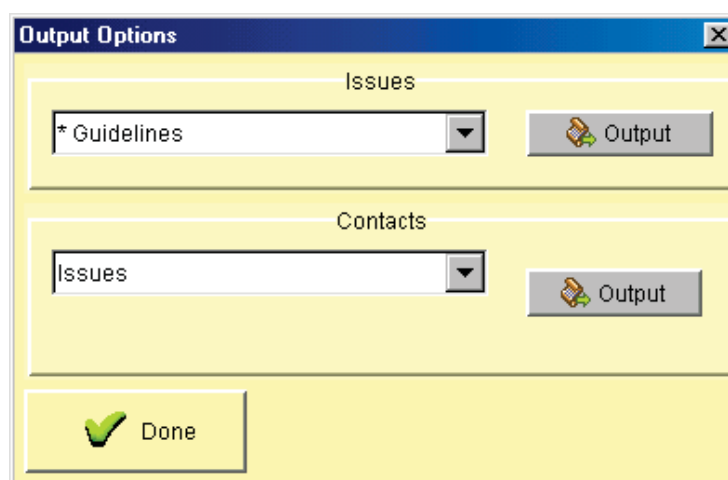


Figure 8-8. Output options for SoWReport in Issue Support Mode

At the top of the screen you will choose to output your Content developed for Issues in each Part or in all Parts. Once output Parts are selected click on <Output> to create your output file of Issues. At the bottom of the screen you are able to output information on your progress in completing the responses to the Issues or to output your personal details.

If you select Output Options from SoWData in User Mode you will get a list of options for Background Questions and Progress. Click on  (Output) and the Output Options screen will be displayed (Figure 8-9).

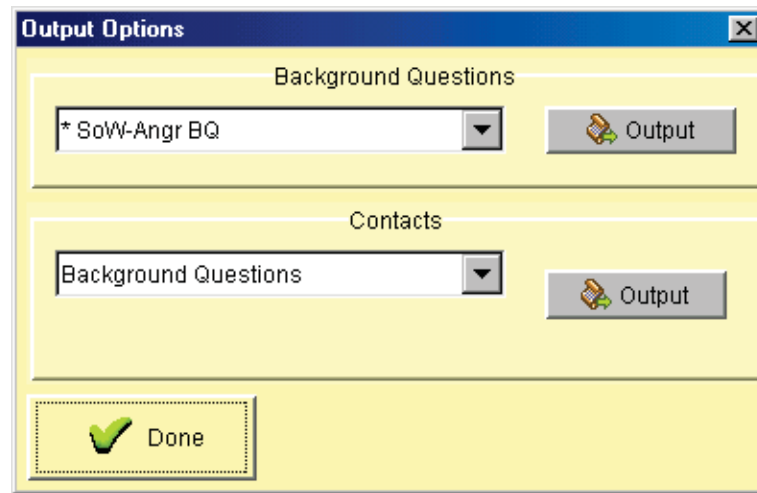


Figure 8-9. Output options for SoWData in User Mode.

This function allows you to output information concerning your answers provided to Background Questions in each Chapter or in all Chapters. You will also be able to output information on progress in completing the responses to the Background Questions, or to your output personal details.

9. Help and Training Pack

In all active screens you will see a the following icon



and after clicking it displays the this Manual to access to its different Chapters and Sections.

In all NOTES MODE screens for will find the icon



(Training) to display a Table of Contents for the Training Pack, to facilitate navigation through the training material provided. The main documents of the Training Pack include the Working Guidelines, Background Questions and Definitions; Added Explanations for Guidelines and Background Questions; the Predefined Tables; presentations covering all sessions of the Training Workshop; Notes for Trainers; Manual, Users Guide and Site Guide for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module; National Focal Points for the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources, the Convention on Biological Diversity, and the Global Environmental Facility; Evaluation forms for Participants and Facilitators of the regional and national workshops.

The documentation is provided as Word or PowerPoint files.

Appendix A. Contact addresses, links and references

The following contacts may be useful:

CBD	Convention on Biological Diversity (http://www.biodiv.org/)
CGRFA	Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (http://www.fao.org/ag/cgrfa/default.htm)
CSD	UN Commission on Sustainable Development (http://www.un.org/esa/sustdev/)
DAD-IS	Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (http://www.fao.org/dad-is/)
FAO	Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (http://www.fao.org/)
FAOSTAT	FAO's World Agricultural Information Centre (WAICENT) (http://apps.fao.org/page/collections?subset=agriculture)
GEF	Global Environment Facility (http://www.gefweb.org/)
ITWG-AnGR	Intergovernmental Technical Working Group on AnGR (http://www.fao.org/ag/cgrfa/AnGR.htm#ITWG)

Others:

Microsoft Word Tutorial:

<http://www.baycongroup.com/word.htm>

Microsoft Excel Tutorial:

<http://www.baycongroup.com/excel.htm>

Microsoft Windows 98, Questions and Answers:

<http://www.baycongroup.com/win98/win9800.htm>

<http://www.cs.trinity.edu/~thicks/Win9598NT/Windows9598NT.html>

Appendix B Predefined Tables

I. Overview of the Livestock Sector

- 1.1 Importance of livestock to the Gross Domestic Product in Agriculture
- 1.2 Land use and trends
- 1.3 Land use for livestock and trends
- 1.4 Land tenure for livestock production
- 1.5 Farms structure-distributions
- 1.6 Livestock Population, Number of Owners / House-holders and Employment by Species
- 1.7 Human population
- 1.8 Major livestock primary production
- 1.9 Major Livestock Primary Product Imports
- 1.10 Major Livestock Primary Product Exports

II. Production Systems

- 2.1 Distribution of livestock by production systems
- 2.2 Changes in production systems during the last 20 years
- 2.3 Type of livestock operations by production system for cattle
- 2.4 Type of livestock operations by production system for buffalo
- 2.5 Type of livestock operations by production system for sheep
- 2.6 Type of livestock operations by production system for goats
- 2.7 Type of livestock operations by production system for camels
- 2.8 Type of livestock operations by production system for llamas and alpacas
- 2.9 Type of livestock operations by production system for horses
- 2.10 Type of livestock operations by production system for donkeys
- 2.11 Type of livestock operations by production system for pigs
- 2.12 Type of livestock operations by production system for chicken
- 2.13 Type of livestock operations by production system for turkey
- 2.14 Type of livestock operations by production system for ducks
- 2.15 Type of livestock operations by production system for geese
- 2.16 Type of livestock operations by production system for rabbits

III. The State of Animal Diversity

- 3.1 Breed diversity
- 3.2 Breed characterisation

IV. The State of Animal Genetic Resources Utilization (Use and Development)

- 4.1 Importance of livestock products and services within species
- 4.2 Importance of species within livestock products and services
- 4.3 Number of widely used breeds with breeding strategies
- 4.4 Number of breeds with breeding strategies and tools being currently used
- 4.5 State of the art of technologies / methodologies used in breeding strategies
- 4.6 Role of stakeholders in the implementation of tools for the development of AnGR
- 4.7 Involvement of stakeholders in activities related to the development of AnGR
- 4.8 Stakeholders preferences of animal genetic resources
- 4.9 Priority of needs for utilization of technologies for the development of AnGR

V. The State of Conservation of Animal Genetic Resources

- 5.1 Number of breeds currently maintained in managed conservation programmes

5.2 Number of breeds currently receiving incentives and for which currently various tools for management of *ex situ* conservation programmes are used

5.3 Number of breeds currently receiving incentives and for which currently tools for *in situ* conservation programmes are used

5.4 Stakeholders involvement in the management of conservation programmes

5.5 Priority of needs for utilization of technologies for *in situ* conservation programmes

VI. The State of Policy and Institutional Arrangement

6.1. Effect of existing policies and legal instruments on the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

6.2 The focus of current policies on activities related to the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

6.3 Prioritising the needs to enable the development of AnGR policies

6.4 The priority of future needs in policy development for AnGR conservation programmes

6.5 The priority of future needs in policy development for the utilization (use and development) of AnGR

7. Users Guide

for

DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

Table of Contents

1. Introduction

- 1.1 What is the SoW-AnGR Report?**
- 1.2 Main Contributors to the SoW-AnGR Country Report**
- 1.3 Who will use this User's Guide?**
- 1.4 Purpose of this User's Guide**
- 1.5 How to use this User's Guide?**
- 1.6 Where to go for more help or feedback?**

2 Getting to know DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

- 2.1 Using DAD-IS**
- 2.2 What is DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module?**

3 Installation

- 3.1 System requirements**
- 3.2 Installation**
- 3.3 Starting the first time**

4 Settings

5. Operation by a member of the Country Network

- 5.1 Starting the programme**
- 5.2 How do I know which Sets of Background Questions have been allocated?**
- 5.3 Reviewing Sets of Questions being allocated and entering answers**
- 5.4 How to Browse and attach Personal Notes?**
- 5.5 How do I send my contributions to the NCC Technical Secretary?**

1 Introduction

1.1 What is the SoW-AnGR Report?

As a follow-up action of the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources, the FAO and its Inter-governmental Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture has requested the preparation, through a country-driven process, of the first *Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (SoW-AnGR)*. This report will provide a foundation for setting country, regional and global priorities and assistance in maintaining and enhancing the contribution of animal genetic resources (AnGR) to food and agriculture.

The overall objectives of the Country Reports, and ultimately of the first SoW-AnGR Report, include: the analysis on the status and trends of AnGR, and on their current and potential contribution to food, agriculture and rural development; the assessment of the country's capacity to manage these essential resources; and the identification of the national priorities for action in the field of sustainable conservation and utilization of AnGR and related requirements for international co-operation.

1.2 Main Contributors to the SoW-AnGR Country Report

In order to develop the report on the SoW-AnGR, each country's government needs to establish a National Consultative Committee (NCC) and define its Chair and Technical Secretary. The NCC will identify primary areas and Issues that need to be addressed to frame out and oversee the preparation of the Country Report. The NCC Chair will implement the mandate given by the government, oversee the process for the development of the Country Report as a strategic policy document, and send the final report to government for clearance (Figure 1-1). FAO will organise Regional Training Workshops where one or two NCC Members of each country of the region will be invited to participate; **training on the use of DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module** will be part of the course.

The NCC Technical Secretary will be responsible for the development of the Country Report, based on contributions, analyses and discussions of NCC Members. The main activities of the NCC Technical Secretary are to:

- maintain the agenda of NCC meetings;
- prepare and circulate among NCC Members the working documentation and meeting outcomes;
- allocate Issues (previously agreed by NCC) to and monitor contributions from NCC Members to develop Content according to the Guidelines for preparation of the Country Report;
- co-ordinate the preparation of two in-country Workshops; the first for training on tools and mechanisms to prepare the Country Report, and the second to review and get consensus on the strategic policy oriented report.
- create a Network of **National Data Contributors (NDC)** to allow participation of the full range of stakeholders;
- allocate Sets of Background Questions to and monitor their answers from NDC Members in order to provide supporting data to be used in the strategic Country Report.

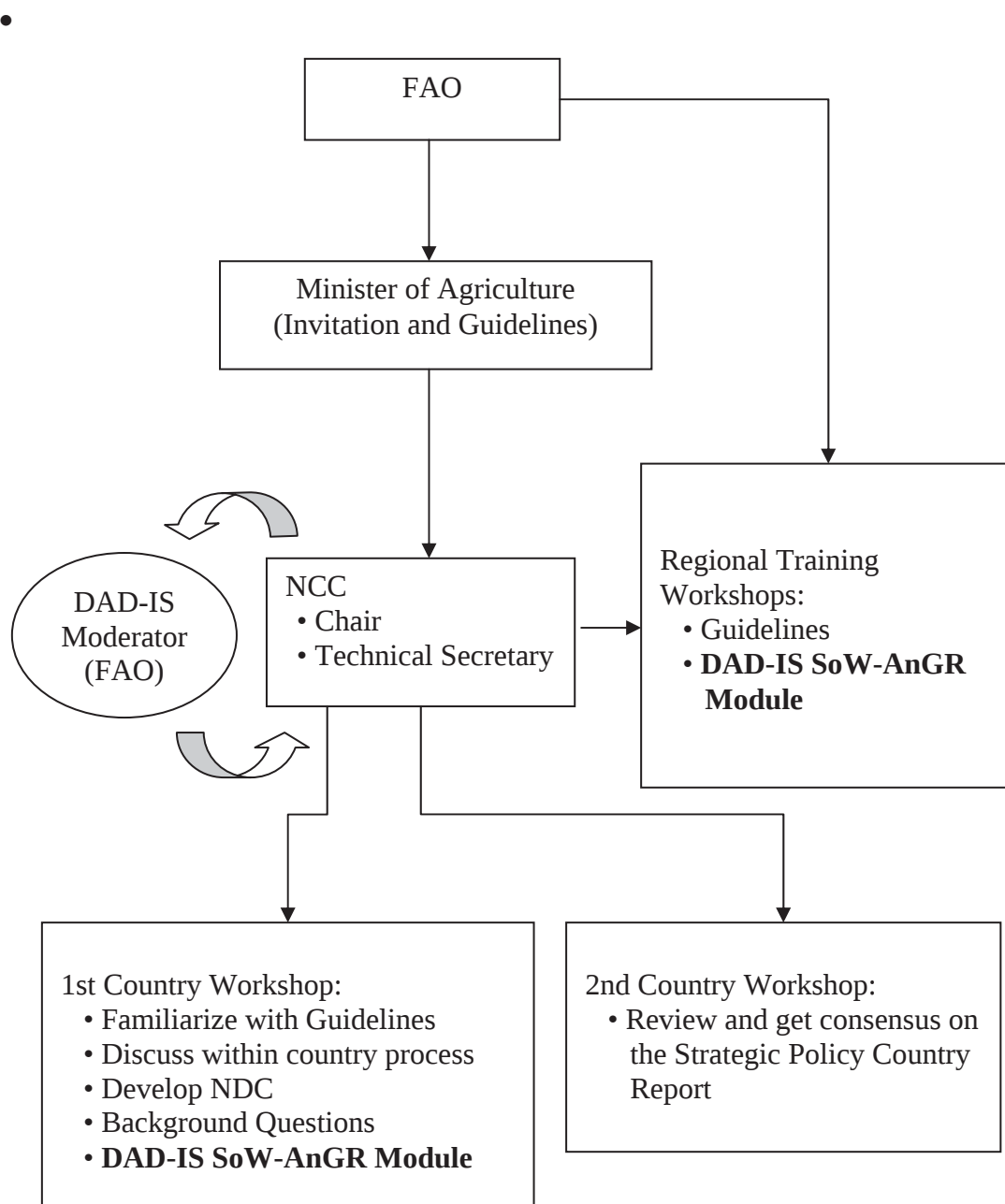


Figure 1-1 Main steps in establishing the Contributors for the preparation of the Country Report

Once the draft of the Country Report is finished, then the Second in-country Workshop will be realized, with all Network of Data Contributors, in order to review the document and agree that it was developed as a strategic policy report, and to discuss follow up actions. Later, the Chair of the NCC will send the Country Report to the Minister of Agriculture for clearance and endorsement to further submission to FAO (see Figure 1-2).

1.3 Who will use the User's Guide?

The User's Guide has been prepared for Members of the NDC Network, that constitute the "back bone" of Contributors to both: supporting data for the Country Report, and

to the development and maintenance of a national databank for the management of AnGR. Specifically, this Guide is written for Members of the NDC that will use the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module, in which case, the NCC Technical Secretary will have to provide them with an Username and Password to install and start the system.

Figure 1-2 Process for developing both the Country Report and the National Databank for the management of farm AnGR

1.4 Purpose of the User's Guide

The User's Guide for DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module was developed by FAO to:

- enable an efficient use of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module as a tool to create and maintain a Network of Data Contributors in the country; and
- better understand how this software will assist countries in the development of the Country Report based on contributions from NCC and NDC Members, and in establishing and maintaining a National Databank for the management of farm AnGR (see Figure 1-2).

1.5 How to use the User's Guide?

The first four chapters of the User's Guide provide general information about different features of the programme, general settings and installation. Chapter 5 describes the different activities and functions that you as a member of the country Network will require to communicate with the NCC Technical Secretary. Chapters 6 and 7 explains how to use the Help and Print facilities. Even when you will read the whole Guide, Chapter 5 will be the one you most require.

1.6 Where to go for more help or feedback?

If you have a problem that cannot be solved through the use of this User's Guide, you can try the following:

- Contact the NCC Technical Secretary
- Consult the “Frequently Asked Questions” section. FAO will host a WebPage with frequently asked questions and answers (<http://www.fao.org/dad-is>)

2 Getting to know DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

2.1 Using DAD-IS

The Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (DAD-IS) is the current communication and information system implemented by FAO to assist countries in the management of all AnGR used for the production of food and agricultural services. It contains a database on species and breeds used in the country, as well as an extensive library.

2.2 What is DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module?

The DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module is an additional capability of the DAD-IS software developed by FAO to assist countries in the process of preparation of the First Report on the State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources. It has been developed to be distributed and used as a cd to be installed in a computer of the various country users;

however, communication of NCC Technical Secretary with NCC Members or NDC Network can be made by e-mail, mail or using a floppy disk. Also, information regarding the development of the SoW process, as well as the software for downloading, will be available on line (<http://www.fao.org/dad-is>).

2.3 About the software

- Pure JAVA
- Using Hyperbolic Tree from Inxight
- Using Hypersonic SQL database
- Developed by FAO in co-operation with Aquatec Software

3 Installation

3.1 System requirements

The software will be contained in a CD-Rom. Consider the following minimum system requirements:

A CD-Rom drive with a minimum speed of 4x.

Windows 95

32 MB of RAM

25 MB of free space on hard disk

256 colours

Recommended system requirements are: 128 MB RAM, and 50 MB free space on hard disk.

3.2 Installation

- First, insert the CD-Rom in the drive.
- If the installation process does not start automatically, select from your Windows Explorer the file Readme.txt on your CD-Rom drive, then follow the instructions within this file.
- To start the CD-Rom contents: use the icon on your desktop, or select SoWModule.bat from the installation directory.
- To install your personal profile as allocated by the National Technical Secretary, use the import button on the Login Screen, select the file insert_<your_name>.sow and doubleclick. This personal profile will be provided to you on an installation diskette, or through e-mail.

5. Operation by a member of the Country Network

5.1 Starting the programme

To start the Module click on to the "Start" menu from Windows, then on "Programs", and finally on "SoWModule", and a welcome screen to the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module will be displayed (Figure 5-1)

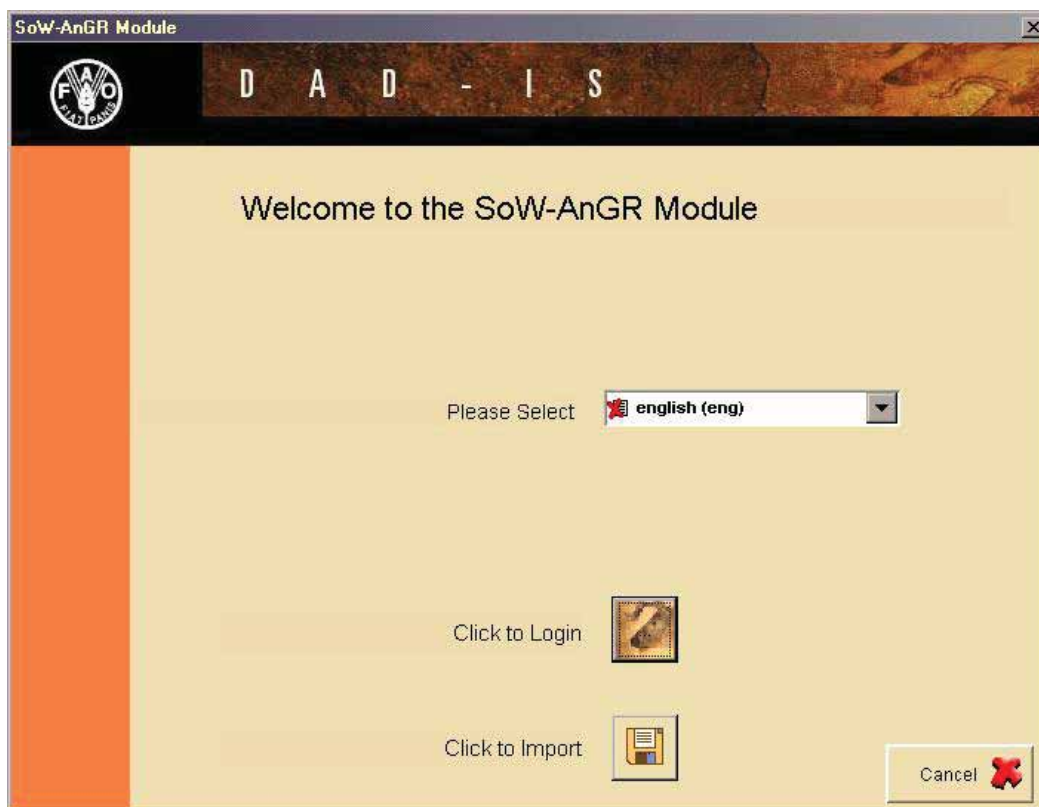


Figure 5-1 DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module entry page

Select one of the three provided default languages, which the NCC will use to develop and submit the Country Report to FAO. The NCC may choose to define a new language. Next time you start the system, the selected language will be shown by default.

Once you are using the system regularly, there may be some files developed by the Module that you need to import (for example, Sets of Background Questions allocated by the NCC Technical Secretary). In that case, click on "Click to import" to perform this task, indicating where the file is located, and the information contained in the file will be updated by the system.

If no files are to be imported, go ahead and click on “Click to Login” and the following screen will show up (Figure 7-2):

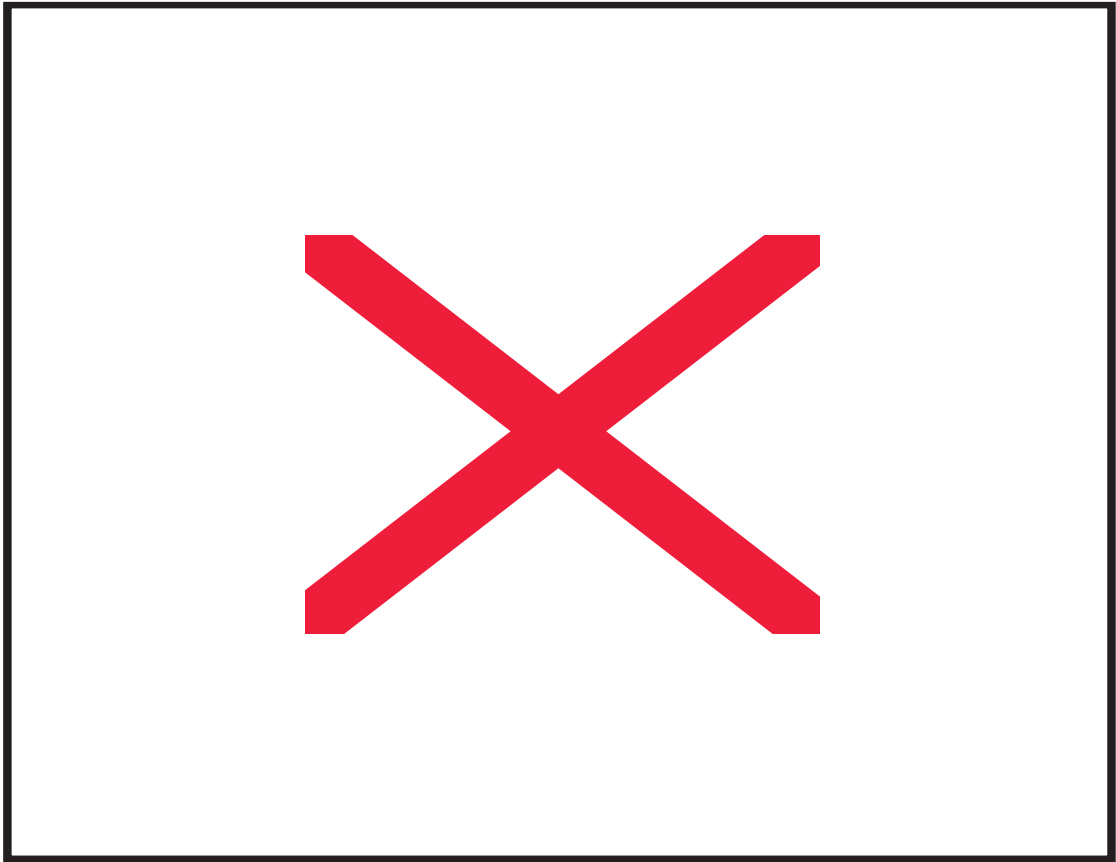


Figure 7-2 Username and Password screen

Enter your Username and Password, provided by the NCC Technical Secretary, and go to the next step. Later, you will be able to modify your Username and Password (see Figure 5-5, after clicking on "Details" on the left of the screen). The Username can not be longer than 8 characters. Once defined, please secure your Password.

If you click on "Back" it will take you to the previous screen. Clicking on "Cancel" will finish the session. At this point you are able to browse the Background Questions by clicking on "Browse", or do it later on (Section 5.4).

After you successfully logged in, you will go to the next screen (Figure 5-3):

Figure 5-3 Welcome NDC member screen

You will see <Maintain your responses to the Background Questions with SoWData> which will facilitate you to review Sets of Questions allocated and enter answers; and also to Browse the Background Questions and attach Personal Notes.

5.2 How do I know which Sets of Background Questions have been allocated?

Depending on the way you decided to communicate with the NCC Technical Secretary, you will receive an e-mail or a diskette, with a system file containing the information about the Sets of Questions allocated to you.

Once you received the system file from the NCC Technical Secretary, you have to import it into the system, by clicking on "Click to Import" (see Figure 5-1), and automatically the information will be uploaded.

5.3 Reviewing Sets of Questions being allocated and entering answers

Once you have uploaded the Sets of Background Questions the NCC Technical Secretary has allocated into the system, you have to click on <Maintain your responses to the Background Questions with SoWData> (see Figure 5-3) and go to the next screen (Figure 5-4).

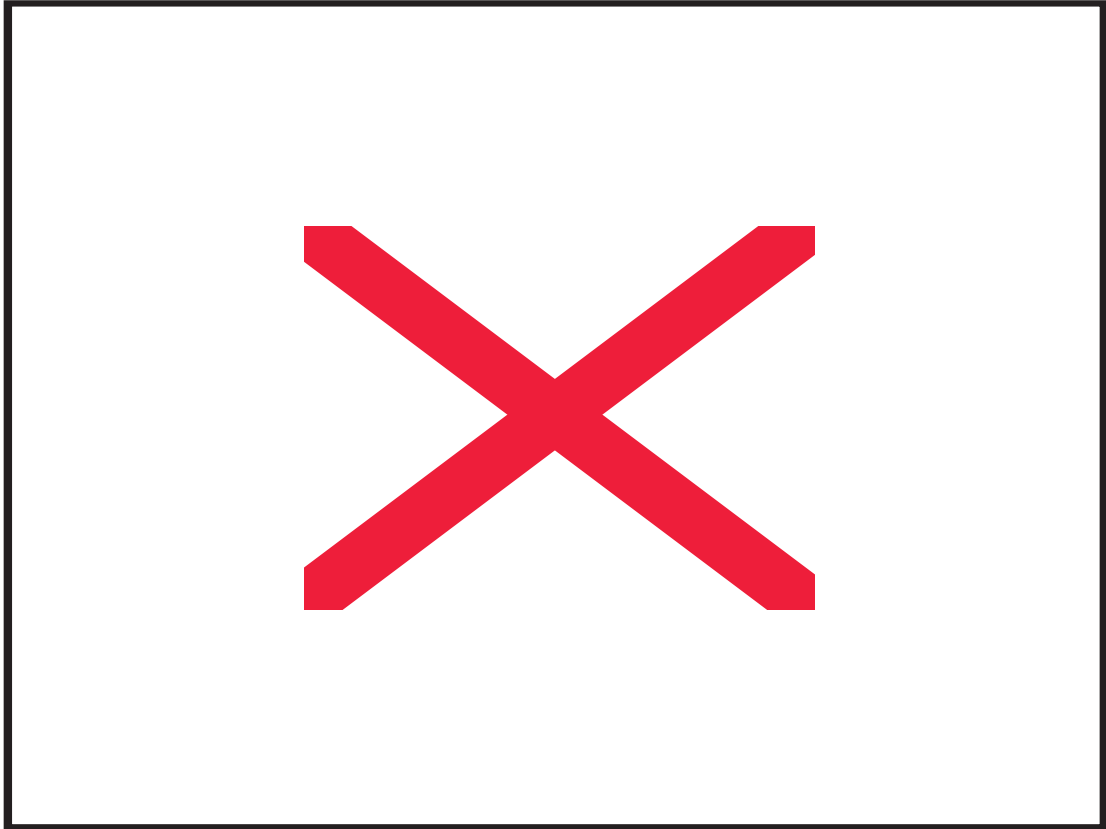


Figure 5-4 Options to contribute to the Country Report by a NDC member

You will find two options:

- <Enter responses to the Background Questions with SoWData> to allow you review Sets of Questions being allocated and to enter your answers into the system, as will be discussed in this Section.
- <Browse the Background Questions and enter Notes with SoWData> to review the Background Questions and to attach Personal Notes to particular Sets of Questions (Section 5.4).

What you want to do next is to click on <Enter responses to the Background Questions with SoWData> (see Figure 5-4) to display the next screen (Figure 5-5):

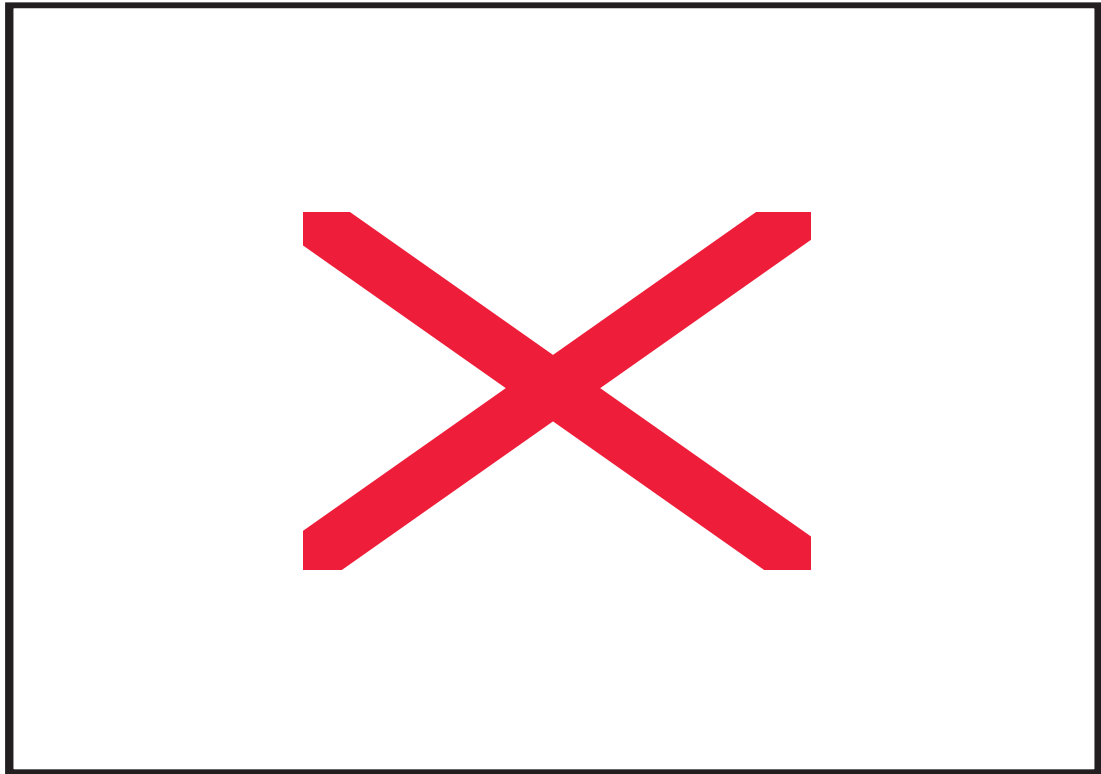


Figure 5-5 Entering responses to Background Questions by a NDC member

Navigation. The top line of the screen (Figure 5-5) shows the information about the Module; for example, it shows that you are a Data Contributor using SoWData and specifically User Mode. Then on the left of your screen there are two windows that allow two ways of navigation through the system. One of them uses the hyperbolic tree; and the other is through the treeview on the left bottom of the screen, similar to the way you would do it in the MS Explorer in Windows. As you move the mouse through the tree you will see on the top of the screen the name of the Chapter and SubChapter of the Background Questions, and Set numbers, and the respective questions on the top right window.

Also, on top of the hyperbolic tree there is a little window that will show the following icons as you navigate,



which allows to choose to display only the hyperbolic tree or the treeview, or both;



saying that you are moving backward or forward in the tree, according to the previous selections;



is used to go forward in the tree step by step.

Toolbars. The toolbar on the left shows the following icons:



to close the screen,



to print information,



to show the contact's profile (at this point you can modify your Username and Password), and



to submit his/her contributions.

.

On the bottom toolbar you will see the following icons:



to review Added Explanations for each SubParts of the Guidelines,



to attach Personal Notes, and



to accept his/her contributions.

As you navigate through Chapters, SubChapters and the end nodes you will find the Questions allocated by the NCC Technical Secretary, displayed on the top right of the screen. Before writing any answer, it is important to read carefully the Questions and then review the **Added Explanations** that will help to increase the depth and breadth of your responses, by clicking on,



Once you finish writing contributions, click on



to close the screen and save your work. Remember that you can enter answers to other Questions not allocated. When finished save your work.

Also remember that you are able to enter contributions to Sets of Questions other than the ones being allocated, increasing your contributions for the development of the Country Report.

5.4 How to Browse and attach Personal Notes?

You will have two possibilities to attach Personal Notes:

When working on the User Mode of SoWData (Figure 5-5) you will find in the bottom toolbar of the screen the following icon



and if you click on it, a window will be displayed (in the lower right of the screen) to attach Personal Notes for Sets of Questions.

But also, you can attach Personal Notes when browsing the Background Questions, as explained next. In order to **Browse the Background Questions** and answers being provided, you have to click on <Browse the Background Questions and enter Notes with SoWData> (see Figure 5-4) to go to the next screen (Figure 5-6).

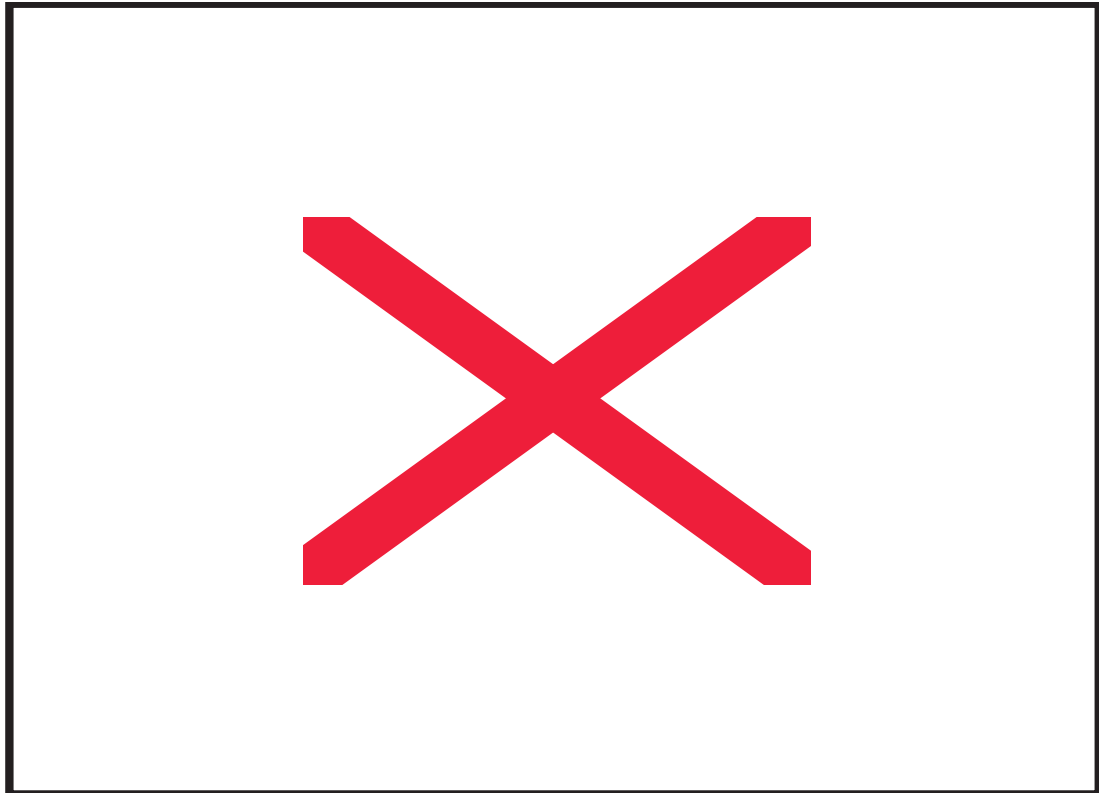


Figure 5-6 Browsing and attaching Personal Notes to the Background Questions

Again, as you navigate through the tree, you can Browse all Background Questions. At the bottom toolbar of the screen you will find an icon to develop Personal Notes



and after clicking on it, you can start writing your notes in the window at the lower right of the screen (Figure 5-6). Once finished, close the window and save your work.

5.5 How do I send my contributions to the NCC Technical Secretary?

Once you finish entering answers to the Background Questions allocated or not (see Figure 5-5), then you have to click on



in order to create a system file, to be sent to your NCC Technical Secretary, according to the contact mode agreed. The system file will indicate the particular Background Questions you are addressing.

8. Site Guide for the on-line DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

<http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>

Site Guide for the on-line DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

The Commission on Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture agreed in April 1999 that FAO should further develop DAD-IS to play a key role in the cost-efficient preparation of the SoW-AnGR.

The Domestic Animal Diversity Information System (DAD-IS) is the key communication and information tool for implementing the Global Strategy for the Management of Farm Animal Genetic Resources (AnGR). It is being developed first to assist countries and country networks, and also serves as the virtual structure for the Strategy. It will increasingly provide extensive searchable databases, tools, guidelines, references, links and contacts. DAD-IS is accessible via the Internet. The development of DAD-IS saves countries the cost of developing and maintaining such a system individually. Yet it virtually is an individual system, because the build-in security offers countries full control over the information they store, release and maintain with the system.

DAD-IS objectives are to:

- involve, co-ordinate and assist Governments, NGO's, training and research groups in all countries and international agencies operating within and across world regions; and
- help achieve better management of all AnGR used for the production of food and agriculture in all countries, in accordance with the World Food Summit Plan of Action and the UN Convention on Biological Diversity.

DAD-IS offers countries:

- a clearing-house for both information and data with its built-in security;
- control over both maintaining and accessing their data; and
- an advanced communication and information tool.

DAD-IS provides:

- guidelines to assist countries manage their AnGR;
- databases and updating functionality, to assist countries develop and implement their Action Strategy;
- a forum for exchange of ideas and techniques;
- a means for developing a Global Early Warning System for AnGR.

DAD-IS facilitates:

- co-ordination of the country, regional and global effort in AnGR management;
- training and education in the sustainable use and conservation of AnGR; and access to AnGR.

The on-line DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module has been developed in addition to the stand-alone system provided on CD-Rom. The on-line Module is focussed on up-to-date information for all stakeholders behind the NCC and the NDC. Donors will be interested to access up-to-date information on the process and progress of the SoW-AnGR.

It provides on-line support to countries starting when countries are considering their action of the FAO DGs invitation through acceptance of the invitation and establishing their National Consultative Committee, to taking first action to mobilize the necessary financial resources, and initial work to the first Regional Training Workshop and NCC, with the address as for the

Site Guide for the on-line DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module

parent DAD-IS system (<http://www.fao.org/dad-is/>). It will need to be developed further over time and e.g. provide for the follow-up mechanism.

The DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module is configured conceptually using the already accepted design of existing elements of DAD-IS:2. This enables the user to become quickly acquainted with the additional information and functionality without training.

The on-line DAD-IS SoW-Module will contain the following features:

What's New on the State of the World's AnGRProcess

- global and regional events and activities; summary of library updates; suggested actions now

SoW-AnGR Library

- key documentation supporting the SoW-AnGR Process

Resource Mobilization

- sample project proposals; donor contributions, and links to funding agencies

Stakeholders, Countries, National Co-ordinating Committees and International Non-Governmental Organizations

- contact details and SoW-AnGR progress

SoW-AnGR Module Stage 1

- information on DAD-IS software assisting countries to develop Country Reports

All stakeholders are encouraged to regularly monitor the information provided in this Module.

9. National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process



Explanatory Note

Definition of symbols, a, AA, r used in the table: 9. National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process

1. Adoption

"Adoption" is the formal act by which the form and content of a proposed treaty text are established. As a general rule, the adoption of the text of a treaty takes place through the expression of the consent of the states participating in the treaty-making process. Treaties that are negotiated within an international organization will usually be adopted by a resolution of a representative organ of the organization whose membership more or less corresponds to the potential participation in the treaty in question. A treaty can also be adopted by an international conference which has specifically been convened for setting up the treaty, by a vote of two thirds of the states present and voting, unless, by the same majority, they have decided to apply a different rule.

Art.9, Vienna Convention of the Law of Treaties 1969

2. Acceptance and Approval (AA)

The instruments of "acceptance" or "approval" of a treaty have the same legal effect as ratification and consequently express the consent of a state to be bound by a treaty. In the practice of certain states acceptance and approval have been used instead of ratification when, at a national level, constitutional law does not require the treaty to be ratified by the head of state.

Arts.2 (1) (b) and 14 (2), Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties 1969

3. Accession (a)

"Accession" is the act whereby a state accepts the offer or the opportunity to become a party to a treaty already negotiated and signed by other states. It has the same legal effect as ratification. Accession usually occurs after the treaty has entered into force. The Secretary-General of the United Nations, in his function as depositary, has also accepted accessions to some conventions before their entry into force. The conditions under which accession may occur and the procedure involved depend on the provisions of the treaty. A treaty might provide for the accession of all other states or for a limited and defined number of states. In the absence of such a provision, accession can only occur where the negotiating states were agreed or subsequently agree on it in the case of the state in question.

Arts.2 (1) (b) and 15, Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties 1969

1 . Ratification (r)

Ratification defines the international act whereby a state indicates its consent to be bound to a treaty if the parties intended to show their consent by such an act. In the case of bilateral treaties, ratification is usually accomplished by exchanging the requisite instruments, while in the case of multilateral treaties the usual procedure is for the depositary to collect the ratifications of all states, keeping all parties informed of the situation. The institution of ratification grants states the necessary time-frame to seek the required approval for the treaty on the domestic level and to enact the necessary legislation to give domestic effect to that treaty.

Arts.2 (1) (b), 14 (1) and 16, Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties 1969

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process												
	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)					Global Environment Facility (GEF)				FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR		
Country Name	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep		
Afghanistan		12/06/1992		X	04/07/1994	X						
Albania	1		05/01/1994 a	X	05/06/1994	X	X	X	Europe			
Algeria	2	13/06/1992	14/08/1995 r	X	05/13/94	X	X	X		Near East		
Andorra				X								
Angola	3	12/06/1992	01/04/1998 r	X				X	SADC			
Antigua and Barbuda	4	05/06/1992	09/03/1993 r	X	03/29/94	X	X					
Argentina	5	12/06/1992	22/11/1994 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X	X		Americas		
Armenia	6	13/06/1992	14/05/1993 a	X	06/16/94	X	X					
Australia	7	05/06/1992	18/06/1993 r	X	06/27/94	X						
Austria	8	13/06/1992	18/08/1994 r	X	06/21/94	X		X	Europe			
Azerbaijan	9	12/06/1992	03/08/2000 AA	X	07/24/95	X	X					
Bahamas	10	12/06/1992	02/09/1993 r	X	04/19/94	X	X					
Bahrain	11	09/06/1992	30/08/1996 r	X								
Bangladesh	12	05/06/1992	03/05/1994 r	X	06/22/94	X	X					
Barbados	13	12/06/1992	10/12/1993 r	X	05/13/94	X	X					
Belarus	14	11/06/1992	08/09/1993 r	X	03/30/94	X	X					
Belgium	15	05/06/1992	22/11/1996 r	X	01/30/95	X		X	Europe			
Belize	16	13/06/1992	30/12/1993 r	X	04/29/94	X	X					
Benin	17	13/06/1992	30/06/1994 r	X	06/29/94	X	X			West Africa		
Bhutan	18	11/06/1992	25/08/1995 r	X	12/12/1995			X	Asia			
Bolivia	19	13/06/1992	03/10/1994 r	X	06/17/94	X	X	X		Americas		
Bosnia and Herzegovina				X				X	Europe			
Botswana	20	08/06/1992	12/10/1995 r	X	07/12/1994	X		X	SADC			
Brazil	21	05/06/1992	28/02/1994 r	X	06/13/94	X	X	X		Americas		
Brunei Darussalam				X								
Bulgaria	22	12/06/1992	17/04/1996 r	X	03/22/94	X		X	Europe			

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process												
	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)				Global Environment Facility (GEF)			FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR				
Country Name	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep		
Burkina Faso	23	12/06/1992	02/09/1993 r	X	08/24/94	X				West Africa		
Burundi	24	11/06/1992	15/04/1997 r	X	03/30/98	X	X					
Cambodia	25		09/02/1995 a	X	01/31/95	X	X					
Cameroon	26	14/06/1992	19/10/1994 r	X	10/31/94	X	X					
Canada	27	11/06/1992	04/12/1992 r	X	07/06/1994	X		X		Americas		
Canton and Enderbury Islands												
Cape Verde	28	12/06/1992	29/03/1995 r	X	07/18/94	X	X			West Africa		
Central African Republic	29	13/06/1992	15/03/1995 r	X	03/23/95	X	X					
Chad	30	12/06/1992	07/06/1994 r	X	07/27/94	X	X			West Africa		
Chile	31	13/06/1992	09/09/1994 r	X	07/01/1994	X	X					
China (including Hong Kong SAR, Macau SAR and Taiwan Province of China)	32	11/06/1992	05/01/1993 r	X	05/16/94	X	X	X	Asia			
Colombia	33	12/06/1992	28/11/1994 r	X	06/28/94	X	X					
Comoros	34	11/06/1992	29/09/1994 r	X	09/05/1995	X	X					
Congo, Democratic Republic of	35	11/06/1992	01/08/1996 r	X	02/06/1997	X	X	X	SADC			
Congo, Republic of	44	11/06/1992	03/12/1994 r	X	09/22/95		X					
Cook Islands	36	12/06/1992	20/04/1993 r	X	05/06/1994	X						
Costa Rica	37	13/06/1992	26/08/1994 r	X	05/19/94	X	X					
Côte d'Ivoire	38	10/06/1992	29/11/1994 r	X	06/24/94	X	X	X		West Africa		
Croatia	39	11/06/1992	07/10/1996 r	X	03/04/1994	X	X	X	Europe			
Cuba	40	12/06/1992	08/03/1994 r	X	04/04/1994	X	X	X		Americas		
Cyprus	41	12/06/1992	10/07/1996 r	X				X	Europe			
Czech Republic	42	04/06/1993	03/12/1993 AA	X	06/30/94	X	X	X	Europe			
Denmark	45	12/06/1992	21/12/1993 r	X	06/09/1994	X		X	Europe			
Djibouti	46	13/06/1992	01/09/1994 r	X	05/24/94		X					

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process													
Country Name	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)					Global Environment Facility (GEF)				FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR			
	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep			
Dominica	47		06/04/1994 r	X	06/08/1994	X	X						
Dominican Republic	48	13/06/1992	25/11/1996 r	X	04/21/94			X		Americas			
East Timor													
Ecuador	49	09/06/1992	23/02/1993 r	X	06/23/94	X	X						
Egypt	50	09/06/1992	02/06/1994 r	X	06/08/1994	X	X	X		Near East			
El Salvador	51	13/06/1992	08/09/1994 r	X	05/20/94	X	X						
Equatorial Guinea	52		06/12/1994 a	X									
Eritrea	53		21/03/1996 a	X	12/27/95	X	X						
Estonia	54	12/06/1992	27/07/1994 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X	X	Europe				
Ethiopia	55	10/06/1992	05/04/1994 r	X	10/27/94	X	X						
Fiji	58	09/10/1992	25/02/1993 r	X	05/10/1994	X	X						
Finland	59	05/06/1992	27/07/1994 a	X	06/09/1994	X		X	Europe				
France	60	13/06/1992	01/07/1994 r	X	06/20/94	X		X	Europe				
Gabon	61	12/06/1992	14/03/1997 r	X	03/20/98	X	X						
Gambia	62	12/06/1992	10/06/1994 r	X	08/16/94	X	X			West Africa			
Georgia	63		02/06/1994 a	X	07/08/1994	X	X		Europe				
Germany	64	12/06/1992	21/12/1993 r	X	06/23/94	X		X	Europe				
Ghana	65	12/06/1992	29/08/1994 r	X	01/16/97	X	X			West Africa			
Greece	66	12/06/1992	04/08/1994 r	X	05/11/1994	X		X	Europe				
Grenada	67	03/12/1992	11/08/1994 r	X	04/20/94								
Guatemala	68	13/06/1992	10/07/1995 r	X	05/20/94		X						
Guinea	69	12/06/1992	07/05/1993 r	X	10/17/94		X			West Africa			
Guinea-Bissau	70	12/06/1992	27/10/1995 r	X						West Africa			
Guyana	71	13/06/1992	29/08/1994 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X						
Haiti	72	13/06/1992	25/09/1996 r	X	05/10/1994	X	X						
Holy See				X									

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process													
Country Name	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)					Global Environment Facility (GEF)				FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR			
	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep			
Honduras	73	13/06/1992	31/07/1995 r	X	09/06/1994	X	X						
Hungary	74	13/06/1992	24/02/1994 r	X	06/22/94	X	X	X	Europe				
Iceland	75	10/06/1992	12/09/1994 r	X				X	Europe				
India	76	05/06/1992	18/02/1994 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X	X	Asia				
Indonesia	77	05/06/1992	23/08/1994 r	X	06/29/94	X	X	X	Asia				
Iran, Islamic Republic of	79	14/06/1992	06/08/1996 r	X	05/25/94	X	X	X		Near East			
Iraq				X				X		Near East			
Ireland	78	13/06/1992	22/03/1996 r	X	06/14/94	X		X	Europe				
Israel	80	11/06/1992	07/08/1995 r	X	03/19/95	X		X	Europe				
Italy	81	05/06/1992	15/04/1994 r	X	06/28/94	X		X	Europe				
Jamaica	82	11/06/1992	06/01/1995 r	X	06/29/94	X	X	X		Americas			
Japan	83	13/06/1992	28/05/1993 a	X	06/27/94	X		X	Asia				
Jordan	84	11/06/1992	12/11/1993 r	X	05/10/1994	X	X						
Kazakhstan	85	09/06/1992	06/09/1994 r	X	03/30/98	X	X						
Kenya	86	11/06/1992	26/07/1994 r	X	05/25/94	X	X						
Kiribati	87		16/08/1994 a	X	05/10/1994	X	X						
Korea, People's Democratic Republic	43	11/06/1992	26/10/1994 AA	X	05/06/1994	X	X						
Korea, Republic of	132	13/06/1992	03/10/1994 r	X	05/03/1994	X	X						
Kuwait		09/06/1992		X									
Kyrgyzstan	88		06/08/1996 a	X	01/09/1997	X	X			Near East			
Laos	89		20/09/1996 a	X	08/02/1994	X		X	Asia				
Latvia	90	11/06/1992	14/12/1995 r	X	06/27/94	X	X		Europe				
Lebanon	91	12/06/1992	15/12/1994 r	X	07/21/94	X	X						
Lesotho	92	11/06/1992	10/01/1995 r	X	06/29/94	X	X	X	SADC				
Liberia	93	12/06/1992	08/11/2000 r	X	12/05/2000	X	X						

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process													
Country Name	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)					Global Environment Facility (GEF)					FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR		
	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep			
Libyan Arab Jamahiriya		29/06/1992		X	12/13/94	X							
Liechtenstein	94	05/06/1992	19/11/1997 r	X	05/13/94								
Lithuania	95	11/06/1992	01/02/1996 r	X	04/28/95	X	X	X	Europe				
Luxembourg	96	09/06/1992	09/05/1994 r	X		X		X	Europe				
Madagascar	97	08/06/1992	04/03/1996 r	X	07/14/94	X	X	X	SADC				
Malawi	98	10/06/1992	02/02/1994 r	X	02/23/96	X	X	X	SADC				
Malaysia	99	12/06/1992	24/06/1994 r	X	05/04/1994	X	X	X	Asia				
Maldives	100	12/06/1992	09/11/1992 r	X	08/25/94		X						
Mali	101	30/09/1992	29/03/1995 r	X	07/04/1994		X						West Africa
Malta	102	12/06/1992	29/12/2000 r	X	07/27/94	X		X	Europe				
Marshall Islands	103	12/06/1992	08/10/1992 r	X	04/15/94								
Mauritania	104	12/06/1992	16/08/1996 r	X	05/08/1994	X	X						West Africa
Mauritius	105	10/06/1992	04/09/1992 r	X	07/04/1994	X	X	X	SADC				
Mexico	106	13/06/1992	11/03/1993 r	X	05/17/94	X		X					Americas
Micronesia, Federated States of	57	12/06/1992	20/06/1994 r	X	04/26/94	X	X						
Midway Islands				X									
Moldova, Republic of	133	05/06/1992	20/10/1995 r	X	10/27/95	X	X						
Monaco	107	11/06/1992	20/11/1992 r	X									
Mongolia	108	12/06/1992	30/09/1993 r	X	04/14/94	X	X						
Morocco	109	13/06/1992	21/08/1995 r	X	06/29/94	X	X	X					Near East
Mozambique	110	12/06/1992	25/08/1995 r	X	12/27/95			X	SADC				
Myanmar	111	11/06/1992	25/11/1994 r	X	05/13/94	X	X	X	Asia				
Namibia	112	12/06/1992	16/05/1997 r	X				X	SADC				
Nauru	113	05/06/1992	11/11/1993 r	X	05/05/1994	X	X						
Nepal	114	12/06/1992	23/11/1993 r	X	08/10/1994	X	X	X	Asia				
Netherlands	161	05/06/1992	12/07/1994 a	X	06/20/94	X		X	Europe				

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process												
	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)					Global Environment Facility (GEF)				FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR		
Country Name	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep		
New Zealand	115	12/06/1992	16/09/1993 r	X	05/18/94	X						
Nicaragua	116	13/06/1992	20/11/1995 r	X	05/19/94	X	X	X			Americas	
Niger	117	11/06/1992	25/07/1995 r	X	08/23/94	X		X			West Africa	
Nigeria	118	13/06/1992	29/08/1994 r	X	07/12/1994	X	X					
Niue	119		28/02/1996 a	X	05/04/1994	X	X					
Northern Mariana Islands												
Norway	120	09/06/1992	09/07/1993 r	X	07/01/1994	X		X	Europe			
Oman	121	10/06/1992	08/02/1995 r	X		X	X					
Pakistan	122	05/06/1992	26/07/1994 r	X	04/08/1994	X	X	X	Asia			
Palau	123		06/01/1999 a	X	10/12/1998							
Palestine							X					
Panama	124	13/06/1992	17/01/1995 r	X	04/07/1994	X	X					
Papua New Guinea	125	13/06/1992	16/03/1993 r	X	05/06/1994	X	X					
Paraguay	126	12/06/1992	24/02/1994 r	X	02/15/95	X						
Peru	127	12/06/1992	07/06/1993 r	X	06/14/94	X	X	X		Americas		
Philippines	128	12/06/1992	08/10/1993 r	X	06/16/94	X	X	X	Asia			
Poland	129	05/06/1992	18/01/1996 r	X	04/18/94	X	X	X	Europe			
Portugal	130	13/06/1992	21/12/1993 r	X	06/17/94	X		X	Europe			
Qatar	131	11/06/1992	21/08/1996 r	X								
Romania	134	05/06/1992	17/08/1994 r	X	07/29/94	X	X	X	Europe			
Russian Federation	135	13/06/1992	05/04/1995 r	X	06/23/94	X						
Rwanda	136	10/06/1992	29/05/1996 r	X								
Saint Kitts and Nevis	137	12/06/1992	07/01/1993 r	X	07/25/94	X	X					
Saint Lucia	138		28/07/1993 a	X	03/31/94	X	X					
Saint Vincent and The Grenadines	139		03/06/1996 a	X	05/04/1994	X	X					
Samoa	140	12/06/1992	09/02/1994 r	X	03/28/94	X	X					

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process													
	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)				Global Environment Facility (GEF)			FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR					
Country Name	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep			
San Marino	141	10/06/1992	28/10/1994 r	X									
Sao Tome and Principe	142	12/06/1992	29/09/1999 r	X									
Saudi Arabia, Kingdom of				X									
Senegal	143	13/06/1992	17/10/1994 r	X	04/07/1994	X	X			Near East			
Seychelles	144	10/06/1992	22/09/1992 r	X						West Africa			
Sierra Leone	145		12/12/1994 a	X	09/06/1994	X	X						
Singapore	146	12/06/1992	21/12/1995 r	X									
Slovakia	147	19/05/1993	25/08/1994 AA	X	11/01/1994	X	X	X	Europe				
Slovenia	148	13/06/1992	09/07/1996 r	X	07/12/1994	X	X	X	Europe				
Solomon Islands	149	13/06/1992	03/10/1995 r	X	04/16/94	X	X						
Somalia				X									
South Africa	150	04/06/1993	02/11/1995 r	X	07/06/1994	X	X	X	SADC				
Spain	151	13/06/1992	21/12/1993 r	X	06/09/1994	X		X	Europe				
Sri Lanka	152	10/06/1992	23/03/1994 r	X	05/26/94	X	X						
Sudan	153	09/06/1992	30/10/1995 r	X	06/14/94	X	X	X		Near East			
Suriname	154	13/06/1992	12/01/1996 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X						
Swaziland	155	12/06/1992	09/11/1994 r	X	05/16/94	X		X	SADC				
Sweden	156	08/06/1992	16/12/1993 r	X	06/28/94	X		X	Europe				
Switzerland	157	12/06/1992	21/11/1994 r	X	07/01/1994	X		X	Europe				
Syria	158	03/05/1993	04/01/1996 r	X	04/15/96	X	X	X		Near East			
Tajikistan	159		29/10/1997 a	X	10/01/1999	X	X						
Tanzania	172	12/06/1992	08/03/1996 r	X	03/26/96	X	X	X	SADC				
Thailand		12/06/1992		X	06/30/94	X	X	X	Asia				
The Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	160		02/12/1997 a	X	07/07/1994	X		X	Europe				
Togo	162	12/06/1992	04/10/1995 a	X	07/21/94	X	X			West Africa			

9. Table: National Focal Points of Particular Relevance to the SoW-AnGR Process													
	Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD)				Global Environment Facility (GEF)				FAO Global Strategy for the Management of Farm AnGR				
Country Name	#	Signed	(Also see Explanatory Note) Party	NFP	Participate in restructured GEF	Political FP	Operational FP	NFP	RFP implemented	RFP in prep			
Tonga	163		19/05/1998 a	X	05/04/1994	X							
Trinidad and Tobago	164	11/06/1992	01/08/1996 r	X	05/19/94	X	X						
Tunisia	165	13/06/1992	15/07/1993 r	X	05/13/94	X	X	X		Near East			
Turkey	166	11/06/1992	14/02/1997 r	X	07/06/1994	X	X	X	Europe				
Turkmenistan	167		18/09/1996 a	X	05/29/97	X	X						
Tuvalu		08/06/1992		X	05/03/1994		X						
Uganda	168	12/06/1992	08/09/1993 r	X	06/28/94	X	X						
Ukraine	169	11/06/1992	07/02/1995 r	X	06/15/94	X	X						
United Arab Emirates	170	11/06/1992	10/02/2000 r	X									
United Kingdom	171	12/06/1992	03/06/1994 r	X	06/13/94	X		X	Europe				
United States of America		04/06/1993		X	06/24/94	X		X		Americas			
Uruguay	173	09/06/1992	05/11/1993 r	X	04/22/94	X	X						
Uzbekistan	174		19/07/1995 a	X	04/05/1995	X	X						
Vanuatu	175	09/06/1992	25/03/1993 r	X	05/19/94	X	X						
Venezuela	176	12/06/1992	13/09/1994 r	X	07/01/1994	X							
Viet Nam	177	28/05/1993	16/11/1994 r	X	05/12/1994	X	X	X	Asia				
Western Sahara													
Yemen	178	12/06/1992	21/02/1996 r	X	03/30/94	X	X	X		Near East			
Yugoslavia		08/06/1992		X				X	Europe				
Zambia	179	11/06/1992	28/05/1993 r	X	06/13/94	X	X	X	SADC				
Zimbabwe	180	12/06/1992	11/11/1994 r	X	07/07/1994	X	X	X	SADC				
European Community	56	13/06/1992	21/12/1993 AA	X		X							

10. EVALUATION FORM FOR WORKSHOP PARTICIPANTS

Name..... Country.....
(To enable specific follow-up)

Specific Objectives of the Workshop

As a participant, how well did the course meet the specific objectives, listed below, as they apply to you

(Please score each objective using the scale 1 very badly; 2 badly; 3 neither well nor badly; 4 very well; 5 excellently)

Specific Objective	Score
1 Get fully informed and updated on SoW-AnGR process and all related issues	
2 Get a clear understanding of the process to be applied in CR preparation and of capacity requirements for its implementation	
3 Develop a common vision of the scope, content and character of the CR	
4 Get a clear understanding of the content and use of the Guidelines, Background Questions and all working documents	
5 Develop the capacity to use the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and other support tools for CR preparation	
6 Develop skills for capacity building to support within country process (network building, mobilization of resources, implementation of consultation process)	
7 Get a clear understanding of possible external support to assist in conduct of the within country process	
8 Provide advice and proposals for Regional co-operation and self-support, regarding: technical content, organization training matters	
9 Develop proposals for further use of Country Reports and the resulting SoW-AnGR databanks, to support follow-up actions at the national, regional, and global levels, and maintain the databank for country use	

As you were filling in the table above what other comments did you want to make Please relate them to specific objectives if applicable. Also make any other comments that you want to relating to the course objectives.

Evaluation Form for Workshop participants

Expected outcomes

How prepared do you feel to carry out the following future tasks

(Use a score of 1 very badly prepared; 2 badly prepared; 3 neither badly or well prepared;

4 well prepared; 5 very well prepared)

Expected outcome	Score
Fully brief the NCC and assist it in its work	
Serve as a facilitator for the in-country workshop	
Create interest, involvement and commitment by the Country Network	
Facilitate the process of CR preparation and national SoW-AnGR databank development	
Contribute to development of a strategic CR	
Assess capacity and human resources in the region to support preparation of CR	
Identify opportunities and develop proposals for co-operation within the SoW-AnGR process and follow-up actions	

Organisation of the Workshop

How well was the workshop organised

(Please score each aspect as 1 very badly; 2 badly; 3 neither badly nor well; 4 well; 5 very

well)

Workshop aspect	Score
Administration	
Programme content	
Accommodation	
Food	
Transport	
Training rooms	
Computing facilities	
Facilitators	
Length of course	
Pace of sessions	
Level of material	

Please expand on scores of 1 and 2 by telling us how these aspects of the workshop could have been improved Were there any other improvements that could be made

Please expand on scores of 4 and 5 by telling us which aspects of the course went particularly well.

What other comments would you like to make about the organisation of the workshop

evaluation Form for Workshop participants

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

Please give your comments on different aspects of the SoW-AnGR process. Continue on the back of this sheet if necessary.

Aspect of SoW-AnGR process	Comment
List, in order of priority, the key challenges and opportunities for your country offered by the SoW-AnGR process	
Have you any suggestions for improving the following:	
1) Guidelines	
2) SoW-AnGR module	
3) Tabulation Tools	
4) Training Tools	
5) Personal Notes in DAD-IS	
6) Trainers Notes in DAD-IS	
What are the key uses you see for the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module in your country	
What are the key limitations of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module for use in your country for developing	
1) The country network	
2) The Country Report	
3) An on-going SoW-AnGR databank	
Other Comments	

Please give your completed evaluation form to the FAO staff member backstopping the Workshop. Thank you.

11. EVALUATION FORM FOR WORKSHOP FACILITATORS

Name..... Workshop.....

The specific objectives of the course, as far as the participants were concerned, were:

1	Get fully informed and updated on SoW-AnGR process and all related issues
2	Get a clear understanding of the process to be applied in CR preparation and of capacity requirements for its implementation
3	Develop a common vision of the scope, content and character of the CR
4	Get a clear understanding of the content and use of the Guidelines, Background Questions and all working documents
5	Develop the capacity to use the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module and other support tools for CR preparation
6	Develop skills for capacity building to support within country process (network building, mobilization of resources, implementation of consultation process)
7	Get a clear understanding of possible external support to assist in conduct of the within country process
8	Provide advice and proposals for Regional co-operation and self-support, regarding: technical content, organization training matters
9	Develop proposals for further use of Country Reports and the resulting SoW-AnGR databanks, to support follow-up actions at the national, regional, and global levels, and maintain the databank for country use

Which objectives were not fulfilled by the workshop Why not

aluation Form for Wor shop Facilitators

These were the expected outcomes for participants in the workshop

1) Fully brief the NCC and assist it in its work
2) Serve as a facilitator for the in-country workshop
3) Create interest, involvement and commitment by the Country Network
4) Facilitate the process of CR preparation and national SoW-AnGR databank development
5) Contribute to development of a strategic CR
6) Assess capacity and human resources in the region to support preparation of CR
7) Identify opportunities and develop proposals for co-operation within the SoW-AnGR process and follow-up actions

Highlight any participants, by name and country, who you think may have difficulty in fulfilling specified (by number) expected outcomes. In particular highlight any country which you think may need further assistance.

Organisation of the Workshop

How well was the workshop organised

(Please score each aspect as 1 very badly; 2 badly; 3 neither badly nor well; 4 well; 5 very well)

Workshop aspect	Score
Administration	
Programme content	
Accommodation	
Food	
Backstopping by FAO staff	
Transport	
Training rooms	
Computing facilities	
Length of course	
Pace of sessions	
Level of material	

Please expand on scores of 1 and 2 by telling us how these aspects of the workshop could have been improved. Were there any other improvements that could be made

Please expand on scores of 4 and 5 by telling us which aspects of the course went particularly well.

What other comments would you like to make about the organisation of the workshop

State of the World's Animal Genetic Resources

Please give your comments on different aspects of the SoW-AnGR process as it relates to Regional Workshops. Continue on the back of this sheet if necessary.

Aspect of SoW-AnGR process	Comment
How effective was the DAD-IS system for training	
Have you any suggestions for improving the following:	
1) Guidelines	
2) SoW-AnGR module	
3) Tabulation Tools	
4) Training Tools	
5) Personal Notes in DAD-IS	
6) Trainers Notes in DAD-IS	
What are the key limitations of the DAD-IS SoW-AnGR Module for use in country for developing	
1) The country network	
2) The Country Report	
3) An on-going SoW-AnGR databank	
Other Comments	

General Comments

What went particularly well in the workshop Why

What could be improved in the workshop How

Please give the completed evaluation form to the FAO staff member backstopping the Workshop.
Thank you.

12. Further Supporting Tools, Information and Data